

ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

(Founded as the Essex Archaeological Society in 1852)



Digitisation Project

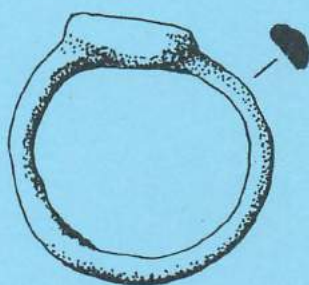
ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY NEWS

**WINTER 1987
TO
SEPTEMBER 1992
(Nos. 101 to 115)**

2014

**ESAH REF:
N1101115**

Essex Archaeology and History News



Winter 1987

THE ESSEX SOCIETY for ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY

NEWSLETTER. NUMBER.....101

CONTENTS

From the President.....	1
News from the Society's Council.....	2
Don't be late for the Fair.....	4
Courses.....	4
Current Exhibitions.....	5
Librarian's Report.....	6
Book Review.....	6
New Essex Publications.....	7
From past Transactions.....	8
Excavations at Audley End.....	9
A possible Roman road at Great Braxted..	11
Excavations at Uphall Camp.....	12

Editor: Rosemary Jefferies, 40 Glenbervie Drive,
Leigh-on-Sea, Essex SS9 3JT

Telephone Southend (0702) 710807

COPY FOR SPRING ISSUE NOT LATER THAN JAN 31st

Cover:- A signet ring from Glebe Farm, Barling,
Courtesy of Southend Museum,

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of The Essex Society for Archaeology & History and its Officers.

FROM THE PRESIDENT.

Edmond Malone once found Dr Johnson sitting in his room roasting apples and reading a history of Birmingham. This staggered even Malone, who was himself a far-gone reader.

'Don't you find it rather dull?', he ventured to enquire.

'Yes,' said Johnson, 'it is dull.'

Malone then noticed the apples, and remarked that he supposed they were for medicine.

'Why no,' said Johnson, 'I believe that they are only there because I wanted something to do. I have been confined to the house for a week, and so you find me roasting apples and reading the history of Birmingham.'

As a society for Archaeology and History we do not, of course accept Dr Johnson's words as a final verdict on the writing of parochial history, but we must admit that it can be pretty dull. Perhaps we should qualify this: if the history of Birmingham or of Much Binding in the Marsh seems dull to the reader who does not know those places, it will often be of compelling interest to those who have grown up or settled there.

But can't we hope for more than that?

The parish historian has a difficult task, with restrictions on every side. She (or he) will often find that no great events have ever taken place in her parish, and that no famous personages have been seen there. The parish may be small and may always have been sparsely populated, and it may rarely have figured in written records. Occasionally the parish itself may have disappeared long ago, like East Lee and West Lee, which are now part of the town of Basildon. The history of these two ancient parishes is so obscure that Morant, in his *History of Essex* and even Dr Percy Reaney, in his *Place Names of Essex* did not fully grasp it. Both those parishes ceased to exist in the early 15th century, but while West Lee was merged in Langdon Hills, East Lee declined into an extra-parochial place, and became known as Lee Chapel. I remember my surprise, many years ago, when Nancy Briggs pointed out to me that the Essex Record Office possessed a tithe award for this place - that was the final clue to its remarkable change of status. These may seem technicalities of little interest to the

general reader; yet they shed light on the parochial system of medieval Essex, as well as urging us to find out more about the vanished parish churches of East Lee and West Lee, and about their priests, some of whose names are on record. The parish historian, if he (or she) knows what to look for, will find that technicalities spring to life in every place.

During the past 30 years there has been a remarkable increase in the writing of Essex history, but not very many writers have had the determination and patience to complete substantial and properly annotated parish histories. Those who do so deserve medals, especially when, as often happens, they have risked their own money in publication. During recent years I have had the privilege of reading, before publication, three admirable parish histories: Molly Deacon's *Great Chesterford*, published in 1984, David Thornton's *Plough and Sail* (1977), which relates to Tollesbury, and *Stifford Saga* (1980), by Doreen Dean and Pamela Studd. These and many other items will be found in *V.C.H. Essex, Bibliography Supplement*, which is due for publication in December 1987.

Some parish histories are the work of a lifetime. One of these is on the table beside me as I write. I remember the author starting it about thirty-five years ago. Now it is all written and she is planning to publish it herself, with help from a friend who has a word processor. She would probably agree with me when I say that the hardest part of her work has been the writing rather than the research. I think it was Roy Jenkins who said that he found writing history harder than the work of a Cabinet minister: it was, he added, like pushing a heavy weight up hill. Not a few parish histories are started hopefully, but left stranded half way up the hill. Perhaps we might all resolve, even before the New Year, to dust off our unfinished projects and get them moving again.

W. R. Powell.

NEWS FROM THE SOCIETY'S COUNCIL

Our President, Ray Powell, has assembled a strong new team to fill the remaining vacancies among the Society's honorary officers.

Vic Gray, the County Arch-

ivist, comes in as Acting Hon. Secretary, to be helped by an Assistant Secretary in the person of Janet Smith, a newcomer to the county but not to local history. Work as an archivist in the Staffordshire Record Office and for the Extra-Mural Department of Keele University have equipped her well for her new post of Principal Archivist in the Essex Record Office and for this new role in keeping the Society's wheels turning.

Compiling a programme of activities for members calls for tenacity and a fund of good ideas, both of which Dr Janet Cooper has amply displayed since she became Editor of the Victoria County History of Essex last year. Her many years on the Council of the Oxford Architectural and Historical Society have been a useful training ground (though she did not know it at the time) for the post of Programme Secretary which she has now taken up, with responsibility for ensuring a good and varied range of meetings for members.

In this she will draw enormously upon the help of our new Excursions Secretary, Mrs June Beardsley, who will take on the all-important task of ensuring that the Society's summer excursion

run smoothly and efficiently. From her daytime post behind the desk at the Essex Record Office in Chelmsford, June has a fine vantage point from which to spot places of interest in the county, and to this she adds a keen interest in vernacular architecture which should make for some exciting new sorties into the Essex countryside.

The Society's Publications Committee has known for some time that the Editor of *Essex Archaeology and History*, David Clarke, planned to combine retirement from the post as Curator of Colchester's Museums with relinquishment of the editorship, but have now learned with sadness that the next volume, Number 18, is to be his last. There will be time later to say much more about David's labours and achievements for the Society. For the moment, however, both Publications Committee and Council have been delighted to hear that Dr Owen Bedwin, former President and recently Council Secretary of the Society, and sometime Editor of the *Sussex Archaeological Collections* has agreed to edit Volume 19 and, if other commitments permit, to continue as the Society's Editor.

Finally, as a new step to increase the efficiency and financial sure-footedness of the Society, the Council, on 17th October, approved the establishment of a Finance and Membership Services Committee to assist Council by undertaking detailed monitoring of the budget and by looking in detail at what the Society offers members and how it does it. Comments from members on this last point would be greatly welcomed and should be addressed to the Hon. Secretary whose address appears on the inside back cover of the News.

DON'T BE LATE FOR THE FAIR

Rollup, rollup! There's still time to guarantee a place for yourself at the Essex History Fair. If your local history society is not already booked to show itself off at Tilbury Fort on 12th June 1988; if you're a local craftsman looking to display your wares; if you have books or other historical materials to sell - then make sure you don't miss out. Book now.

More than 20,000 people are expected to come along - all of them interested in local history and archaeology. What better show place? Par-

ticipants can choose between a stand in the market-place which fringe the central parade ground or a stall in one of the marquees which will stand alongside the moat.

Details, prices and bookings from: Eileen Ludgate, Shovellers, Stickling Green, Clavering CB11 4QX (Tel. 079985 365)

Book soon; space is not unlimited.

COURSES

Palaeography Weekend
Friday 26th to Sunday 28th
February 1988.

Details from: The Secretary,
Belstead House, Belstead,
Via Ipswich, Suffolk IP8
3NA. (Tel. Ipswich 686361)

Debden House Courses 1988

There are still vacancies on the following courses:-

ENGLISH TOWNSCAPES

Friday 19th - Sunday 21st
February 1988

This short course will attempt to add to our understanding of historic townscapes in England by relating them to their local environments and the soc-

ieties which created them. A half-day excursion will be arranged which will also demonstrate contemporary conservation problems.

Tutor David Bryant.

VICTORIAN NEWHAM

Friday 4th - Sunday 6th
March 1988

During Queen Victoria's long reign, the area which is now called Newham changed beyond recognition. This course will look at the lives, work, and especially the homes of the people in Victorian Newham.

Tutor Ivor Willard.

THE SPANISH ARMADA

Friday 20th - Sunday 22nd
May 1988

The events leading up to the Spanish sending a great Armada against England are part of legend in the Englishman's understanding. These events will be placed in their European setting in an attempt to explain what was happening in 1588. There will be a visit to the Maritime Museum's exhibition at Greenwich.

Tutor V.H. Liddell.

For further details apply to:

Debden House, Debden Green,
Loughton, Essex, IG10 2PA.
Tel 01 508 3008

CURRENT EXHIBITIONS

AGE OF CHIVALRY: ART IN
PLANTAGENET ENGLAND 1200-
1400.

At the Royal Academy of
Arts, Burlington House,
Piccadilly, London W1. From
6th November, 1987 until
March 6th 1988. Opening
times are 10.00 a.m. to 6.00
p.m. every day except Dec-
ember 24th and 25th.
Admission £4.00.

WINTERHALTER AND THE COURTS
OF EUROPE 1830-1870.

The National Portrait Gall-
ery, St. Martin's Place, Lon-
don, WC2. To 12th January.
Admission £2.00. Family
ticket £5.00. Monday to
Friday 10 a.m. to 5 p.m.,
Saturday 10.00 a.m. to
6.00 p.m. Sunday 2.00 p.m.
to 6.00 p.m.

GLASS OF THE CAESARS

British Museum, Russell
Square, London
From 20th November 1987
until 6th March 1988.
Monday to Saturday 10 a.m.-
5 p.m., Sunday 2.30 p.m.-
6 p.m. Closed December 24th
to 26th, also 1st January.
Admission £1.50. Conces-
sionary 50p.

THE EDWARDIAN ERA

The Barbican Art Gallery,
Level 8, Barbican Centre,
London EC2. Until 7th
February 1988. Monday -
Saturday 10 a.m.-6 45 p.m.

Sunday and Bank holidays-
12-5.45 p.m.
Admission £3.00 concess-
ionary £1.50.

LIBRARIAN'S REPORT

Your Library Committee has been busy on the really monumental task of placing on the shelves over 100 books on Essex History purchased over the last few years.

It all sounds easy, but each book needs to be accessioned, given a Dewey number, spined with that number, and have 3 cards typed for our threefold catalogue: by author, by subject and by Dewey number. If any member would be interested in joining one of our working parties the Librarian would be delighted to hear from them on Colchester 46775 (evenings)

Once the books are on shelf, another question arises: how do we tell you, our members, what we have bought? This Newsletter is an obvious possibility, so perhaps you can look for a page-full of books fairly soon.

We have just entered into an exchange agreement with another of our fellow county societies, the Cornwall Archaeological Society, so

look out for the bright yellow cover of their Journal **Cornish Archaeology**. Volume 25, just published, takes advantage of a jubilee to invite experts in their fields to reconsider very major period (from Mesolithic to Medieval) in Cornwall in the light of latest research, something we might try ourselves one day.

This brings to 39 the number of exchange journals we receive.

Andrew Phillips.

BOOK REVIEW

CHRIST CHURCH, CLACTON-ON-SEA 1887-1937.

Ken WALKER

Is this a record? Having in 1937 written a Jubilee history of Christ Church, Clacton-on-Sea, Ken Walker has now published a Centenary history of Christ 50 years between the two, books Ken has been an active member of this society, and it is a pleasure to pay tribute to his great courtesy, ready help for other historians and unassuming lifelong scholarship. A gifted artist (and newspaper columnist). Ken Walker has made

himself the historian of Clacton and his history of Christ Church will join his more substantial history of Clacton (1966) in our Holly-trees library.

Christ Church, it seems, nicely mirrors the progress of nonconformity over the past century, from a late-Victorian respectability (compared with a more strident, zealous past) to an active community involvement in 1987, with a simple Christian faith ever present. Let us hope that the sale of Ken's book will help that other contemporary ecclesiastical burden, a Centenary Restoration Appeal for £40,000.

NEW ESSEX PUBLICATIONS

STANFORD LE HOPE CRICKET CLUB,

The Maiden Century: A celebration of Stanford cricket and cricketers 1887-1987.
£2.50. p

FERGUSON, Derrick,
Abridge Cricket Club; A celebration of 150 years.
Pub: author. £4.50

GREEN, Georgina (Ed.)
Keepers, Cockneys and Kitchen Maids: Memories of Epping Forest 1900-1925.
Pub. author. £3.50

BIRD, Brian
Rebel before his time (John Ball)
Bailey Bros & Swinfen £5.95

COWLEY, Ian,
East Anglia, the Transformation of a Railway
David & Charles £9.95

WING, K.R.,
A History of Bancroft's School 1737-1937
Old Bancroftian's Association
£15.00

PUSEY, Richard,
Essex Rich & Strange.
Robert Hale Ltd., £10.95

SHERRY, Peter
A Grand Old Town: Memories of Edwardian Colchester
Dolphin Publications £2.00

COPSEY, G.R.
Halstead & The Urban District Council 1894-1974
Halstead & District Local History Society £2.00

JUDSON, Eileen (Ed.)
The Lives & Wills of Essex Token Issuers, incorporating a re-listing of the 17th century Trade Tokens of Essex.
Mrs Judson, The White House, Little Bardfield £4.00

FROM PAST TRANSACTIONS OF THE ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

100 years ago - April 1887

In 1887 it was not possible to borrow books from the Society library, however an Abstract from the minute book dated 30th April 1887 noted that arrangements were being made for the Society's books to be borrowed and that a stamp had been ordered for marking the books.

P
Our Society members of 100 years ago were, it seems, enthusiastic in their pursuit for knowledge, and energetic. On the 12th August 1887 the A.G.M. was held at Dunmow from whence the party travelled to Thaxted. At Thaxted a paper was read by the Rev. E.S. Cowie on Fargetting. After this Tilty Priory and church were visited and Horham Hall, before returning to Dunmow. Travel was by horse brake and it was noted that the meeting was well attended.

75 years ago. 1912

This was the year of the Society's Diamond Jubilee. The Transaction gives a brief outline of the Society's history. The Society was the off-spring of the Archaeological Branch of the Colchester

Literary Institution 'deputed to unite with certain gentlemen who were desirous of establishing a County Society, informing a Provisional Committee for that purpose'.

It was noted that no date was given for this first meeting but that the Chairman was the Rev. J.T. Round.

On 21 October 1852 the first President was appointed, John Disney, who was to found the first chair in Archaeology at Cambridge.

It is interesting to note that in 1912 our membership stood at 384, of which 337 were ordinary members.

50 years ago. 1937

The 1930's seem to have been a period of expansion in the Society for in 1937 the membership stood at 739, 646 being ordinary members.

THE VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY OF ESSEX.

As Mr. Powell reported in the the last *Essex Archaeology and History News*, the *Supplement to the Essex Bibliography* is in the press and will be published soon,

probably in December. Work is now proceeding on the history of Colchester, which will be divided into two sections, first a chronological narrative describing the topographical, economic, social and political development of the town, and then detailed accounts of special aspects of the town's history, of institutions, and of areas within it, such as communications, markets, transport, churches, schools, and charities.

At the moment the staff are working on the history of the port, of education, and of Roman Catholicism in the town, and of the outlying hamlets of Greenstead and Mile End. Sections on Charities and on some of the parish churches have already been completed. Colchester is fortunate in possessing extensive borough muniments which provide useful and fascinating information about the town and its people, like the traders in 1575 who loaded their herrings, bacon, and butter into small boats and slipped away from the Hythe at night in order to evade the customs officers, or the puritanical councillors who in 1562 ordered that one person from every household attend the weekly Friday sermon by the town preacher 'as well for their edifying as for the

good example and comfort of the preacher'. Searching all these records will take time, but they will provide material for the history of all aspects of the town's life.

Janet Cooper.

EXCAVATIONS AT AUDLEY END HOUSE 1987.

This year saw the final excavation in a 3-year project to locate, excavate and replant the 19th century formal gardens, directed by C.M. Cunningham of the Chelmsford Archaeological Trust for the Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission. Work concentrated in the courtyard to the rear of the house, which has been grassed over since the last garden went out of use. As the gardens are to be reinstated exactly, only the fill of flowerbeds was removed. The bed edges and bases were then recorded in detail (as were the sides of later services which penetrated deep into stratified levels), showing the development of the medieval Abbey of Walden, and the Tudor and Jacobean houses.

The courtyard design consisted of 24 beds arranged in three concentric rings

around a central feature, closed to the east by a linear design with projecting wings matching that on the opposite side of the main path. All except two shallow circular beds were about 1m deep below ground level. Only the top 0.3m or so of this was cultivated, the rest of the fill deriving from the earlier demolition levels through which the garden had been cut. The original central feature was destroyed during the extension of the coal cellar in 1860. It was reinstated as a shallow basin, which may have been either a water feature or the foundation for a similar centrepiece.

Previous work has shown that the courtyard occupies the area of the monastic cloister. Re-excavation of unrecorded trenches dug in 1950 showed the clunch paved floor of the cloister wall to lie c 1.40m below ground level. The cloister was buttressed and had a chamfered base. Internally the arcade piers were supported upon a projecting stone plinth with a rear cill to support a central shaft. A similar arrangement still exists, for example, at Norwich cathedral.

The cloisters appear to have been rebuilt by Humphrey de Bohun between 1332 and 1361

but it is likely that this work did not greatly affect the claustral range behind it. Only the eastern range was examined, consisting of a chapter house with a three-arched opening and a slype to the south. A doorway in the south transept was blocked in favour of the east processional doorway leading to the nave. Masonry observed in the blocking and elsewhere will enable the architecture of the transitional (early 13th-century) cloister, with water leaf capitals and dogtooth ornament, to be reconstructed.

After the dissolution the abbey buildings were given to Thomas Audley who converted them to domestic use. The floor of the cloister walk was raised to plinth level, the arcade was at least partly bricked up, and a possible gallery was inserted above the cloister at first floor level. A copy of a pre-1605 estate map shows dormer windows lighting the cloister roof space below the eaves of the main range, and there is evidence for some thickening of the original 13th century cloister walls. The doorway to the nave was blocked although the insitu 14th-century tiled floor was maintained. Internally the nave and transept were subdivided.

Between 1605 and 1614 the old house was demolished and the new Jacobean mansion rebuilt on its foundations, determining the size of the present courtyard. The east range, now demolished, included an open arcade gallery carried on separate pier bases. The courtyard was originally flagged, with surface gutters carrying rainwater to a central brick sump and thence underground to the main drain. Subsequently the whole drainage system was carried underground.

The excavated floorbeds are now being carefully reinstated. Historical research is taking place on the planting scheme which, combined with any evidence from the analysis of seed remains, will ensure that the restored gardens will be as authentic as possible in every detail.

Andrew P. Harris.

A POSSIBLE ROMAN ROAD AT GREAT BRAXTED, ESSEX

Aerial photography in 1984 produced some indications of the possible existence of a Roman road at Great Braxted. Parallel linear crop marks were seen to emerge from woodland where, after cross-

ing an arable field, they then became faintly visible (beyond a modern road) in the adjoining field. A certain antiquity for the crop mark was indicated by the fact that it predated the present road.

The 1:25000 Ordnance Survey maps gave satisfactory corroborative evidence of the kind which is often used in tracing the course of Roman roads, namely that the Tollshunt D'Arcy/ Tolleshunt Major common parish boundaries were seen to continue the alignment of the possible road for a distance of some three kilometres in a south easterly direction (from Tiptree Heath Farm to north of Renters Farm, Tolleshunt Major. The position of such a Roman road is that if it continued in the same direction the obvious destination would be the prolific Iron Age and Romano - British 'Red Hill' salt production sites at Tolleshunt D'Arcy, Tollesbury and Goldhanger. In particular it would arrive at the coast in the immediate vicinity of the large Red Hill at Lauriston Farm, Tolleshunt D'Arcy which was excavated in 1907 by F.W. Reader. Not far away was his other excavated hill at Coastguard Marsh, Goldhanger. Both these sites produced Roman pottery in addition to the

earlier Iron Age material.

The London to Colchester known Roman road would of course be the north western limit of the conjectured alignment, somewhere in the region of Hole Farm, Kelvedon. Across the A12 here is the field containing Roman burial urns and other interesting crop marks.

To date no field work has been carried out along the alignment and this could be a useful project; in particular examining the stretch of a possible continuation near Renters Farm mentioned above, along a line to Hythe Farm. Tolleshunt D'Arcy, which is just north of the Lauriston Red Hill. Close to this line is another 1 kilometre length of parish boundary, which appears to be relevant to the general alignment if the course veered to cross the Bowstead Brook.

Hopefully further aerial photography will provide evidence to fill in the possible road line.

Bibliography

Reader, F.W. Report of the Red Hills Exploration Committee Proc.Soc. Antiq. London xxii (1906-1907).

Reader, F.W. Report of the Red Hills Exploration Com-

mittee Proc. Soc. Antiq. London xxiii (1908-1909)

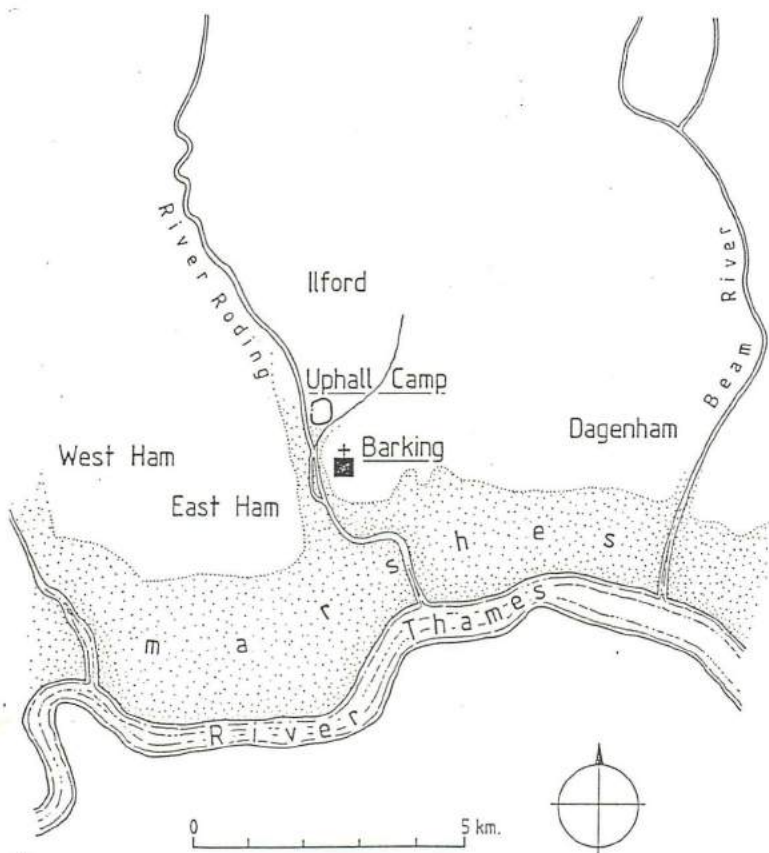
C.A.G. The Red Hills of Essex.

Forthcoming. Colchester Archaeol. Group Ann. Bul. No.30.1983

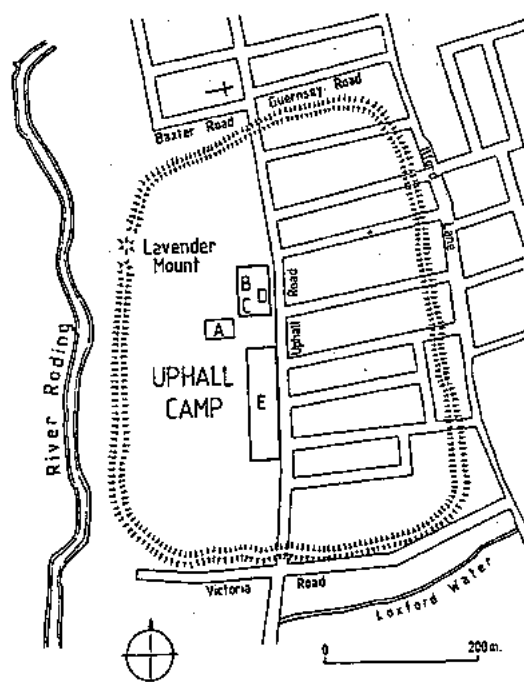
I. McMaster.

EXCAVATIONS AT UPHALL CAMP IRON AGE SITE IN ILFORD BY THE PASSMORE EDWARDS MUSEUM.

We are currently excavating the interior of Uphall Camp, with funds from English Heritage, the London Borough of Newham and Whithorn Ltd. The Camp was first recorded on a map of 1735, but has had a chequered history - its final fate, after being the site of a chemical works is to be totally covered by housing. Unfortunately almost nothing of the original fortification can be seen today, although traces were recorded by Crouch last century before the building of Howards Chemical Works; and photographs taken in the late nineteenth century show the rampart and Lavender Mount. In 1960 the Passmore Edwards Museum found traces of the single rampart and ditch forming the defences of this large enclosure (43 acres/19ha). Pottery from the ditch and from the



LOCATION PLAN OF UPHALL CAMP



UPHALL CAMP

current excavations is datable to the later Middle Iron Age, perhaps the 3rd or 4th centuries BC.

So far, we have excavated two round houses, a circular domestic or agricultural building and most recently a possible rectangular building. Associated with these buildings are the traces of at least four four-posters'-small, square structures

which are probably raised granaries. Large quantities of charcoal and burnt grain and other seeds should give us an idea of the crops grown by the local Iron Age farmers and of the surrounding wild vegetation. Soil conditions are such that no bone has been preserved. There are also signs of the site being divided up by boundary ditches, perhaps making separate properties.

An unexpected surprise was the discovery this summer of what appears to be one side (the ditch) of a late Roman (3rd-4th century AD) signal station or watch-tower. It seems to be square in shape and has relatively deep v-shaped ditches. From the tower it would have been possible to look over large areas of what are now East Ham, Barking and Ilford. The nearest similar structure is the signal station in Shadwell, east London.

After the Roman period, the site appears to have been used for agricultural purposes; two of the ditches

can be dated to the late Medieval or early Post-medieval period. Even when the factory was in operation, this part of the site was kept as allotments until the 1960s.

If the excavations continue to be funded for another six months at least, it is hoped to excavate double the present area. We anticipate arranging more open-days and site tours for groups. (For further details, contact Pamela Greenwood at the Passmore Edwards Museum Archaeology and Local History Centre on 01-472 4785).

Pamela Greenwood.

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member	- £7-50	Student membership	- £4-00. Please use
Two members at		the special membership form	obtainable
one address	- £10-00	from the Membership Secretary.	

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Hon,Secretary	Membership Secretary	Librarian
Mr V Gray	Mr R W C Coleman	Mr A B Phillips
Essex Record Office	23 Somerville Gardens	19 Victoria Road
County Hall	Leigh-on-Sea	Colchester
Chelmsford	Essex SS9 1DD	Essex CO3 3NT
Essex CM1 1LX	Tel, 0702 77368	Tel, Col, 46775

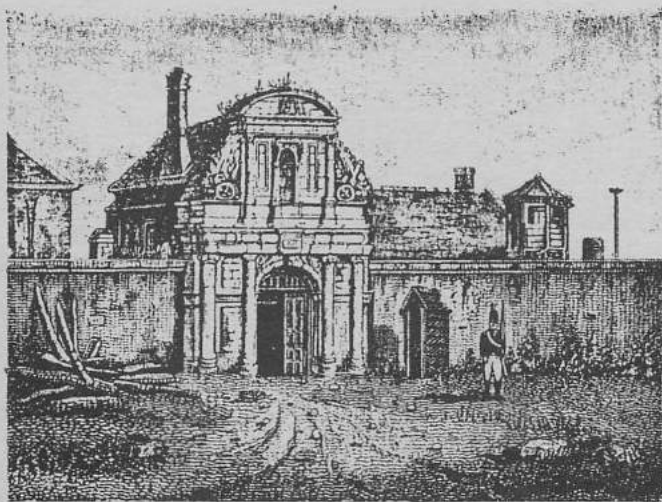
Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should addressed to:- Mr Vic Gray,
Essex Record Office, County Hall, Chelmsford, Essex CM1 1LX.

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY&HISTORY
NEWSLETTER NUMBER 101

ISSN 0305-8530

IF UNDELIVERED PLEASE RETURN TO:- S. V. Gray, Essex Record Office, County
Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LX

Essex Archaeology and History News



Engraved by W. Hill for the Trustees of the Society of Antiquaries

*Entrance to
TILBURY FORT,
ESSEX.*

The Fort and its environs, as they appeared in 1780.

April 1988

THE ESSEX SOCIETY for ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY

NEWSLETTER Number 102

APRIL 1988

CONTENTS

From the President	1
Forthcoming Events - 1988 Programme	3
Don't Forget that Date!	4
Going Dutch	4
Nonsuch Celebrations 1988	5
The Great Armada Pageant	6
Courses	7
London Area Pottery Research Group	8
Library Report	9
Around the Museums	10
Thomas Plume's Library	11
County Archaeology Section Report	12
South-East Essex Archaeological Society	16
Chelmsford's Centenary Celebrations	17
Treasure Trove - Law Commission	18
The Good Doctor of D'Arcy	19

Editor: Rosemary Jafferries, 40 Glenbervia Drive,
Leigh-on-Sea, Essex S89 3JT

Telephone Southend (0702) 710807

COPY FOR NEXT ISSUE NOT LATER THAN 18 JUNE 1988

Cover - Tilbury Fort

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of The Essex Society for Archaeology & History and its Officers.

FROM THE PRESIDENT

Mrs Anna Williams, who died at Swansea on 27 December 1987, was said to have been the oldest British person who could prove her date of birth. When she was born, on 2 June 1873, there would have been persons living whose memories went back to the 18th century. She went into service, in a Shropshire country house, about the time of Queen Victoria's Golden Jubilee, and must have been about 25 before she saw her first motor car.

Many of us have our favourite examples of the ways in which longevity can bridge the centuries. A friend of mine, still in his seventies, is the grandson of a man born in 1815, the year of Waterloo. Here in Essex, we may recall Carew Hervey Mildmay (1690-1784), squire of Marks in Havering. He was M.P. for Harwich in 1713, and private secretary to Bolingbroke. To the end of his life he kept up a large household and entertained in style. A man who died in 1858 used to relate that in his youth he had seen as many as half a dozen coaches bringing Mildmay and his guests to Romfordchurch on Sunday morning. (See V.C.H. Essex, v.276) Dame Mary Honynwood, of Markshall near

Colchester, was remarkable both for long life (1527-1620), and for her prolific family. She had 367 descendants in her lifetime: 16 children, 114 grandchildren, 228 great-grandchildren, and 9 great-great-grandchildren. She may have found her matriarchal rôle burdensome. Though noted for piety, she became deeply depressed in later life. John Foxe the martyrologist, one of her visitors, recorded that 'she dashed a Venetian glass to the ground, saying "Sir, I am as sure to be damned as this glass is to be broke!", when by God's wonderful grace the glass was taken up uninjured.' (See D.N.B. and V.C.H. Essex, Bibliog. (1959), 97.)

Mary Honynwood was remembered with pride and affection by her grandson Michael Honynwood, Dean of Lincoln, who presented her portrait to his cathedral library. My eldest grandson's ambition is the centre court at Wimbledon rather than a deanery, but meanwhile he is studying European History for his G.C.S.E., and he has just carried away the 'current affairs' scrapbooks I made, week by week, from September 1933 to September 1939, mainly from the *Manchester Guardian*, including many of David Low's

cartoons. One of the items is a picture postcard from a friend who was in Germany on a school trip at the time of the Munich crisis, saying that "our German friends think you English are mad to worry about the danger of war." Three years later the writer was captured by the Japanese in Singapore. I also lent my grandson a 'coffee table' book that I picked up in Germany in 1945. It is a selection of all the most evil episodes in British history, and was obviously inspired by Dr Goebbels's Propaganda Ministry.

If my own grandfather, in youth, had compiled a current affairs scrapbook, it might have covered the Russo - Turkish crisis of 1878, when 'jingoism' entered the English language, and Disraeli, in words borrowed by Chamberlain in 1938, claim to have brought back 'peace with honour.' No such scrapbook survives, though I do have grandfather's MS lecture on 'My year in Boulogne' (1888): actually he seems to have got tired of writing half way through, and grandmother (an editor's daughter) finished it.

Horace Round, our Society's 10th President, made a series of scrapbooks in the

1880s and 1890s, which are now in the Essex Record Office (D/DRh Z10 and D/DR Z10). Many of the items relate to political meetings, in which he often spoke in support of his cousin James Round, Conservative M.P. for the Harwich Division. Some contain curiosities, like the eccentric rector, Tolle-mache, who gave one of his sons the following 16 Christian names: Lyulph, Ydwallo, Odin, Nestor, Egbert, Lyonel, Toedmag, Hugh, Erchenwyne, Saxon, Esa, Cromwell, Orma, Devill, Dysart, Plantagenet. Another cutting, quoting from a chronicle of Henry 1V's reign, describes how the devil, disguised as a friar, burst into Danbury church during service time, with a blinding flash and a smell of sulphur, and struck dead one of the worshippers.

Horace Round often wintered abroad for the sake of his health. In December 1889 he described for a magazine his journey from England to Switerland: 26 hours by boat and train to Coire, then 13 hours in an open sleigh to St. Moritz - 'it would be difficult,' he added, 'to exaggerate the precautions needed for this.' May I wish all our readers happy and healthy holidays in 1988?

W. R. POWELL.

Friday 13 May 7.30 p.m.

THE MORANT LECTURE

At the Minories, High Street Colchester.

Dr. Jennifer Ward on 'EARLY TUDOR COLCHESTER'.

Light refreshment will be served.

FORTHCOMING EVENTS

PROGRAMME FOR 1988

Members will by now have received their programme cards for 1988; it is hoped that the larger card with fuller details of the excursions and other events will whet members' appetites for them! The new arrangements for admission to the library, whereby members must present their signed programme card to the porter on duty at Holytrees and obtain a Library card from him, will improve security and will not, we hope, prove inconvenient to members.

A REMINDER OF THE COMING EVENTS

Saturday 16 April, 2.p.m., a visit to **COLCHESTER CASTLE**, led by Dr. Paul Sealey of Colchester and Essex Museum. Assemble outside the main entrance to the Castle. Tea will be provided at the Minories, High Street, after the visit. Limit 40 people.

Saturday 4 June, at 2.15 p.m. **THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING** at Spring Lodge Community Centre, Powers Hall End, Witham. There will be a walking tour of the Chipping Hill area of Witham in the morning, starting at 11 a.m. from the Community Centre. After the meeting Mr. John Hope will give an illustrated lecture on the recent excavations at Cressing Temple. Tea will be provided.

Saturday 23 July, at 11 a.m. excursion to **BRADWELL**. We shall visit the Nuclear Power Station in the morning; lunch will be available in local pubs; in the afternoon we shall visit St. Peter's chapel and the Parish church of St. Thomas. Tea will be provided at the King's Head pub. Assemble at the Nuclear Power Station at 11 a.m.

Prior booking is essential for the excursion to Colchester Castle, as numbers are limited. It would great-

ly help the Excursions Secretary if all those interested in the Bradwell excursion would also contact her so that appropriate arrangements can be made for tea. She can also supply information about pubs for lunch. It may also be possible to arrange lifts for members without cars. the cost of the excursions had not been fully worked out at the time of going to press, but it will be about £2 - £2.50, including tea.

Excursions Secretary: Mrs June Beardsley, Elm Tree Farm, Roundbush Road, Mundon Maldon, CM9 6NQ. Tel Maldon 828473, after 8 p.m.

DON'T FORGET THAT DATE!

Sunday 12 June is Essex History Fair day. Tilbury Fort is the setting. As at Hedingham in 1986, there will be displays of work by more than 40 local Societies and groups. This year, as well as historical dance and musical groups, there will be the sounds of military bands, hand-bell ringers and clog dancers to set the walls echoing. Entertainment will be provided by among others, troubadours, mummers and a Victorian music hall.

Something for everyone
Doors open 10.30.a.m. Events carry through to 5.30. p.m. And all for an incredible £2.00. There surely can't be a better bargain this year, but it reflects the wish of the organisers to make this truly a Fair organised by the people of Essex for the people of Essex.

Watch for posters, handbills and newspaper advertisements. Above all don't forget Sunday 12 June, Tilbury. Your History Fair, the Essex History Fair.

GOING DUTCH

As if that weren't enough, entry to the Essex History Fair will take you in free to the Essex Record Office exhibition, ESSEX AND THE NETHERLANDS, which will be at Tilbury Fort from 12 June to 25 September, 1988.

In this, the 300th anniversary year of the arrival in England of William of Orange, declared by the U.K. and Dutch governments an Anglo-Dutch Year, it is important that Essex marks the occasion, since no other English county has, across the centuries, maintained such strong connections with the Netherlands.

The exhibition traces links back to the 16th century and demonstrates a continuing two-way traffic. English dissenters found refuge in the Netherlands, while Dutch religious refugees bought life and prosperity to the Colchester cloth trade. Dutch engineers reclaimed Essex marshes while English smugglers grew rich on Dutch gin. Through war and peace, connections between the two communities have been and remain strong.

From Tilbury, the exhibition moves on to Colchester Castle between 30 September and 30 October, after which it crosses to Holland for display in several Dutch towns. Ultimately, it will find a permanent home back in Tilbury fort - itself a reflection of the many facets of the Essex-Dutch relationship, built to counter Dutch incursions along the Thames, to designs which owe everything to Dutch military engineering.

NONSUCH CELEBRATIONS 1988

As part of the Celebrations of the 450th anniversary of Nonsuch Palace, the Surrey Archaeological Society, in association with the Nonsuch Antiquarian Society, is ar-

ranging a one-day Symposium on Saturday 11 June 1988 in Bourne Hall, Ewell.

Professor Martin Biddle, F.B.A, who directed the excavation of the Palace in 1959-60, has kindly agreed to take the chair.

Short lectures by eminent speakers will explore the excavation of the palace and banqueting house, the finds, the history, art and architecture, and the relationship to the sister palaces of Oatlands and Hampton Court. It is hoped that speakers will include:

Professor Martin Biddle - Nonsuch Fast.

Dr. Josephine Torquet - Nonsuch: Troy recreated.

Mr. David Honour - Recreating Nonsuch.

Dr. Oliver Rackham - Hunting Chases and Royal Forests.

Mr. Alan Cook - Oatlands Palace: Non lesse delectable.

Mr. Simon Thurley - Nonsuch and Hampton Court.

Professor Martin Biddle - Nonsuch Future.

During the celebrations a major exhibition is being staged, when, in co-operation with the Museum of London, some of the best finds from the excavation will be on view. This exhibition will

be open in Bourne Hall from 9.00 a.m. on 11 June next.

After the lectures, Martin Biddle hopes to lead a guided tour of the nearby sites of the palace, banqueting house and the gardens.

Proceedings, edited by Martin Biddle, will be published as soon as possible after the event.

A fee of about £5-£6 will be payable by all who attend any part of the lectures. There will be an additional fee for those who participate in the guided tour.

Ewell village, near Epsom, enjoys excellent conference facilities in Bourne Hall. There is free car parking. The village is within easy reach of the M25, M23, M3 and A3(M) motorways and there are frequent trains from Waterloo and Victoria to Ewell West and Ewell East stations.

The detailed arrangements are in the hands of Maurice Exwood and Mrs. P. Bedwell, Hon. Secretary, N.A.S.

To receive details and registration form, expected to be available early in

1988, send a stamped address envelope to:

Maurice Exwood, F.I.E.R.E., 'Fairways', Church Street, Ewell, Epsom KT17 2AQ. Telephone 01 393 7957.

THE GREAT ARMADA PAGEANT

6 & 7 August at Tilbury Fort and Parsonage Common.

This is to be England's largest Tudor Pageant. Two full days of entertainment and revelry around the Tudor Army's encampments, beginning at 10 a.m. and continuing late into the night.

On Sunday 7 August there will be a re-enactment of Elizabeth I review of Troops at Parsonage Common and the delivery of the famous speech ... 'I know that I have the body of a weak and feeble woman.....'

Further information from:-
Advance Booking Office,
Thurrock Armada '88, 5
Officers Quarters, Tilbury
Fort, Essex.

COURSES

W.E.A. AFTERNOON SCHOOL

On Saturday 16 April, at 2.30 p.m. A lecture by Dr. Arthur Brown on **SMUGGLERS IN ESSEX**. The Methodist Church Hall, Hockley, (near the Spa Hotel). Tickets £1.50 (includes refreshment) available from Tom Farrer Tel. 0702 548556.

W.E.A. ONE DAY SCHOOL.

On Saturday, 23 April, 11 a.m. to 3.30 p.m. Two lectures by Dr. Tom Williamson, (University of East Anglia) on **LANDSCAPE HISTORY AND PROPERTY** - with special attention to Eastern Counties, at the University of Essex. Please book, (including fees £2, retired people and full-time students, £1.50) with Mrs. M. Sorrell, 10 St. Fabians Drive, Chelmsford, CM1 2PR Telephone Chelmsford 251538.

UNIVERSITY OF ESSEX: LOCAL HISTORY CENTRE

In conjunction with Essex and Suffolk Federation of W.E.A.

Week of study, a non-residential Summer School in the Department of History

from Monday 4 July to Friday 8 July, 1988.

Three courses are available, each designed to be of assistance to local Historians, especially those working in Essex or Suffolk.

1. The study of population. Tutor, Dr. Kevin Schurer (Cambridge Group for the History of Population).

2. Vernacular Architecture of Essex and Suffolk. Tutor, John McCann.

3. Manorial Latin for beginners and for those already studying the subject, with opportunities to practise Palaeography. Tutor Dr. John Ridgard.

Residential accomodation. Though this event is non-residential, pleasant accomodation may be available, if booked early.

Fees £14 (£12 for retired persons and full-time students. Unemployed free). Meals will be available in the University restaurant.

Enquiries to Dr. A.F.J. BROWN Department of History, University of Essex, Wivenhoe Park, Colchester, Essex CO4 3SQ.

LONDON AREA POTTERY RESEARCH GROUP

A STUDY DAY ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF SLIPWARE FROM THE LONDON REGION. To be held at the North Woolwich Old Station Museum, Pier Road, North Woolwich, London E16 2JJ on Saturday 4 June, 1988.

This study day draws together speakers and specialists to cover the nature and development of the slipware industries around London. Examples from Wrotham, Loughton, Harlow and other production centres will be available for examination.

The meeting will also provide an opportunity to discuss the initiation of a Regional Group of the Medieval Pottery Research Group to cover the London area. Delegates are encouraged to bring along pottery appropriate to the theme of the day.

The Programme includes :-
Slipwares from the London area: The Medieval background. Dr. Alan Vince.
The Harlow Industry. Walter Davy.
Excavations at York Hill and Loughton Slipware Industry. Frank Clarke and Dr. Mark Redknap.

Medieval and later Slipwares in Central and North-East Essex. Carol Cunningham and John Cotton.

Handling session - the British Museum collection of Wrotham and Harlow type-series, and the Passmore Edwards Museum collections. David Gaimster.

The day will end with a visit to the Main Museum, the Passmore Edwards Museum, Romford Road. There will be a small cover charge of £2.50. Early registration is recommended as places are limited. Closing date:- Monday 9 May. Application to D. Mark Redknap, Asst. Curator (Archaeology and Local History), Passmore Edwards Museum, Romford Road, London E15.

LIBRARY REPORT

Could members please note a
NEW SYSTEM OF ADMISSION TO
THE LIBRARY

With the receipt of your new, large membership card it will be necessary to bring this to the library at Hollytrees, duly signed. You will then be issued by the Museum attendant on duty with a numbered Library Users Ticket. Please sign this and enter your name in the issue book. This ticket can then be used for any future visit.

So: to use Holytrees Library you need YOUR MEMBERSHIP CARD in order to receive a LIBRARY USERS TICKET. We hope this new system will be more convenient for members.

We would like to acknowledge two gifts to the Library. Ewart Russell has presented a copy of 'Royal Arms in Churches' (1987) by Rosemary Pardoe, and Selwyn Guy has presented 'The Round Church at Little Maplestead' (1836) by William Wallen.

NEW ESSEX PUBLICATIONS.

BARNES, Alison
Essex Eccentrics
Essex Libraries £3.55

CRACKNELL, Mrs
The Maplesteads then & now
1881-1986
Pub: author £1.00

EMMISON, F.G. (Ed).
Essex Wills: The Archdeaconry Courts 1577-1585
Essex Record Office £26.91

JARVIS, Stan
Smuggling in East Anglia
1700-1840
Countryside Books £4.95.

LEMMON, David
Essex County Cricket Club:
the Official History.
Kingswood Press £15.95.

MOFFAT, Hugh
East Anglia's First Railways
Terence Dalton Ltd. £14.95.

PAYNE, J.K.
The Corringham Chronicle
Phobinge Press £3.00

PLUCKWELL, George
John Constable's Essex
Ian Henry Publications
£5.95.

SIMPSON, Arthur
The Carmelite Friary at
Maldon Essex
Maldon Archaeological Group
£2.00

SMITH, Ken
Canewdon: A Pattern of Life
Through the Ages.
Ian Henry Publications
£5.95.

RITCHIE, Henry

The Fusing of the Plough-share

Pub. by author £13.00

AROUND THE MUSEUMS

COLCHESTER AND ESSEX MUSEUM

COPFORD

We are doing a temporary exhibition at Colchester Castle Museum, COPFORD - A MASTERPIECE IN NEED. An exhibition to launch the appeal for the preservation of the medieval wall paintings. 13 March - 10 April 1988. Opening times Monday - Saturday 10 a.m. - 5 p.m. From 1 April also open on Sunday 2.30 - 5.30
Admission charge

SOUTHEND MUSEUM

ESSEX: KINGDOM OF THE EAST SAXONS

Central Museum: Southend:
4 June - 27 August, 1988

In this, the first exhibition on the East Saxons for over 30 years, the Saxon settlement of the county will be traced from the first migration to the Norman Conquest. For this

exhibition, information and exhibits have been assembled from museums and libraries from America to Europe, including all Essex museums and the British Museum.

The Saxon settlement in Essex will be described in several themes, beginning with the North Germanic homelands. This will be followed by sections on settlement, clothing, crafts and technology, farming and the kitchen, beliefs and the Conversion.

There will be an opportunity to dress in reproduction costume and to weave on a reproduction 'Saxon' loom. The original artefacts will include some of the most recent discoveries in Essex, many of which have never been on public display before. A booklet will be produced to accompany the exhibition, together with quizzes and colouring sheets.

Don't miss this most important and exciting exhibition.

OPENING TIMES: Monday 1 p.m. - 5 p.m. Tuesday - Saturday 10 a.m. - 5 p.m.

CHELMSFORD MUSEUM AND ESSEX MUSEUM

Nick Wickenden, formerly Assistant Director of the Chelmsford Archaeological Trust, was appointed on the 1 October as the first Archaeologist by Chelmsford Borough Council as part of the expansion of the Chelmsford Museum Service. With the closure of the Chelmsford Archaeological Trust, he will be supervising the accessioning of the Trust's Excavations and can be contacted at the Old Cemetery Lodge, Writtle Road, Chelmsford. Telephone Chelmsfords 281660

There will be a temporary exhibition of **THE HISTORY OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVESTIGATION IN CHELMSFORD** This will open at The Chelmsford and Essex Museum on 18 June 1988.

NEW FRIENDS FOR AN OLD LIBRARY - THOMAS PLUME'S LIBRARY, MARKET HILL, MALDON.

Thomas Plume's Library at Maldon in Essex claims to be one of only two surviving purpose-built town libraries in England still housing its original collection. Its 7000 and more books and pamphlets of the 16th and 17th centuries reflect the

interests of its founder, Thomas Plume, Archdeacon of Rochester, who in 1704, bequeathed his library to the town of his birth, for the benefit of local 'scholars and gentlemen'. Science, theology, geography, medicine and mathematics are all represented.

Nearly 300 years on, a new page in the history of the Library - still administered by a body of local Trustees and cared for by a librarian - was turned in December when a new organisation, the Friends of Thomas Plume's Library, was formed to assist the future of the books and the building.

The impetus for the new body came from the discovery, during the summer of 1987, of a copy of Sir John Davies' 'Discovery of the True Causes why Ireland was never entirely subdued' (1612). The book had strayed from the Library sometime during the last century and was spotted by locally based dealer, Peter Young, on its return to this country following the sale of a U.S. collector's library. With the help of local donors and the very active co-operation of the trade, the book was restored to its original home. The idea for a more permanent supportive

body grew from the success of this local appeal.

Over coming months, a steering Committee under the chairmanship of another local dealer-resident, Frank Herrmann, will be drawing up plans for a programme of meetings and assessing priorities for assistance with the preservation of the Library.

Anyone interested in the Library or the Friends should contact the Librarian, Mrs G. Shacklock at Thomas Plume's Library, Market Hill, Maldon. The Library is open Tuesdays to Thursdays 2-4 p.m. and on Saturdays from 10-12 a.m.

COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION REPORT

The report is a selection of recent work by the Archaeology Section. The following summaries illustrate the success of the Section in recording the archaeology of the county in advance of destruction, and in publicising the results, for the archaeological specialist and the general reader alike.

PUBLICATIONS

Recent publications by the Archaeology Section include:

1. THE CHELMSFORD MANSIO - EXCAVATIONS AT 23 GROVE ROAD - by B.H. Milton in the Winter (No. 3) number of THE ESSEX JOURNAL Vol. 22, an interim report on the excavation of the south-east corner of the *mansio* in 1985.

2. THE BRONZE AGE AND SAXON SETTLEMENT AT SPRINGFIELD LYONS, ESSEX: AN INTERIM REPORT. The Section has been carrying out excavations here since 1981. This report, No. 5 in the Section's Occasional Papers Series, is an interim assessment of the results from this nationally important prehistoric and Saxon site. It can be obtained from the Essex County Council Planning Department, price £2.50.

3. ORIGINS OF TOWN SERIES. The second in this popular range of booklets on historic towns, ORIGINS OF ROCHFORD, is now available, price 80p. Forthcoming publications include numbers on Harwich, available shortly, and Maldon.

4. POSTCARDS. Postcards of Frank Gardiner's painting of Harwich Redoubt are now

available, price 10p, to be followed shortly by a painting of Coalhouse Fort, as it was in 1874 following its completion by General Gordon (Gordon of Khartoum).

The forthcoming Volume 18 of *ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY* will include the round-up of the work of the section for 1986 and the annual collection of summaries of excavations in the county. The next Volume, 19, will include a number of reports by members of the section, including final reports on excavations at Broads Green, Chelmsford, Coggeshall, Kelvedon, Pleshey, and Maidens Tye.

EXHIBITIONS

1. ORIGINS OF ROCHFORD.

Coinciding with the publication of the *ORIGINS OF ROCHFORD* booklet, this exhibition is open at Horners Corner, and illustrates the history of the town, with references to the programme of work carried out in the Rochford area by the Archaeology Section in recent years, notably at Horners Corner and Rochford Hall. The exhibition is open on Tuesdays and Saturdays from 10 a.m. to 4 p.m.

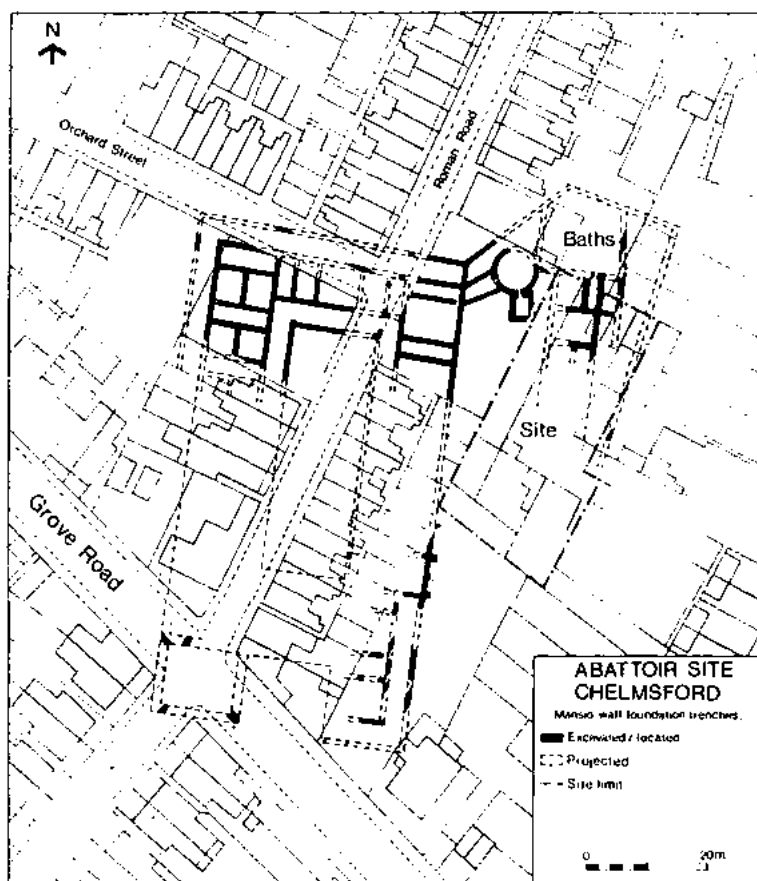
EXCAVATION ROUND-UP

1. ABATTOIR SITE, MILDWAY ROAD, CHELMSFORD.

(dir. M. Adams and P. Allen)

Rescue excavations carried out between October 1987 and February 1988 have revealed the furnace room, hot bath, caldarium and tepidarium, of the mansio bath house. Previous work by Chancellor and French in 1849-50, Brinson in 1947-49 and Drury in 1975 had already located the tepidarium, another heated room a circular laconium, and a cold plunge bath (Fig. 1).

The baths were constructed in the mid 2nd century soon after the completion of the mansio, and were added to a pre-existing laconium. They had been extensively robbed, and only the foundations and hypocaust survived. The hot bath and main flue/stoke hole had been rebuilt on four occasions. A hot bath was inserted within the caldarium and a (?) warm plunge bath (the only bath to survive intact) was added in the 4th century. The furnace room became increasingly dilapidated, and the main flue eventually became blocked with burnt debris in the late 4th century, marking the disuse of the bath house.



The bath house lay in a roughly gravelled courtyard enclosed by a perimeter wall, and in two phases was

bounded to the south by a range of timber sheds, presumably serving as a fuel store.

2. CRESSING TEMPLE (dir. R. Flook)

The County Council have now acquired Cressing Temple, including the famous barns. Proposed development work is to be preceded by archaeological excavation. Some preliminary work has already been undertaken. Three small test pits were excavated in the Dovehouse Field to relocate remains that had been uncovered by a farm worker, Mr Roy Martin, and others. Test pit 1 revealed a length of ditch which Mr Martin identified as one that he had excavated several years before and from which he had recovered a great amount of Roman pottery. Test pit 2 uncovered a further length of ditch roughly parallel to the first, which was probably that excavated by Mr Bayliss, a previous farm manager, from which an equal quantity of Roman pottery was removed. Test pit 3 produced a rough flint cobble surface lying between the two ditches which was sealed by what may have been some sort of occupation debris containing Roman pottery provisionally dated to the late 4th century.

On a neighbouring property to the west, six test pits were excavated ahead of tree

planting. These revealed a flintstone cobble surface and two ditches. The lack of finds makes dating conjectural.

It is intended to carry out an area excavation in the north-west corner of the Dovehouse field and it is hoped that this will provide the means to interpret in more detail the features already uncovered there.

3. STANSTED PROJECT. (dir. H. Brooks)

Recent work at Stansted has involved the completion of the fieldwalking programme and excavation work on pre-historic, Roman and medieval sites.

Apart from a few isolated pockets, the fieldwalking team has now walked all accessible land (around 1000 acres). The only new site to come to light is a flint scatter which we hope to investigate during 1988.

Excavations are continuing on the Round Wood site, a medieval farmstead consisting of three closely grouped wooded structures, and on our first multi-period site, close to the Airport itself, where a late Bronze Age double-ditched trackway is cut by Iron Age ditches.

This site has also yielded Roman cremation burials and a pit containing Saxon pottery (the first Saxon material from the project area). A nearby site is showing signs of a Roman timber structure, and a second site has an enclosure ditch and pennanular gullies (similar to the important enclosed 1st century BC 'village' excavated at the Airport Catering Site in 1986/7).

Additional financial support has been forthcoming from Uttlesford District Council, British Rail, Essex County Council, and English Heritage, including a contribution from the contingency fund. This has enabled excavation work to continue through the summer of 1988.

POSTSCRIPT

Volunteers are urgently required for a number of the

SOUTH-EAST ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

The South-East Essex Archaeological Society was founded over 10 years ago. During the last 10 years a variety of projects have been carried out including excavations at the Roman

site of Marshalls Farm, Rochford, Barling, Wakering and Temple Farm. Material from these sites are included in the Origins of Rochford Exhibition. Today, most of the Society's work is involved in rescue excavation, either in advance of building or quarrying. At present excavation is taking place at Temple Farm Industrial Estate, Southend, in advance of development.

A programme of outings have been organised for the summer and include visits to Alice Holt Roman Potteries and Butser Experimental Iron Age Farm on the 24 April, Winchester on 21 May, 1988. The guest speaker on Friday 29 July 1988 will be Professor Wallace McCaffrey of Harvard University who will speak about THE SPANISH ARMADA. Further details from: Hon. Sec. Miss Margaret Whittaker, 40 Vardon Drive, Leigh-on-Sea.

The Society meets on the last Friday of each month at 7.30 p.m. at Southend Central Museum.

CHELMSFORD'S CENTENARY CELEBRATIONS 1988

In 1988, Chelmsford celebrates its 100th birthday as a Borough. The Borough Charter was granted in 1888 to introduce greater democracy and accountability to local residents, giving Chelmsford an enhanced status.

Until 1850 the town had been governed by a Board of Commissioners; a Local Board of Health was then established (following the Public Health Act 1848). The last Chairman of the Board, Mr Fred Chancellor, became the first Mayor of the Borough.

The Charter arrived from London by special train on 19 September 1888 and a procession accompanied it along the High Street, to Moulsham Street and the Corn Exchange at Tindal Square. The town presented a lively scene with Union Jacks waving and all shops and houses brightly decorated. The school children received 'Corporation Cakes', each weighing half a pound, with 1,500 distributed on the day. The new Borough council had arranged for the installation of electric light in the main streets and at 7 p.m. these were duly switched on. The blue light was noted to be in distinct colour contrast to the light

from the gas lamps.

The Borough Centenary runs from 1st January to 31 December and events will be held throughout the year. the main period of celebration will be from Sunday 28 August to Sunday 18 September.

One of the highlights of this period will be the opening Bank Holiday Spectacular on Sunday 28 and Monday 29 August, which will include a Civil War re-enactment, giant fireworks display and many other attractions.

THE LOGO

The Logo to be used for the Borough Celebrations depicts the images of Queen Victoria and Queen Elizabeth II, the two monarchs reigning in 1888 and 1988 respectively.

Permission to use these images were granted to the Borough Council by Her Majesty the Queen, for use on official publications and items to mark The Centenary.

THE SLEEPERS AND THE SHADOWS
- CHELMSFORD: A TOWN, ITS
PEOPLE AND ITS PAST.
By Hilda Grieve.

The Official launch of The

Sleepers and the Shadows - Chelmsford: a town, its people, and its past (Vol 1) will take place on 1 September 1988 at the Cramphorn Theatre from 12 - 2 p.m.

Hilda Grieve was the Senior Assistant Archivist in the Essex Record Office. In 1966 she became the Deputy Editor of the Victoria County History of Essex. In 1953 she published *The Great Tide*, an account of the devastating 1959 floods.

Miss Grieve has been compiling information about the history of Chelmsford for the last forty years and has, since her retirement, been able to concentrate on the work. The first volume to be published in Centenary year is the volume dealing with Medieval and Tudor Chelmsford (a second volume is due out in 1990-91). The publication is sponsored by Chelmsford Borough Council and the Essex Record Office.

TREASURE TROVE - LAW COMMISSION

Law Reform Issues September 1987.

This deals with the need to reform the Law of Treasure

Trove and acknowledges that the use of metal detectors had transformed the activities of treasure seekers.

The paper gives a brief outline of requests to reform the Law of Treasure Trove but does not set out the history and development of the Law.

There is a list of aspects of the present law which have led to the demand for change. Specific cases mentioned are those of Oliver's Orchard Farm near Colchester, the Anglo-Saxon helmet from the York building site and the unique Middleham Castle jewel.

Reference is made to the fact that in Scotland the definition of treasure trove is wider.

It is also noted that the present law encourages trespassing by treasure seekers.

Mention is also made to other laws which are meant to protect the archaeological heritage, particularly the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979. Whilst this act affords some protection to known sites, it does not provide protection to newly discovered sites.

The Commission concluded that mere reform was not the best way of dealing with the problems, and that a thorough investigation was necessary. It was suggested that an inter-departmental committee with representation from interested bodies should be established.

Copies of the Report may be obtained from:-

The Law Commission, Conquest House, 37-38 John Street, Theobalds Road, London WC 1N 2BQ.

THE GOOD DOCTOR OF D'ARCY

It's not every day that one has the opportunity of buying a piece of local heritage but I am pleased to say that I was party to such an exchange the other weekend. I was offered and eventually I purchased, (albeit for rather an extortionate amount) the original Sporting Record and Game Book of the late Dr. J.H. Salter of Tolleshunt D'Arcy.

Dr. Salter was born in Arundel, Sussex in the year 1841 and moved to Essex in 1864. He settled at the picturesque village of Tolleshunt D'Arcy where he remained until his death on

the 17th April 1932, at the grand old age of 91 years. His home, D'Arcy House, that fine old red brick, Queen Anne building, can still be seen in South Street to this day. Most people have heard of him through the fascinating diary which he meticulously compiled over a period of 83 years, from 1849 to 1932. Sadly the surviving published edition of his reminiscences is but a shortened version. The authentic manuscript, covering 30,000 days, contained in 80 volumes and running to about 10 million words, was lost in the bombing of Chelmsford during the second World War.

John Henry Salter should not just be remembered as a diarist, for his talents were many and varied. He was a physician for over 60 years. He was a lifelong Freemason and attained the highest degree possible, (with the exception of Royalty) - *see Editors note. He was a dog breeder and during his time owned 2,696 dogs of 44 different breeds. In addition, he was at one time the President of Cruft's and Vice-President of the Kennel Club. He was a top horticulturalist and won no less than 1,400 prizes, most of them First Class. Lastly,

but by no means least, he was an all round sportsman. The good doctor became an authority on wildfowling in the District and was a very good shot right up to his 90th year. As my newly acquired Sporting Record bears witness, he killed 62,504 head of 104 different varieties of birds and animals, including 11 wolves. Once he shot 52 duck before breakfast, standing on his own in a field, in deep snow and at the age of 83! On another occasion he commandeered a travelling German band and put them all into Layer Wood blowing their cornets, clarinets and trombones in order that they might flush out some pheasants!

The Sporting Record is oblong in shape, is folio and bound in untanned leather, bearing a title label on the outside. It lists dates from 1865 to 1929 of shooting venues, like Guines Court, Layer Marney Tower, Felix Hall, and Spains Hall; shooting companions including members of the well known de Crespigny family of Champion Lodge, Great Totham; bags; dogs; and most important, a detailed memorandum for each entry. It is more than a just a log of 64 years of sporting involve-

ment, it is a veritable memorial to a unique Essex character who apparently loved life, his marshy homeland and its community. He lived his time to the full. If you want to follow his example and learn his secret of longevity, you only have to turn to the pages of his extensive journal. There you will find the following entry, written in the inimitable Salter style, 'I have discovered how to keep well. I never have more than two meals, with nothing to eat or drink between. I go to bed at night and wake up five hours later as sure as clockwork. The rest of the day I work'. Long may the memory of the good doctor D'Arcy remain.

Stephen P. Nunn.

*Editors note.

Dr. Salter, was a prominent Essex Freemason, attaining the rank of Deputy Grand Master of the Province of Essex in 1904 and held this rank for 27 years to the date of his death on 17th April 1932. He was also a Deputy Lieutenant of Essex, a Justice of the Peace, and a Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons.

**VOL 18 of ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY
AND HISTORY** was despatched
to members in late February.
Any member who has not
received a copy and who
believes himself or herself
eligible to receive a copy
should write to the Hon.
Secretary.

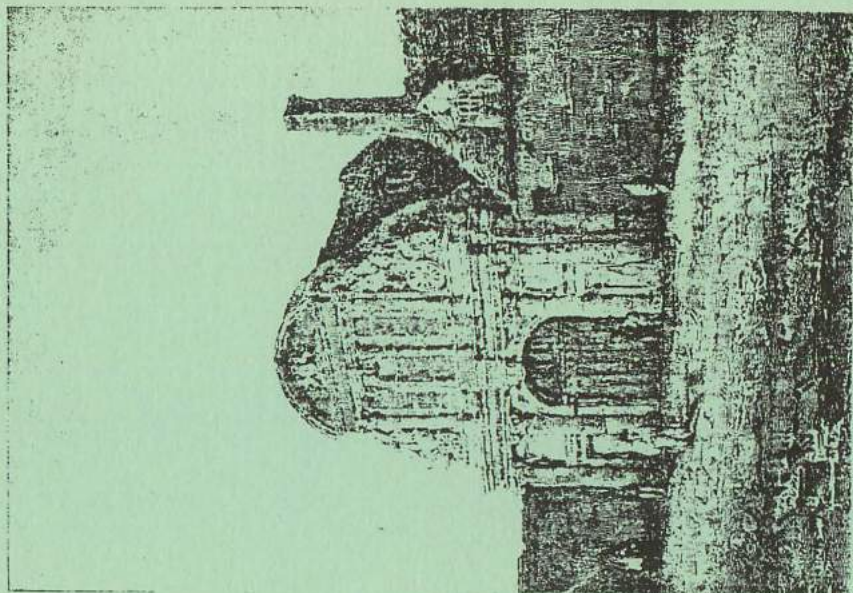
PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member	- £7-50	Student membership	- £4-00. Please use
Two members at	- £10-00	the special membership form	obtainable
one address		from the Membership Secretary.	

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Hon. Secretary	Membership Secretary	Librarian
Mr V Gray	Mr R W C Coleman	Mr A B Phillips
Essex Record Office	23 Somerville Gardens	19 Victoria Road
County Hall	Leigh-on-Sea	Colchester
Chelmsford	Essex SS9 1DD	Essex CO3 3NT
Essex CM1 1LX	Tel, 0702 77368	Tel, Col, 46775

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to:- Mr Vic Gray,
Essex Record Office, County Hall, Chelmsford, Essex CM1 1LX.



THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY

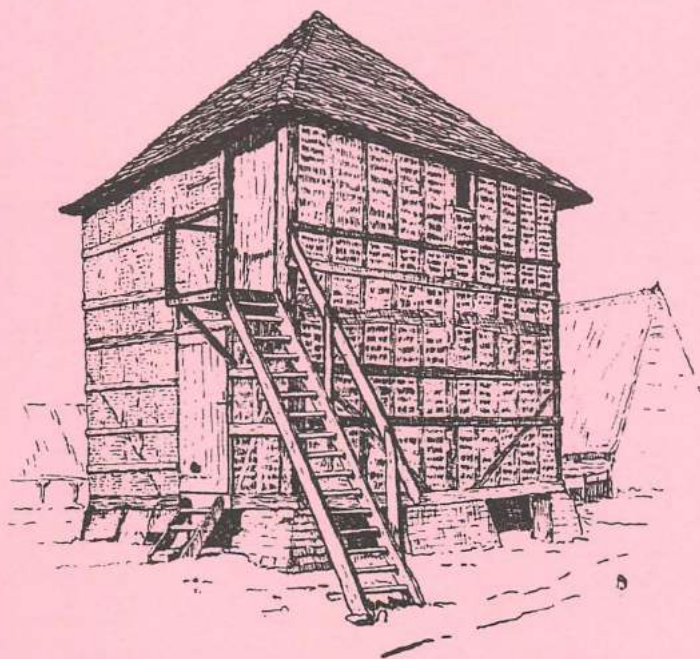
NEWSLETTER NUMBER 152

ISSN 0305-8530

IF UNDELIVERED PLEASE RETURN TO:-

Mr V. Gray, Essex Record Office, County Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LX.

Essex Archaeology and History News



PLESHEY BURY.

August 1988

THE ESSEX SOCIETY for ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 103

SPRING 1988

CONTENTS1

From the President.....1

The Morant Lecture 1988.....3

The Society's A.G.M.....5

Forthcoming events and exhibitions...6

Courses.....8

County Archaeology Section Report....8

Record Office 50th anniversary.....13

Essex Heritage Year.....14

Editor: Rosemary Jefferies

COPY FOR THE NEXT EDITION SHOULD BE SENT TO
THE HON. SECRETARY AT THE ADDRESS SHOWN ON
THE INSIDE BACK COVER. COPY MUST BE RECEIVED
BY 18 NOVEMBER AT LATEST

The opinions expressed in this publication
are those of the contributors and not nec-
essarily those of the Society or its officers

COVER ILLUSTRATIONS: two Essex dovecotes from
"Pigeon Cotes and Dove Houses of Essex", by
Donald Smith (1931). Front: Pleshey Bury;
Back: Bower Hall, Steeple Bumpstead

FROM THE PRESIDENT.

"Anniversaries celebrate the present rather than the past." Discuss. This might have been a question in the General paper confronting this column as a History candidate for Higher School Certificate in 1938. For a minute or two he would have tried to guess the source of the quotation. Carlyle? Emerson? Ruskin? A good guess would win marks, but a bad guess might be disastrous. Better, perhaps, to play safe and waffle about the political and sociological significance of anniversaries, enlarging upon the Socialist opposition to Queen Victoria's Golden Jubilee of 1887, when William Morris condemned the royal 'antics'.

Fifty years later the anniversary industry is flourishing as never before. Some of those engaged in it find themselves with egg on their faces, like the Essex school which celebrated a centenary with great pomp - but a year too soon. Others are so indifferent to the truth that they wouldn't recognize an historical omelet if it hit them between the eyes. One Essex church used to claim a foundation date of 1625

1
because its earliest trust deed was thought to have been written in 1653. Their reasoning went like this: since the church existed in 1653 it had probably existed under Charles I, who had died only 4 years earlier. He had come to the throne in 1625: Q.E.D. Their church history reproduced the deed of '1653' in facsimile: that date was indeed written on the back of it, but the deed itself bore a regnal year of William and Mary and was actually 1693.

Of course all historians make factual errors, and this column's face is far from eggless. But 'the man who makes no mistakes does not usually make anything' and the wise historian, while taking reasonable care, will not allow himself to be paralysed by the fear of factual errors. He may, however, find it more difficult to avoid errors of interpretation, which can arise from political or religious affiliation or from personal prejudice. My old tutor, Idris Deane Jones, brushed aside such fears. 'History', he wrote, 'is a mere rattling of dead men's bones unless we breathe, into the memories of the past, the life of our personal sympathies and judgements.' His words are relevant this year, for they occur in his book *The*

English Revolution, 1603-1714 (Heinemann, 1931), which is worth re-reading as we celebrate the 'Glorious Revolution' of 1688.

In 1988 we are also commemorating the defeat of the Spanish Armada (1588), and the colonial settlement of Australia (1788), not to mention the death of St. Dunstan (988), the battle of Chevy Chase (1388), and Jack the Ripper's murders (1888). According to my old Nelson's Dictionary of Dates, 1888 also saw the completion of Edison's work on the phonograph. B.B.C. Radio has recently been tracing the development of that invention. Has anyone produced a catalogue of the earliest known recordings of famous people? I can remember hearing the faint, scratchy, tones of Queen Victoria and Tennyson, and I would dearly love to hear others who were living in the 1890s: Gladstone with his trumpet voice, the mighty Spurgeon, and that pugnacious historian Edward Augustus Freeman.

Next year we shall have many opportunities of celebrating anniversaries and other aspects of the history of our county, for 1989 has been designated 'Essex Heritage Year.' The County Council has taken the lead in forming a

committee to organize and co-ordinate activities, and our Society is one of the many bodies represented on the committee. Among suggested events during the year will be the launching of a Commemorative Plaque scheme similar to that operating in London. Blue plaques naming people or events of importance in relation to specific buildings or sites are to be erected in suitable positions where they can be seen by the public. As a small contribution to Essex Heritage year on behalf of our Society we have prepared a preliminary list of people who might qualify for plaques. Many are well known for their Essex connexions, like William Harvey (1578-1657) who discovered the circulation of the blood (buried at Hempstead), Admiral John Jervis, Earl of St. Vincent (1735-1823) of South Weald, William Byrd (d. 1623) the musician, of Stondon Massey, and John Locke (1632-1704), the philosopher, who lived at High Laver. The Essex connexions of some other notable people may not be so well known, for example Tennyson (Waltham Holy Cross), Sir Jacob Epstein (Loughton), and Augustus John (Matching). Some, prominent in their own day, are not widely known now, like Hubert de Burgh, Earl of Kent (d. 1243), Chief Justiciar of

England, who fled to sanctuary in St. Thomas's chapel, Brentwood, and Thomas Cheyne (1841-1915), the eccentric Old Testament scholar, who was for some years Rector of Tendring. According to Horace Round, who was Cheyne's pupil at Oxford, he was reported to have said in the course of a Divinity lecture: 'If any gentleman is present who does not believe that Abraham was a solar myth, let him understand that I am not lecturing to him.'

Myths have their place in History as well as Divinity. In 1989, when Colchester celebrates the octocentenary of its first borough charter, I expect Old King Cole will come under scrutiny. Let us hope that we can then finally claim him for Essex, against the rival claims of Reading in Berkshire. (See I. and P. Opie, *Oxford Dictionary of Nursery Rhymes* (1951), 134). Meanwhile, what was the source of that 1938 Higher School Certificate quotation? As you have probably guessed, it is a home made-myth.

W.R. POWELL

THE MORANT LECTURE 1988.

The Morant Lecture for 1988 was delivered to a packed audience at the Minories, Colchester, on Friday 13th May, by Dr Jennifer Ward on 'Early Tudor Colchester'. It is much to be hoped that it will be published in the Society's Transactions, to supplement her study 'The Reformation in Colchester, 1528-1558' of 1983.

This lecture was concerned with the social structure of the town as revealed most clearly in the Taxation of 1523-7. A fluctuating population of some 4000 persons, on a base of wage-labourers who came and went as jobs were available, meant that these formed maybe nearly half the population. The taxation caught up with some 700 altogether, the lowest range being those with only £1 to £2 per annum. Above those, between £2 and £9, were craftsmen and tradesmen, mostly freemen with the right to open shop. Only 100 or so had over £10, six only between £50 and £90, and above £100 six again. The Christmas family were way ahead of the rest.

The small number of rich ruled the borough, but not if their origin was far outside it. Two bailiffs at a time

were elected annually. (Mayors only date from 1635). The Christmases were repetitively in evidence, also serving as one of the two M.Ps.

Cloth-making was still the main employment, not yet entirely dispersed into country centres like Coggeshall and Dedham. The clothiers were organisers of labour much like the Dutch baymakers later. Blackwell Hall in London was already the export centre. Craft services and marketing served a wide area. The watermen and mariners of the Hythe were also important. Woad came in from Toulouse and oil from Spain, via London. The Hythe was also a centre of brewing. The town's inns were regarded with suspicion as centres of disaffection of all kinds. The main population was devoted first of all to family stability, secondly to its parish church in which burial was often specified. St. Botolph's, being a parish as well as monastic church, received bequests, but the Abbey of St John's was very unpopular, mainly country based, and, it would seem, studiously ignored.

Women came into their own as widows carrying on their husband's trade, and as executrices. Upper middle class

ones were sometimes Lollards, owning a Bible in English, which may reflect the persistence of that heresy in the best families for a century. The Reformation took longer to reach further down. Compared with some others, the town was reasonably tranquil and self-satisfied, till mid-century when quite another picture emerges.

The audience asked many scholarly questions, ably answered, the sign of a fine lecture, as the President remarked.

The writer had asked for the privilege of moving the vote of thanks, as the Minorities was the family home for some 45 years, and it was a pleasure to welcome the Society to it.

Disconcerted by the current exhibition, which did not suit the Ball Room, he did not say all he wished as clearly as he hoped. It was that the room was built for Thomas Boggis, Mayor, in 1776: and that Thomas Boggis, brewer, had been one of the town elite in early Tudor times. Such is local continuity.

But one thing he took the opportunity to correct was this. The famous and beautiful drawing used to

represent the Earl of Essex coming to the execution of Beche, the last Abbot of St John's (the manuscript is now in the British Library) is alas, only an excellent copy of an engraving by Lucas van Leyden (1515) of Mordecai, the just judge whom Ahasuerus 'delighted to honour' in the book of Esther. And accordingly he has a pronounced Jewish hook-nose! Colchester cannot boast having inspired a pupil of Holbein.

It should be added that the new director of the Minorities is planning to furnish the Ball-room with suitable pieces from the Batte-Lay collection, so it will be very handsome before long, but not able to seat as many persons as it did on Friday 13th May.

JOHN BENSUSAN-BUTT

THE A.G.M.

The Society's A.G.M. was held on Saturday 4th June, at Witham.

In the morning members were taken on a tour of the Chipping Hill area of Witham, which everyone enjoyed under the guidance of Mr Tom Henderson. The excellent notes on Chipping Hill, by

Janet Gyford, were available to members.

At the A.G.M. the following were elected or re-elected:-

PRESIDENT:- W.R.Powell.

VICE-PRESIDENTS:-

The Lord Bishop of Chelmsford
The Lord Bishop of Colchester.

The Master of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge.

The Master, Pembroke College, Oxford.

The Mayor of Maldon.

The Mayor of Southend-on-Sea.

Lord Alport of Colchester.

The Rt. Hon. Lord Braybrooke.
J.J. Tufnell.

Dr. Geoffrey Martin

Dr. F.G. Emmison.

Dr. A.J.F. Brown.

Mrs. M.U. Jones.

W.T. Jones.

OFFICERS:

Secretary: V.W. Gray.

Asst. Secretary:

Miss J.T. Smith.

Treasurer. R.W.Fuller.

Editor. Dr. O. Bedwin.

Librarian. A.B. Phillips.

Membership Secretary.

R.W.C. Coleman.

Programme Secretary.

Dr. J. Cooper.

Excursion Secretary.

Mrs. J.R. Beardsley.

Newsletter Editor.

Ms. R.S. Jefferies.

Legal Adviser.

C. Sparrow, Q.C.

Trustees. J.S. Appleby.
M.S. Crellin.
K.R. Mabbitt.
J.E. Sellers.

COUNCIL:

Dr. D.D. Andrews
J. Bensusan-Butt.
B. Clayton.
Dr. P. Greenwood.
C.J. Johnson.
R.W.S. Shackle.
K.A. Walker.
Dr. J. Ward.
Ms. S d'Cruze.
S.Potter.

MEMBERSHIP SUBSCRIPTIONS:

It was agreed that membership subscriptions will be increased with effect from 1989.

The new rates will be:-

Individuals:	£9.
Family members	£12.
Student members remain the same, i.e.	£4.

At April 1988 there were 465 members in the Society, which represented an increase of 46 since April 1987.

Following the AGM the members were able to attend a lecture given by John Hope of the Brain Valley Archaeological Society, of work carried out at Cressing Temple.

The excavations were mainly carried out by senior pupils at Mr Hopes school has made

a very important contribution to our knowledge of the site.

FORTHCOMING EVENTS AND EXHIBITIONS.

FANTASTIC FANCIES. Kensington Palace. An exhibition of decorative and fine arts from William and Mary's reign. Until October 31st. Details 01-937 9561.

ESSEX AND THE NETHERLANDS. At Tilbury Fort, an exhibition of topics which include 1688, religion, land reclamation, smuggling, and cloth making. Until 25 September, 1988. Details from English Heritage 01-734 6010.

DISCOVERY AND SEA POWER GALLERY - National Maritime Museum. A special display of Anglo- Dutch Naval relations in the seventeenth century. Until Spring 1989. Details 01-858 4422.

PARLIAMENT AND THE GLORIOUS REVOLUTION.

A major exhibition at the Banqueting House, Whitehall. The exhibition is open from 1 July to 1 October daily, from 10am to 6pm. Wednesdays 10am to 8pm. Admission Adults £2.50, £1.50 each for groups of 15 or more, £1 children, students, OAPS, 75p each for groups of 15 or more in these

categories. Parties must be booked and paid for in advance.

ALL THE KING'S MEN. Exhibition of the leading personalities of 1688 and the European background. The British Library, Great Russell Street, London. Details 01-636 1555.

CHINESE DINOSAURS. Natural history Museum. Until 31 January 1989. Details 01-725 7866.

AROUND THE MUSEUMS.

PASSMORE EDWARDS MUSEUM.

REVOLUTIONS 1588-1688. Until 3 September, 1988. This special exhibition will look at this period from both a national and local perspective by examining the historical and archaeological evidence.

HANDAXES TO HILLFORTS. 10 September - 26 November, 1988. This special Exhibition is mounted to display the results of recent prehistoric excavations and acquisitions by the Passmore Edwards Museum. Interesting finds from elsewhere in the region will be on show.

NORTH WOOLWICH OLD STATION MUSEUM.

LONGBOATS TO SHIPS. Until 29 October, 1988. The exhibition shows the wealth of scientific and historic information that survives underwater.

SOUTHEND CENTRAL MUSEUM.

THE KINGDOM OF THE EAST SAXONS. Until 27 August, 1988. A very small but important exhibition, mainly photographs of material from the Continent and Essex.

VALENCE HOUSE MUSEUM.

Opening times Monday to Friday 9.30am to 1pm. 2pm to 4.30pm.

Barking and Dagenham's local history museum and art gallery at Valence House, a fine timber-framed building dating from the early 17th century.

For details of special events and information service, please contact Valence House Museum, Becontree Avenue, Dagenham, Essex RM8 3HT. 01-592 4500 Ext. 4293.

8
COURSES

NORTH EAST LONDON POLYTECHNIC

B.Sc. Archaeological Sciences
Applications are being considered for the part-time degree course B.Sc. Archaeological Sciences. The course covers four years and requires attendance of approximately 8 hours per week, these hours being flexible. NO scientific background is necessary as Year 1 of the course is an introductory science year.

The normal entry requirement is an Extra-Mural Diploma in Archaeology or equivalent qualification. Students without formal qualifications, but who by virtue of their archaeological experience may be expected to benefit from the course, will also be considered.

The Polytechnic also offers facilities for post-graduate study. Further details and enrolment forms can be obtained from: John Evans, Department of Physical Sciences, North East London Polytechnic, Romford Road, Stratford, London E15 4 LZ.

W. E. A.

Maldon W.E.A.

THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

Deborah Priddy B.A.

10 Week Course,

10 October - 12 September 1988

Mondays 8pm. Friends Meeting House, Butt Lane, Maldon.

Southend West W.E.A.

THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

Rosemary Jefferies B.Sc. 20

Week Course. September 1988.

Thursdays 7.30pm. Leigh Community Centre.

ADULT EDUCATION ECC

GCSE ARCHAEOLOGY- Tuesday
7.30-9.30. Ambleside Drive,
Southend.

COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION
REPORT.

EXCAVATION PROJECTS.

CHIGBOROUGH FARMS; M. Adams.

Excavation is underway at Chigborough Farm Goldhanger, near Maldon, of a large cropmark site prior to its destruction by gravel extraction. The aerial photos show an area of intense activity including enclosures, large pits and post-

holes; finds by a local enthusiast have included reas-onable sized sherds of good Middle Neolithic pottery and a collection of early Saxon loomweights. The excavations will be aiming to identify and concentrate on areas of Neolithic and Saxon occupation. Work to date has concentrated on an area adjacent to the cropmarks where several ditches and enclosures have been discovered since topsoil removal. On this part of the site the gravel is overlain by brick-earth and clay deposits so the features did not show up as cropmarks. The site will continue throughout the summer and anyone wishing to help should contact the Archaeology Section, ECC Planning Department, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford CM1 1LF. (Chelmsford 352232 x 307 or 308).

STANSTED; H. Brooks.

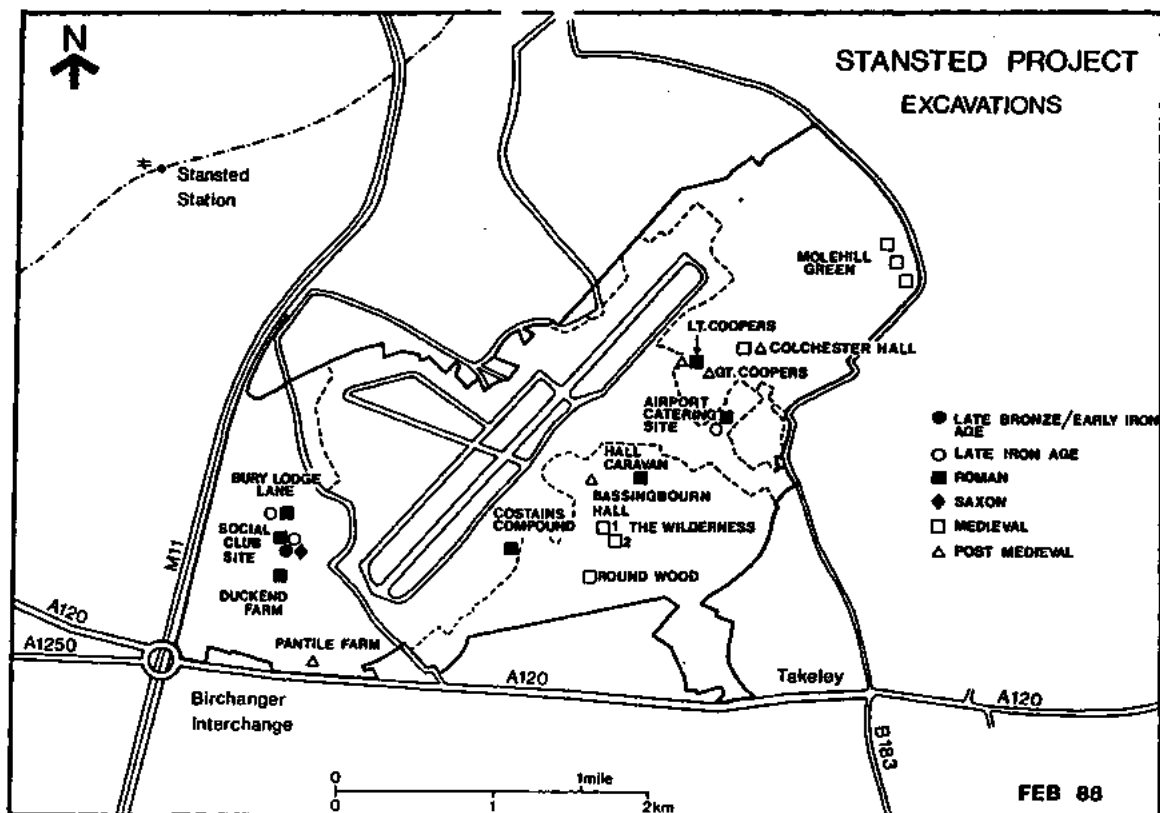
The Stansted Project, a major fieldwalking and excavation project run by the Essex County Council Archaeology Section on the site of London's new international airport, is now well into its third year. To date, fourteen sites dating to the Late Iron Age, Roman, medieval, and post-medieval periods have been investigated- Fig. 1, and current work is focused

on a further four sites which have produced Late Bronze /Early Iron Age, Late Iron Age, Roman, Saxon, and medieval material.

The most interesting of the current sites is a multi-period site consisting of an early Roman timber structure with a gravel 'courtyard' and at least twelve cremation burials, mainly in the courtyard itself. Later Roman pottery has been recovered from the several features, and the whole is overlain by a medieval timber structure which is not dissimilar to one excavated at Molehill Green in 1986.

Despite sites like the outstanding enclosed Late Iron Age village at the Airport Catering Site (see reports in previous Newsletters), and the current multi-period sites, the main contribution of the Stansted Project will be its overall study of the development of a large area of boulder clay plateau from prehistoric times onwards.

Sponsors: Stansted Airport Ltd., M.S.C., English Heritage, Essex County Council, Uttlesford District Council, British Rail, and Takeley Parish Council.



LITTLE HOLLAND CHURCH; H. Brooks.

This church was probably demolished in the mid-17th century when the parish of Little Holland was merged with Great Clacton. Since then it has had a very sorry history, and has generally been neglected.

The aims of the work were to assess the condition of the site and any stratigraphy remaining, to record the groundplan, and to cover the walls with earth banks to prevent further deterioration.

When work started, the site was found to be covered with heaps of soil from trenches which had been dug across the site but not subsequently backfilled. Visible remains consisted of most of the east wall, which survived to a height of 1.2m., a diagonal buttress on the north-east corner, and parts of several walls in the undergrowth.

Despite the quarrying of the interior, all the walls survived at foundation level, and exhibited several phases of repair and rebuilding. The structure demolished in the 17th century was rectangular, with a slightly narrower east-end, and diagonal buttresses on at least the north-

11
east and south-east corners. The original structure was a simple rectangle with an apsidal east end - potentially a 12th century or even earlier church. Several phases of rebuilding are evident, and work is still in progress to untangle them.

The excavation is sponsored by Anglia Secure Homes.

PUBLICATIONS

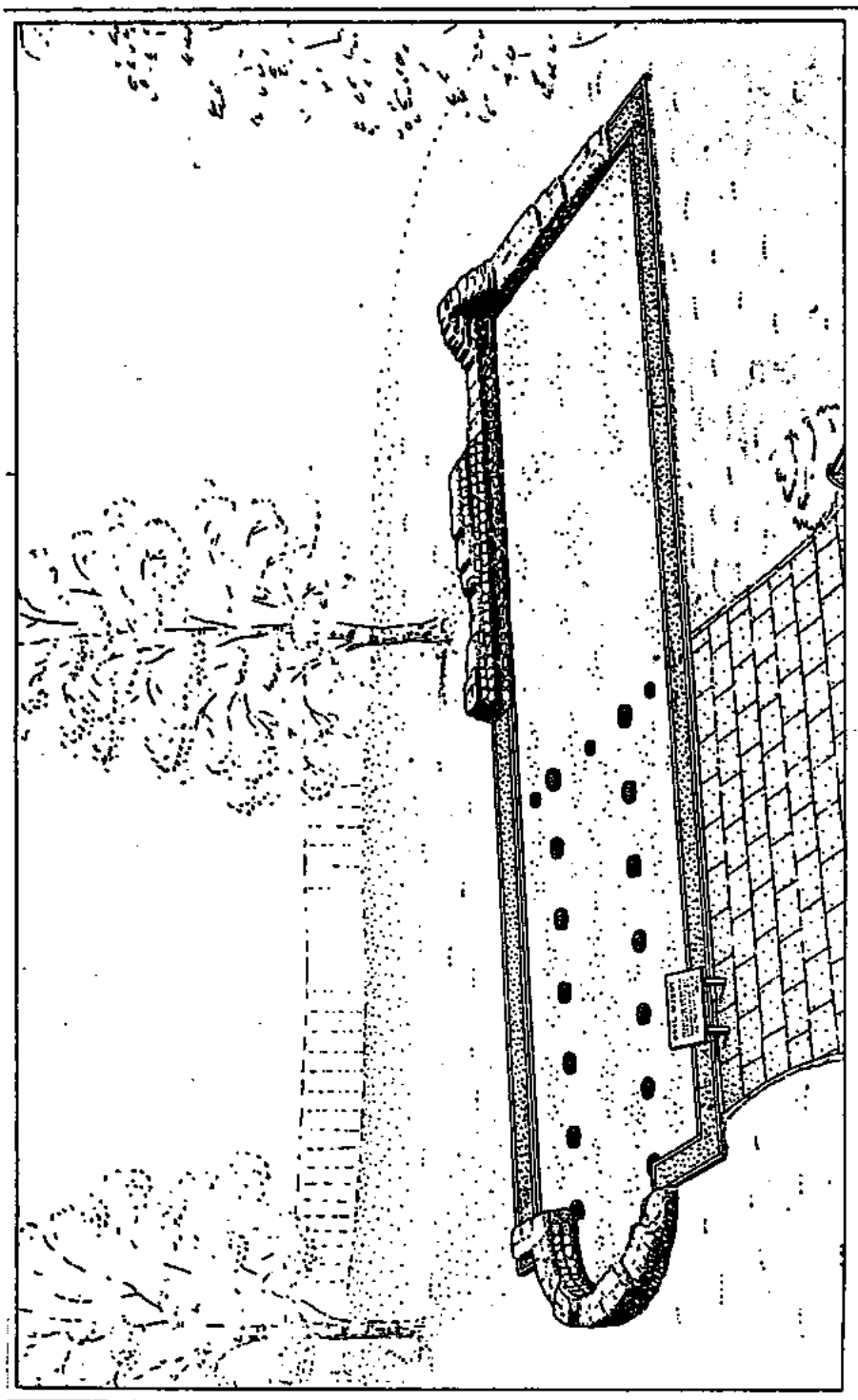
Origins of the towns series. The third in this popular range of booklets on historic towns, ORIGINS OF HARWICH, is now available from Essex County Council, Planning Department, price 80p.

POSTCARD.

Postcards of Frank Gardiner's reconstruction painting of Coalhouse Fort, as it was in 1874 following its completion by General Gordon (Gordon of Khartoum), can also be obtained from the Planning Department, price 10p each.

A UNIQUE DISPLAY IN BRITAIN OF A ROMAN CHURCH

The Colchester Archaeological Trust, on behalf of Essex County Council, has uncovered the remains of a Roman church near Butt Road in Colchester. If the re-excavation, repairs and consolidation go accord-



ing to plan, the remains of this rare building will have been laid out for permanent public display by late May when it will be the only monument of its kind and date on view in Britain. Visitors will be able to see the bases of parts of its walls, including the section which formed the apsidal east end of the building where the altar would have stood. Markers will be used to indicate the position of the missing walls and posts which formed the aisles and at least one internal partition (fig 2.)

The church was probably built between AD 320-40 and would have been a place for Christian worship for a hundred years or so. It stood on the north-west side of a large cemetery of 3rd to 4th century date. Part of the cemetery was excavated in 1976-9 as a preliminary to the construction of a new police station which at that time was planned to start soon afterwards. These excavations produced over 700 Roman burials and indicate that the cemetery probably contained over 2,000 burials in all.

Parts of the church were excavated in 1935 and 1965. All of it was exposed in the late 1970s as part of the

work for the police station but was covered over again when the investigation was finished.

The project is being funded by Essex County Council (on whose land the building stands), with the support of Colchester Borough Council and Carters, the building contractors for the police station.

RECORD OFFICE 50th ANNIVERSARY.

The Essex Record Office celebrates its 50th anniversary this year and a number of events have been planned to mark this momentous occasion, despite competition from the Armada celebrations and the William and Mary Tercentenary!

The Record Office was founded in 1938 and first opened its doors to the public early the following year. It was one of the first county record Offices to be set up as local concern for the safe survival of county records began to find expression through the establishment of record committees in a number of county councils. In Essex much preliminary work had already been done in sorting and calendaring the Quarter

Session Rolls in the 1920s and from 1935 the County Council had begun to accept deposits of private records particularly the deeds and manorial records. The establishment of the Record Office in 1938 was a starting point for the development of an archive service in Essex second to none. Much has changed during these fifty years and the office, its collections, and the number of searchers grow rapidly, but the basic principle remain the same: to rescue and preserve unique and irreplaceable local historical documents, to make them available to the public for historical research, to encourage the use of documents in schools and to bring the record Office collections to a wider audience through a programme of publications and exhibitions.

Events planned for the autumn are as follows; 1 September Launch of Hilda Grieve's *History of Chelmsford, The Sleepers and the Shadows* Cramphorn Theatre Chelmsford.

10 September Essex Record Office Roadshow. Saffron Walden. Display, bookstall, conservation and demonstration slide show photograph copying advice desk.

24 September Record Office Open Day, Colchester Branch.

7 October Anniversary Reception, Shire Hall Chelmsford

22 October Record Office Open Day, Chelmsford

10 November Newton Memorial Lecture, Essex and the Armada, with reference to the E.R.O. anniversary.

In addition, a new publicity booklet is to be produced outlining the history of the record Office and its current activities and achievements.

ESSEX HERITAGE YEAR

Next year will present an unrivalled opportunity for every one concerned in any way with the history of Essex or with its impact on the present landscape of the county to put across their message.

1989 is to be Essex Heritage Year, a venture initiated by the County Council and now being planned by a committee representing the public, business and voluntary sectors.

The idea of the year is to put a spotlight on what Essex

has to offer in the way of historic buildings archaeology art artefacts traditions and historical attainments - in short its heritage.

A range of events are being planned, among them the launch of a blue plaque scheme for buildings with historical connections, concerts of Essex music, competitions for heritage activities or achievements, and exhibitions. But the chance is there for anyone who has a good idea to take advantage of the Heritage Year publicity and catch the public eye. It might be a publication, a re-enactment, the restoration of a historic

building or landscape feature or the establishment of a local award; it might be some other means of marking the year. The idea has been floated. The chance is there to convince that Essex has much to offer and interest on the historical front; that it is not a dull and uninteresting place and not too far gone to care. But it is up to you out there to seize the opportunity.

For further information contact the Heritage Co-Ordinator, Vic Gray at the Essex Record Office County Hall Chelmsford CM1 1LX (0245 492211 Extn 20072).



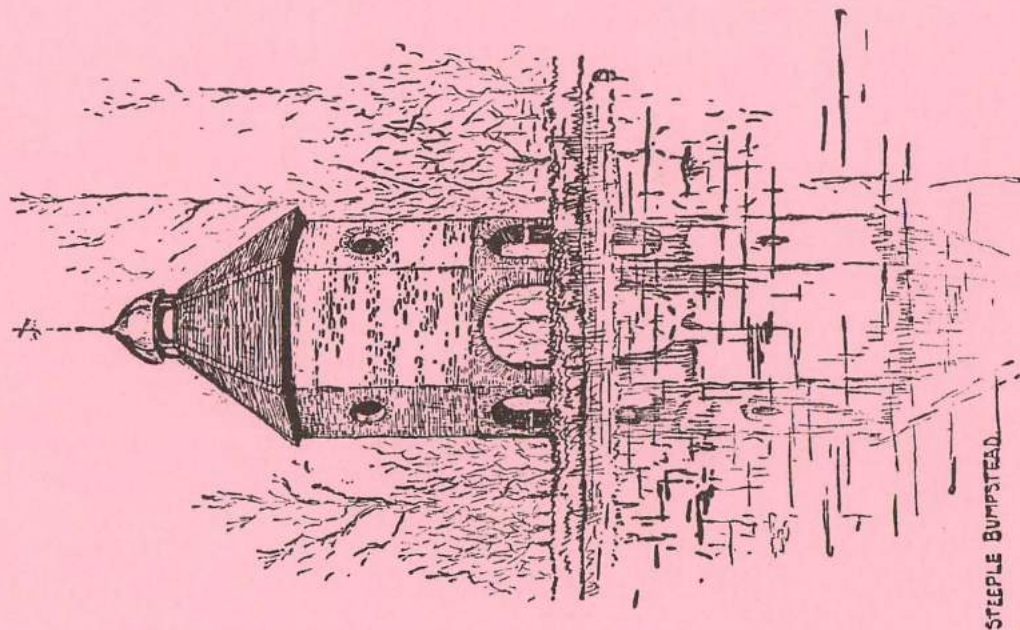
PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member	- £7-50	Student membership	- £4-00. Please use
Two members at		the special membership form	obtainable
one address	- £10-00	from the Membership Secretary.	

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Hon. Secretary	Membership Secretary	Librarian
Mr V Gray	Mr R W C Coleman	Mr A B Phillips
Essex Record Office	23 Somerville Gardens	19 Victoria Road
County Hall	Leigh-on-Sea	Colchester
Chelmsford	Essex SS9 1DD	Essex CO3 3NT
Essex CM1 1LX	Tel, 0702 77368	Tel, Col, 46775

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to:- Mr Vic Gray,
Essex Record-Office, County Hall, Chelmsford, Essex CM1 1LX.



THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORY
NEWSLETTER NUMBER 103

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



0 50mm

December 1988

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 104

DECEMBER 1988

CONTENTS

From the President:	1
Around the Museums	2
Friends of the Colchester Archaeological Trust	3
The Colchester Archaeologist	3
Crossword	4
Books	6
Two heads are better than none	7
A Essex dovecote re-discovered	9
Visit to Bulmer Brickworks	9
Pauls Hall: Belcham St Paul - an introduction	10
County Archaeological Section Report	12
Essex Heritage Year	16

Editor: Paul Gilman

36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex CM7 8UG.

Telephone: Braintree 25452 (home)

Chelmsford 352232 Extn. 308 (work)

COPY FOR THE NEXT EDITION SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS BY 3rd FEBRUARY

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or those of its officers.

COVER ILLUSTRATIONS: two heads built into the rear wall of Merryhill House, Chappel, near Colchester (see p7). Drawings by Roger Massey-Ryan.

FROM THE PRESIDENT:

In the August number of EAH news I said that I would like to hear a recording of Gladstone 'with his trumpet voice'. Thanks to Andrew Phillips, our Librarian and Past President, I have been able to do so. Members of the Society who were at the Morant Dinner at Aldham on October 14th will have enjoyed Andrew's after-dinner speech as our guest of honour. He gave us a whirlwind tour through Essex history in the style of 1066 and All That, and then, more seriously, spoke of the value of oral history, and urged us to record our memories and those of others. He has kindly lent me a recording of 'Historic Voices', which includes Gladstone. I was wrong in thinking that Gladstone's voice was trumpet-like. It was powerful, indeed, but deep, rough, almost sepulchral, with a slight Lancashire accent. In the recording Gladstone apologises for the weakness of his voice - he was then about 80 - saying that it was only a relic of what it had once been. But it still conveys the force of the man, and helps one to understand the impression that this 'human tornado' (Sir Robert Ensor's words) made on his contemporaries.

Andrew's recording also contains the voice of Florence Nightingale, plummily upper-class, Caruso's flawless tenor, and the perfectly modulated tones of Bernard Shaw. Most moving, perhaps, is the matter-of-fact voice, originally recorded in 1890, of the trumpeter who had sounded the charge at Balaclava, on 25th October 1854, followed by his sounding of the charge itself on the bugle that he had used in that battle,

and which had also been used at Waterloo.

However warmly we welcome electronic aids to knowledge, it would be a sad day if they replaced books. And for me it would be a sad holiday when I could no longer explore bookshops in strange towns. As boys, my friends and I used to set out, on school whole holidays, each with a packed lunch (pork pie, apple), and half-a-crown (2s 6d = 12p). That sum would buy a bar of chocolate, a Jaffa orange, a seat at the cinema, one of the new Penguin books, a copy of Picture Post, and still leave change. But then, and now, it has been the antiquarian bookshop that has the greatest attraction. Among my treasures is the illustrated edition (1893) of J.R. Green's *Short History of the English People*, in four volumes, which cost £2 10s thirty years ago. It can still be found occasionally, though not at that price. It contains hundreds of pictures, some in colour, most of which are taken from original sources. Among those of Essex interest are Greensted church (in 1748, from *Vetusta Monumenta*), Aaron the Jew of Colchester (a caricature from the Forest Roll of 1276-7), Colchester Abbey church under Henry VIII (from the 'Colchester Chronicle'), William Kempe the Morris dancer (from the *Nine Dayes Wonder* of 1600) and Samuel Harsnett's brass from Chigwell church.

In a later issue of this News I may have an opportunity of mentioning some other antiquarian books. This year the Essex Record Office is celebrating its 50th Anniversary. A network of county record offices was proposed more than a century ago, for example by a writer in the magazine *The Athenaeum*, 8 July 1882 (page 48), but it was not until after the Second World War that this was

achieved. Essex, founded in 1938, has always been a leader in the field. It needs no trumpet from me to herald its fame, but I will recall my first visit, just before Christmas, 1950. The student's room was a small room in the older County Hall, with seats for about six students at one table. While I was there someone called in with a bottle of wine as a present for the Record Office staff. What a friendly place this seemed to be! And so it proved, and so it is. To all our friends at the E.R.O., past and present, may I say Thank You and Good Luck for the next fifty years.

W.R. Powell

AROUND THE MUSEUMS

Chelmsford and Essex Museum

Forthcoming exhibitions:

Chelmsford Arts Society, 27th Annual Exhibition, 3rd December to 5th February

Light and Colour. A Science Museum exhibition. 14th January to 12th February.

Raiders: The Story of the Army Commandos 1940-6. 11th February to 12th March. A National Army Museum Exhibition.

Chelmsford in the Sunshine. 18th February to 26th March. An exhibition of works by Alfred Bennett Bamford, a Chelmsford Artist at the turn of the century. His paintings show a number of

buildings which have since disappeared.

Colchester and Essex Museum.

Forthcoming temporary exhibitions at Colchester Castle:

The Art of Mapmaking - Dutch cartography from the Middle Ages to the Industrial Revolution. 14th January to 11th February. Exhibition mounted by the Royal Netherlands Embassy.

The Art of Contemporary Embroidery.
4th March to 2nd April. Joint exhibition
mounted by the Embroiderer's Guild
(Colne and Colchester Branch) and Col-
chester and Essex Museum.

Colchester Art Society Spring Exhibition.
8th to 30th April.

Passmore Edwards Museum.

Special Exhibitions:

Watercolours by Eric Dawson. 3rd December 1988 to 25th February 1989. Eric Dawson's watercolours concentrate on nostalgic and humorous observations of life in East London in the 1930s and 1940s. Much of his inspiration comes from the surroundings in which he grew up and he has recently searched through the Newham section of the Essex Pictorial Survey for views of familiar local scenes. His works to date include such subjects as 'The Forest Gate Steam Laundry' and 'Public Baths, Balaam Street'. Similar local subjects will be shown as a major part of this Exhibition.

A taste for the exotic. 4th March to 27th May. For at least two thousand years plants have been introduced to Britain either for their food value or beauty. Potatoes, tomatoes, camellias and tulips are a few of these and the cook and gardener would feel limited without such plants which have become part of our lives. This Special Exhibition will look at a selection of plants and at some of the decorative and culinary arts they have inspired.

FRIENDS OF THE COLCHESTER ARCHAEOLOGICAL TRUST

The Friends of the Colchester Archaeological Trust arrange site tours around archaeological excavations in Colchester; regular coach trips to historic houses, excavation sites and ancient monuments in our area and beyond; and an annual slide lecture summarising the year's work of the Trust.

Why not join us and keep in touch with local archaeology and history?

Forthcoming events:

Saturday 21 January 1989. A.G.M. at 12 Lexden Road, Colchester.

Saturday 28 January 1989. Annual lecture and round-up, Cardinal Bourne Hall, Priory Street, Colchester.

3Saturday 25 March 1989. Tour around Iron Age Colchester

Saturday 27 May 1989. Trip to a major archaeological excavation in Essex

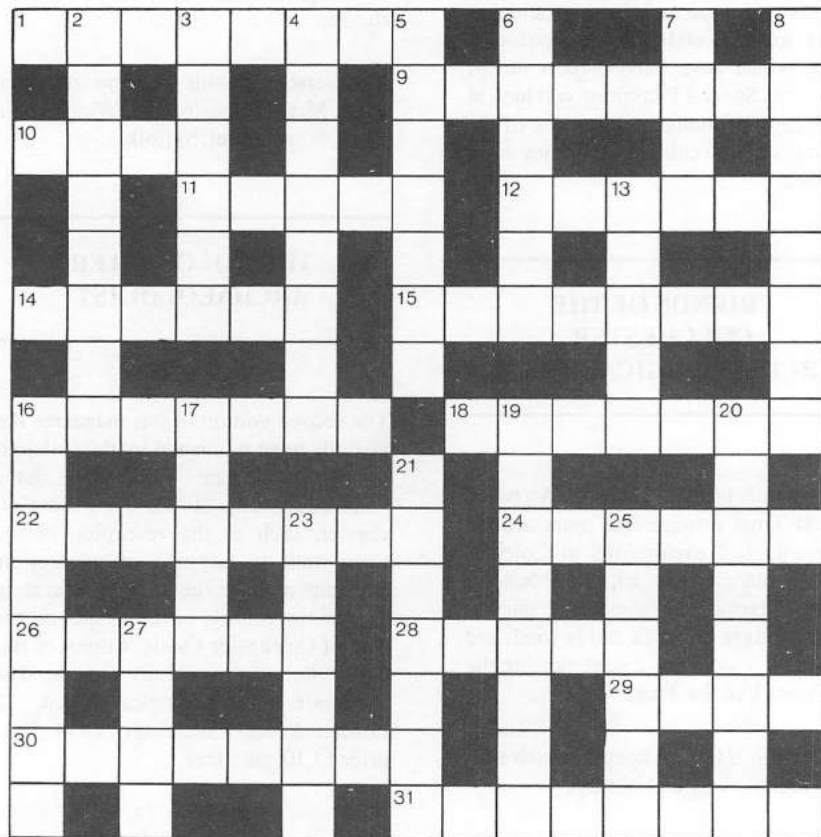
For details of trips contact: Nina Crummy, 2 Hall Road, Copford, Colchester.

Membership details can be obtained from: Mrs R Bourton, 31 Windermere Road, Stowmarket, Suffolk.

THE COLCHESTER ARCHAEOLOGIST

The second edition of this magazine has recently been published by the Colchester Archaeological Trust. This issue features accounts of recent work in Colchester, such as the recording of the town walls in advance of restoration, and what must be the highest excavation ever in the county, of the chapel on the roof of Colchester Castle. Copies of this publication can be obtained from: The Colchester Archaeological Trust, 12 Lexden Road, Colchester, CO3 3NF, price £1.10, post-free.

CROSSWORD by Hilary Major



ACROSS

1. Cram ices into pottery (8).
9. People are dying to get here! (8).
10. An old tax on someone in Northern Britain? (4).
11. Colder and pricier (but not to start with) (5).
12. A goddess discovered in a heathen edifice (6).
14. Mails a battered sausage (6).
15. Part of a flying skeleton? (4,4).

16. Note men in set part of circle (7.).
18. Abbey of the metal bird (7).
22. Where the Hittites lived (8).
24. Supernatural centre of rock cult (7).
26. Briefly, she will start the year being husky (6).
- 28 Found in a bag or an Athenian Forum (5).
29. Carry to musical note (4).
30. An ancient Egyptian city where you might find a real man in trouble (2,6).

31. A bull may wear one while sniffing round the queen (4,4).

DOWN

2. Dig disturbed ex-cave? Ta! (8).

3. A loft, a region of Greece (6).

4. Gutless indecision causes a cut (8).

5. Egyptian ornaments will mark sailors (7).

6. Damage fairy song (6).

7. Only a lake (4).

8. An ancient Greek, Nancy and me go round point (8).

13. Worn by monk, it wouldn't have been a bad one! (5).

16. Set stand round the airport (8).

17. Lead, perhaps, a number late up (5).

19. Press rose mixture for sources of metal (4,4).

20. Cornish barrow where a famous gold cup was found (8).

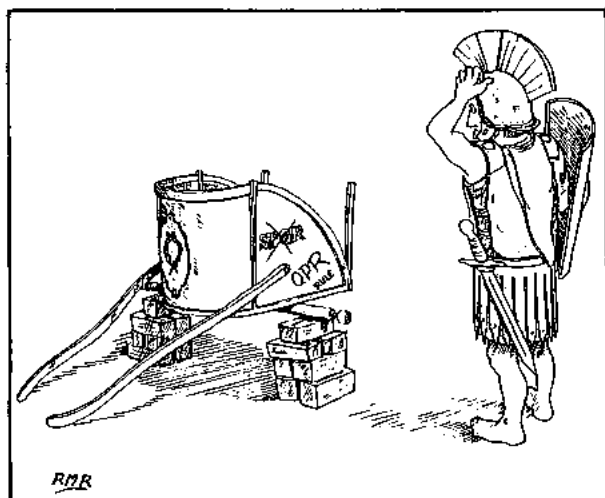
21. A vehicle and a larger vehicle make a travelling home (7).

23. Stratigraphy for hens? (6).

25. A hole in the ground or a Greek vase (6).

27. Backward man finds an ancient Iranian state (4).

(For answers see inside of back cover).



BOOKS

WILLIAM EDEN NESFIELD AND RADWINTER CHURCH

William Eden Nesfield has never been accepted into the first rank of Victorian architects but, as sometime partner of Norman Shaw and the designer of many a light, well-scaled building in the Picturesque style of the 1860's and 70's, he deserves his place in the architectural annals.

North-West Essex has its fair share of Nesfield buildings: at Newport Grammar School, Barclays Bank in Saffron Walden and, most markedly at Radwinter where Nesfield did substantial work on the church. After fire devastated the village in 1874, he had the chance to create a cottage environment in keeping with the church. The village today bears the unmistakable mark of Nesfield.

Nesfield has yet to find a biographer but December sees the publication of *A Deuce of an Uproar*, an account of the building of Radwinter church based on a remarkable collection of letters between Nesfield and the rector of the parish, the Revd. Fred Bullock. The letters, illustrated with cartoons by Nesfield, throw a remarkable light on a whimsical, often witty character. The accompanying essays do much to set the context and to put Nesfield more firmly on the map.

The book, edited by local historian, Richard Lloyd, is being published in support of the Church Restoration Fund. It will appear on 14th December

at a price of £12.50 or £15 by post from The Secretary, The Friends of Radwinter Church, The Rectory, Radwinter, Saffron Walden CB10 2SW.

NO LONGER IN THE SHADE

The sleepers and the shadows. Chelmsford: a town, its people and its past. Volume 1. The medieval and Tudor story, by Hilda Grieve. Chelmsford: Essex Record Office. £14.95

If you live or work in Chelmsford, and are puzzled why the Diocesan Offices in New Street are called Guy Harlings, or would like to know how the town's street plan has evolved, or which is the oldest pub in town, then this is the book for you. Hilda Grieve writes about the town and its past inhabitants with an immediacy born of an intimate knowledge of the abundant documentation that exists for the late medieval and Tudor town. This is social history at its best. Miss Grieve presents a remarkably detailed picture of who was who in Chelmsford of the time, how they went about their business and prospered or otherwise, where they lived and the buildings they occupied, and the less reputable things they got up to. Ale-houses, brothels, fraud, sharp practice, infringements of planning regulations such as they were, theft and violence all figure prominently. Much of this is the stuff that tabloid headlines are made of, and will give the lie to those who think that modern standards of behaviour are on the decline.

The book begins with the medieval origins of Chelmsford, and shows how its location at the crossing of the rivers Can and Chelmer was crucial to its emergence as what was effectively the county town by the mid-13th century, even

though it was not as populous or wealthy as other centres such as Writtle or Great Waltham. It is good to see use made of archaeological evidence for the earlier centuries, but this is scanty, and in general the book is a reminder of the limitations of archaeology as a source in the historical period. Miss Grieve takes as one of her texts J.H. Round's observation that on the subject of Chelmsford's history "There seems to be very little about which to write". In terms of what is sometimes called events history, she does not succeed in proving him wrong. Except at the time of the Peasant's Revolt, when Chelmsford was a centre of sedition, and then briefly the seat of the King and his council, the town has not had a significant role in national politics. Instead, its story is typical of that of many other provincial communities, and Miss Grieve has brought it to life in an unusually vivid manner. A notable achievement is the tracing of the history of the ownership of each tenement in the High Street, a task no doubt prompted by the remarkable Walker map of 1591, of which there are several colour plates. It would be interesting to see this work set out as a series of maps showing how tenements have been amalgamated and subdivided during the centuries.

If it is possible to carp, it might be observed that the text is sometimes dense with names and addresses, and that the economic and social history might have been set in the context of national trends. Although there is an excellent review of the source material, there are no notes. In a practice reminiscent of the creation of archives for the duller information generated by archaeological excavations, these do exist but must be consulted at the Essex Record Office. And those who live in Moulsham should be warned that Miss Grieve, although a

neighbour of theirs, has interpreted Chelmsford *stricto sensu*, and excluded the 'hamlet' from her brief. It is to be hoped that that is something she might consider remedying when volume two, on Chelmsford in more recent times, is completed.

David Andrews

TWO HEADS ARE BETTER THAN NONE

Which is why details of the intriguing discoveries at Merryhill House, Chappel nr. Colchester, are currently with the British Museum for specialist advice as to their date etc. The carved stone heads were brought to the attention of the County Archaeology section by virtue of

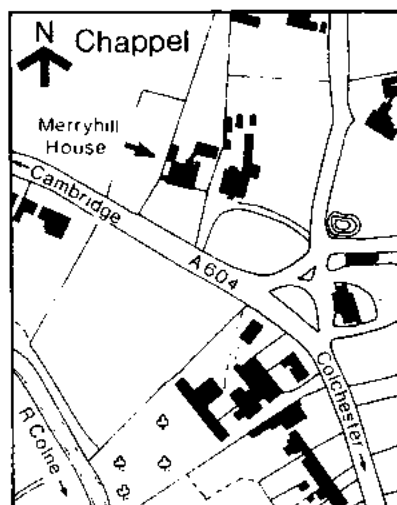


Fig. 1 Location of Merryhill House

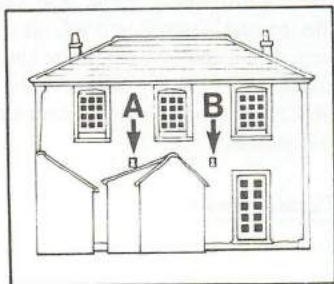


Fig. 2 Rear elevation

a planning inspection carried out to determine the impact on the building of current plans to redesign the link corridor at the rear of the house. The present owner, who submitted the proposals, has been very helpful in allowing the heads to be recorded and does not wish any harm on them.

The property, Merryhill House (c. 1820) stands set back from the main A604 Colchester to Cambridge road, on rising ground, in the Colne Valley at Chappel (see Fig. 1 for location).

The rear wall of the house faces NNE and set into its surface of medium sized rough flint and mortar, are two carved stone heads (Fig. 2). They are set at a height just below that of the first floor joist level and are positioned symmetrically with the arrangement of windows and former ground floor doorway (now converted into a link corridor to a building at the rear). Each measures approximately 200mm high by 150mm wide and they have been set into niches so as not to project from the surrounding stones. No analysis has yet been made to determine the type of stone used, but the pale grey/green colouring visible in places would tend to put

Clunch as the most probable type. Their condition is very poor, no more than 30% or 40% of their surface can be seen as intact, the rest having suffered flaking and bursting from years of frost and erosion.

They would appear to represent a female (front cover, Fig. 2B) and male (back cover, Fig. 2A) and can be assumed to be contemporary with each other. The female head has lost all its features below the bridge of the nose and part of the ropework headress or hair is also missing. The male head shows more detail from the brow down to the chin and is holding a distinct grimace with lolling tongue. Its features are more bulky in appearance.

The initial impression given by these heads is of rather crude Medieval effigies. They may once have adorned an earlier building on the site of, or in the locality of the present house. But there are some even earlier examples of stone heads (see *Pagan Celtic Britain* by Anne Ross) which date from Romano-British times, and are very similar to the Chappel Heads.

The iconographic importance of such heads was great, but was not exclusive to the Celtic tribes of Britain. The head is a recurring image in many creeds throughout history. Its power comes from the belief that it is the seat of the soul, the irreducible essence of man and it is hardly surprising that such symbolism endures through the ages as a focus for thoughts of the otherworld.

Should the Chappel Heads prove to be Romano-Celtic in date, it would be of great significance. Few such finds have been recorded in this part of the country. If readers have come across

parallels or feel able to shed some light upon the origins of these examples, they might like to inform the Essex County Council's Archaeology Section¹.

1. Address: Planning Department,
Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford
CM1 1LF.

Roger Massey-Ryan

AN ESSEX DOVECOTE RE-DISCOVERED

The cover of the August issue of the newsletter featured illustrations of two dove-cotes, taken from Donald Smith's *Pigeon Houses and Dove Houses of Essex* (1931). The following note describes a dove-cote not featured in that work.

"When the Manning family lived in the old house on the moated site at Great Garnets, there being six daughters, it was not uncommon to find lovers under the old archway. However, it was not until a few years ago, when one of Maurice Gepp's daughters kindly sent me a few old photographs of High Easter district taken by her father, that I realised there had been a lover in the archway roof as well! The photograph was taken in about 1890 and shows that the archway was formally used as a dovecote, the lover (or louvre) being clearly visible. The archway still stands today, but the louvre has vanished, having been pulled down and the area tiled over. It is interesting to note that this archway is shown on a map of 1622 of

High Easter, by the surveyor Samuel Walker¹, with what appears to be a louvre in the roof. Since the R.C.H.M. (Vol 2, p129) does not mention the louvre in their report of the Great Gables outbuildings, one would presume the louvre to have vanished before then. However, a detailed examination of the loft area above the archway could still confirm the evidence of the photograph."

1. British Library Add. M.S. 41848

Derek E. Bircher

VISIT TO BULMER BRICKWORKS

On the evening of August 24th a group of members penetrated a very remote corner of the rural parish of Bulmer in far North-east Essex, where the Minter firm produces hand-made bricks. Clay has been dug and bricks made on the site from the Middle Ages. The result is a complex of clay diggings, a network of paths, workshops, drying sheds, kilns and everywhere bricks, piled, stacked and heaped. Before the tour started, the impression was of ancient and romantic disorder in the deep greenery of a wet English summer. The enthusiasm and expertise of Mr Minter soon changed this idea, as we followed him, between the showers, from one shelter to another.

Here bricks are made to order for repairs to historic buildings. At Hampton Court Palace, thousands of Bulmer bricks are currently being used. Ox-

burgh Hall, in Norfolk, is another great house where they are constantly in demand. The Victorians developed the wooden moulds in which the clay is first shaped, to make decorative bricks. The Minters have thousands of these moulds meticulously labelled and catalogued so that they can be found when replacements have to be made. Many have been acquired from brickworks now closed in other parts of Essex. New moulds are also made and carved. Special ones are now made for rebuilding the elaborate chimneys of Tudor houses.

Few industries can need such versatility in their master craftsmen, from handling the raw clay to the exact carpentry of making the moulds and the science of building and firing the great kilns. So much interest was aroused by Mr Minter's enthusiasm for brick that it was dark before we came away.

Eileen Ludgate
Essex Archaeology and History News

PAULS HALL: BELCHAMP ST PAUL - AN INTRODUCTION

Pauls Hall and the church stand together in a traditional manor house/church complex. Later housing forms a sporadic development to the south where the nucleus of a village has grown up around the green.

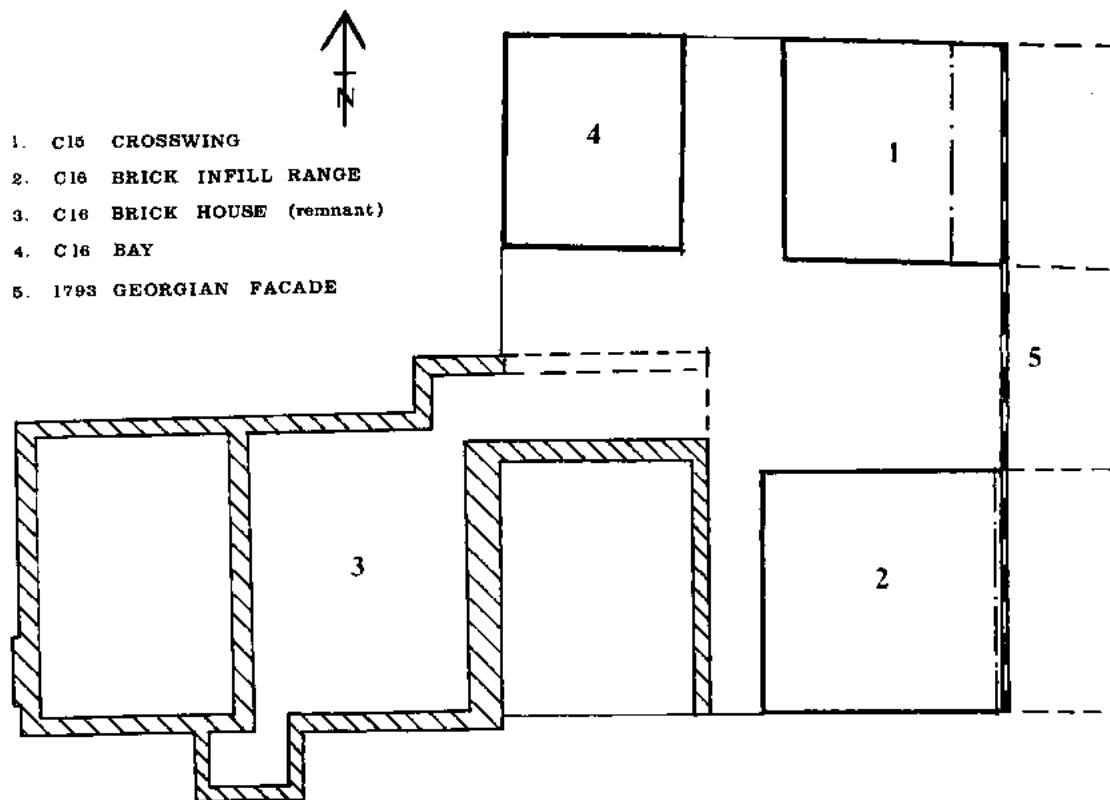
Recent renovation on Pauls Hall has provided an opportunity to record and compare the present structure with a survey of 1576¹. The survey describes a mansion house of quadrangular form recently built anew by Sir Thomas

Golding Knight, one of the Commissioners for Certifying Chantry, and a tenant of the Dean and Chapter of St Pauls Cathedral. The inner court was enclosed on the north, south and west by the house and by a wall on the east. To the south lay the outer court enclosed by walls.

Various sketches of the property relating to the 1576 survey depict a house with gabled wings, the middle range with a central entrance and gable. The task of the modern survey was to identify the existing building with the 1576 description of the newly built house. However, this has proved to be extremely difficult as the present house appears to have a minimum of five builds with at least two of them predating the newly built house of Thomas Golding.

The oldest part of the house (see plan on p11) is a crosswing now reduced to one and a third bays and located in the north-east corner. Evidence remains for diamond mullioned windows, external trenched bracing and a crown post with wide bracing to the collar purlin. All elements are consistent with a mid-15th century date. Separated by a chimney bay is a timber-framed bay of the late 16th century. Dating features include soffit tenons with diminished haunches, internal trenched braces and diamond mullioned windows with iron saddle bars.

Most of the southern section consists of a brick building of English Bond. The bricks, brickwork, timber construction and architectural details all support a date of mid-16th century. Adjoining on the eastern side is a single bay structure of timber-frame with brick infill. The bricks are only 7" (175mm) in length, being specially made for the variety of

*Plan of Pauls Hall*

patterns incorporated in the nogged infill. The adjoining west gable has been constructed of fair faced brickwork outside the profile of the brick infill bay. Inside the pointing has been left unstruck as a key for plaster finish. The gable is completely bonded into the brick building and the gable lacing piece morticed into the wall plate. This evidence points to the brick building being added to a previous range. However, the survey of 1576 clearly describes the house as being newly built.

Extensive remodelling was undertaken in 1793 culminating in the demolition of at least one brick infilled bay and the foreshortening of the crosswing. This resulted in the Georgian facade facing the church. Although some evidence has been found for foundations to the south of the remaining house, much of the demolition so far verified has been to the east. As the owner plans to reduce the garden level, hopefully by the next newsletter enough evidence will have been uncovered to plot the 65' by 92' inner court.

1. Guildhall Library, MS. 25.517/1.

Patricia M. Ryan and Brenda A. Watkin

COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION REPORT

Slough House Farm:

In late August work began on a new site at Slough House Farm, north of the Blackwater near Heybridge, where an area of c. 500 m (E-W) x 200 m is about to be destroyed by gravel quarrying. Air

photography had revealed considerable cropmarks, all in the west and central parts of the field, including a Roman trackway previously traced to the settlement at Heybridge; ancient field boundaries; a possible pond; several circular features (hut circles or ploughed-out barrows); and two enclosures. Several excavations and watching briefs have already been carried out in the area, e.g. Lofts Farm, mostly in advance of gravel quarrying.

Working in advance of the gravel extraction programme, excavation began on the eastern part of the field. Discoveries here include: two wells, one of the Late Bronze Age and the other probably Roman; traces of a Bronze Age settlement; and a pit containing iron working slag dated to the Early-Middle Anglo-Saxon period. None of these appeared as cropmarks, probably because of a localised clay bank.

Current work is concentrated on the two enclosures and a ditch which surrounds them. One of the enclosures has produced Neolithic and Early Bronze Age pottery. Its purpose is uncertain, since the central area was not completely enclosed. The ditch has produced Late Iron Age pottery. It is hoped to continue excavation from March 1989 on the western half of the field.

Steve Wallis

Stansted Project

With the completion of the fieldwalking programme, recent work has concentrated on the Roman and medieval site at Duckend Farm (DFS) and on watching-brief work in the adjacent fields during the construction of a new car park.

This watching brief, maintained with the kind permission of BAA, and the site contractors Fitzpatrick and CJ Pryor, has enabled the archaeological team to extract a great deal of information from an enormous area of land (in excess of 300,000 m²). The new discoveries break down into three types:

(1) field ditches, mainly Roman and medieval, which mark the edges of the fields and paddocks belonging to the Roman site (presumably a farm) already identified at DFS, and to the medieval farm which eventually succeeded it.

(2) areas of 'cobbled' yards, and several post-holes and beam-slots which are part of the buildings of the Roman farm.

(3) a series of approximately 40 cremation burials, dating to the Late Iron Age and Roman periods. Presumably these are the mortal remains of successive generations of farmers who lived on the farm, and who were buried among the fields they worked. Two of the burials were particularly spectacular, and will be described separately below.

These **rich burials**, which attracted TV and national press coverage, are the finest single finds from the Project area, and indeed are among the very richest Roman burials ever discovered in this part of the country. The first contained five samian ware vessels, a pottery wine flagon and cup, two glass vessels, a silvered bronze mirror, the remains of a pair of sandals, and among the cremated bone a molten *unguentarium* (Roman perfume phial). This is undoubtedly a lady's burial. The whole burial group had been placed in a wooden box, and the box buried. The second burial was even richer. The wooden box in which it was placed measured approximately 1.0

by 0.8m, and contained eight samian vessels, five of glass (an urn, an intact bowl, two flagons or bottles, and a cup), five of bronze (one bowl, two skillets, two flagons or pitchers) - one beautifully preserved), a pottery cup, a wine amphora, and an iron knife. The cremated bone, rather than being placed in the glass urn, was on the remains of what may have been a bronze tray.

Howard Brooks.

A Roman Mill at Blake House Farm, Stebbing

The Archaeology Section carries out 80-100 watching briefs each year on sites of potential archaeological interest. Many turn out to be negative or yield finds of only minor importance. Occasionally, however, highly significant discoveries are made, and the watching brief turns into a major project. This was the case recently at Blake House Farm, Stebbing, where John Laing Construction undertook gravel extraction for the Braintree by-pass from a 12 acre borrow pit.

Nothing was visible on aerial photographs, but the west end of the borrow pit was c. 200 m from the Boxed Wood villa, discovered in 1948. A watching brief was therefore carried out during topsoil stripping, and a considerable spread of Roman pottery was identified at the western end of the pit. Rapid negotiations between archaeologists, John Laing Construction and the land-owners made possible a seven week excavation which uncovered traces of a substantial Roman timber building. This was defined by areas of rammed clay with chalk, interpreted as a levelling layer on which floor tiles were laid. The building seems to have been thoroughly robbed out at the end of the 4th century,

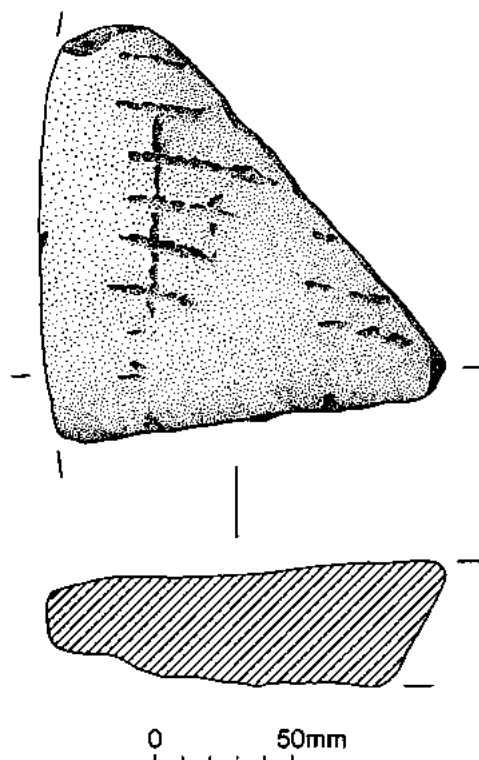


Fig. 1 Fragment of a millstone found at Blake House Farm

so it is difficult to assess its function. In pits and ditches around the building, substantial numbers of fragments of Millstone Grit were found (Fig. 1). They derived from stones too large to have come from hand-operated querns; they must have come from millstones. So, was the timber building a Roman mill?

To decide this, it is necessary to consider the sources of power available. During the Roman period there were three possibilities - water power, animal power, or perhaps manpower. The setting of the site, at the edge of the floodplain of the River Ter, made water power a plausible possibility, assuming that a short leat, or water channel was

cut to divert the river water to the mill. With this idea in mind, the excavation area was extended further to see whether there was any evidence for a channel running alongside the mill. At first sight, it looked as though a ditch running east-west along the south side of the building, would prove to be the water channel. Unfortunately, the ditch butt-ended halfway across the site, which meant it could not have carried water past the building, which therefore could not have been a water mill. It must be assumed that the mill was animal powered, or possibly manpowered.

The discovery of the Roman mill was undoubtedly the most important result

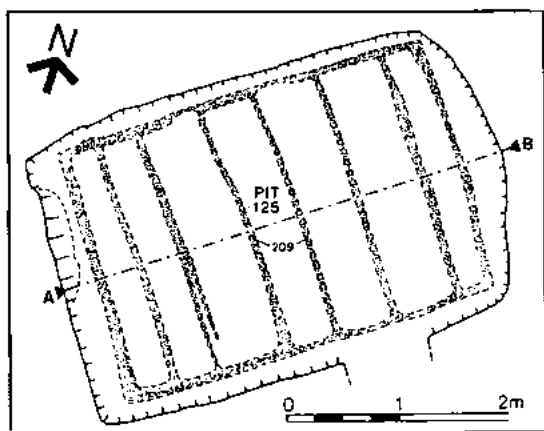


Fig. 2 Possible tanning pit, Blake House Farm

of the excavation, but there were two other finds that are worth mentioning. The first was a dog burial lying beneath the rammed clay floor. This presumably represents some kind of foundation sacrifice, and parallels are known from a number of Roman sites in Britain. Secondly, in the south-east corner of the site, a large rectangular pit was found (Fig. 2). The pit measured 4.0 by 2.7 m, and was 30 cm deep. The sequence of layers was as follows. In the top layer was a scattered collection of horse bones, probably all deriving from the same animal. These bones were not articulated, and there was no skull. Below this was a layer of chalky clay, and below that a thin layer of almost pure charcoal. Within this was the skeleton of a headless chicken. Finally, on the floor of the pit was a dark grey stain, forming a rectangular lattice. The stain was probably derived from wood which had rotted *in situ*.

How are these features to be interpreted? The headless chicken and the horse bones point to some kind of ritual activity. Both horse and chicken are

often associated with ritual in the Roman period (although this is undoubtedly a reflection of the continuity of Celtic beliefs long after the Roman Conquest). The lattice on the floor of the pit is a rather different matter, and may be interpreted in a more utilitarian manner, unconnected with any ritual. As excavated, the lattice gave the impression of substantial, joist-like timbers, and probably represents the framework for the base of a wooden tank which was set into the pit. Perhaps the most likely use for such a tank in a rural setting would have been for tanning; it must be remembered that the leather industry was an extremely important one throughout the Roman period.

The identification of this pit as a tanning pit is a tentative one. No other structure of the type uncovered at Stebbing has been found in East Anglia. There are parallels from a handful of other sites, notably at the Roman town of Silchester (Berkshire) and in South Wales. In all cases, absolute proof is lacking because of robbing out and also because tanning does not leave much in the way of

residues which can be identified after 1500 years.

The Blake House Farm excavation adds to the rapidly growing number of Roman sites in North-West Essex. Until a few years ago, our understanding of Roman settlement on the boulder clay covering much of the northern half of the county was rather limited. However, over the last few years, wherever there has been any kind of substantial development or quarrying, Roman sites have turned up. The outstanding example of this is Stansted Airport, where a remarkable range of discoveries has been made, culminating in the very rich Roman burials found in July. The Stansted burials, plus the ability to 'invest' in the building of a mill at Stebbing, imply a great deal of wealth in the region, and this can only have been derived from the land. This in turn means that the boulder clay regions of Essex were intensively farmed, carefully managed, and reasonably profitable. It is likely that much of the Roman countryside took the form of large farming estates, centred on villas. The produce from these farms would have been marketed through nearby towns such as Braintree and Great Dunmow.

Owen Bedwin

Publications

September saw the publication of the latest *Essex Archaeology* supplement in the Essex Chronicle and associated newspapers. Further copies of this popular round-up of archaeological news from around the county can be obtained from the Archaeology Section, Essex County Council, Planning Depart-

ment, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford CM1 1LF.

ESSEX HERITAGE YEAR

Roxwell leads the way

In village halls across the county plans are being laid for local contributions to Essex Heritage Year. The village of Roxwell has taken an early lead in seizing upon the year as a way to stimulate local interest. A 'Roxwell Revealed' project has been set up, bringing together local residents in a detailed study of the historic and natural heritage of the village and parish. The long-term goal is a guide book for the village, highlighting parts of its past not widely recognised until now. In the meantime, the immediate target is Roxwell's 1989 Festival when an exhibition of the 'Roxwell Revealed' findings will be a prominent and popular feature. "Essex Heritage Year has provided just the stimulus we needed to bring together the village in this project", says Pat Smith, one of the organisers. "Already, it is bringing together people who might not otherwise have known each other and the results should make everyone more sensitive to the many interesting features we have here and which we must look after for the future".

Further information on Essex Heritage Year can be obtained from:

Vic Gray, Essex Heritage Year Co-ordinator, Essex Record Office, County Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LX. Tel: 0245 492211 Extn. 20393.

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £9

Two members at one address - £12

Student membership - £4. Please use the special membership form obtainable from the Membership Secretary.

NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Hon. Secretary

Mr V Gray

Essex Record Office

County Hall

Chelmsford CM1 1LX

Membership Secretary

Mr R.W.C. Coleman

23 Somerville Gardens

Leigh-on-Sea

Essex SS9 1DD

Tel. 0702 77368

Librarian

Mr A.B. Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

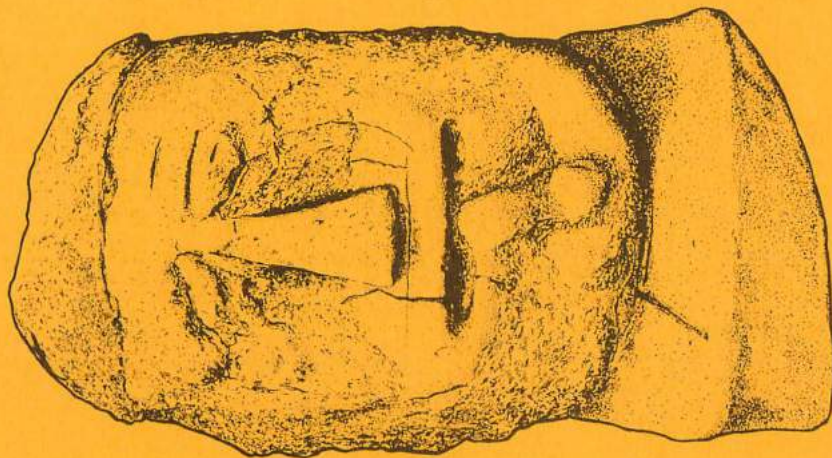
Essex CO3 3NT

Tel. Col. 46775

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Hon. Secretary.

Answers to Crossword:

Across: 1. *Ceramics*; 9. *Cemetery*; 10. *Scot*; 11. *Icier*; 12. *Athene*; 14. *Salami*; 15. *Bird Bone*; 16. *Segment*; 18. *Tintern*; 22. *Anatolia*; 24. *Occult*; 26. *Shelly*; 28. *Agora*; 29. *Tote*; 30. *El Amarna*; 31. *Nose Ring*. Down: 2. *Excavate*; 3. *Attica*; 4. *Incision*; 5. *Scarabs*; 6. *Impair*; 7. *Mere*; 8. *Mycenean*; 13. *Habit*; 16. *Stansted*; 17. *Metal*; 19. *Iron Ores*; 20. *Rillaton*; 21. *Caravan*; 23. *Layers*; 25. *Crater*; 27. *Elam*.

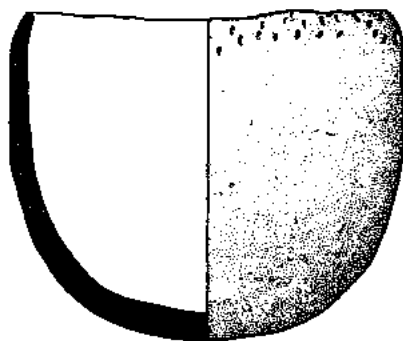


0 50 mm

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY
NEWSLETTER NUMBER 104

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeology and History News



0 50 mm

April 1989

THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 105

APRIL 1989

CONTENTS

From the President:	1
Cover Story - Mystery Pots from Maldon	2
1989 Programme	3
Battle of Maldon Millennium Conference	3
Forthcoming Events	4
Studies of the Career of Robert Rich	6
British Archaeological Awards	7
Books	7
New Essex Publications	8
Essex Sound Archive	10
Essex Heritage Year	10
County Archaeological Section Report	11
In the Balance - Wall Paintings at Great Burstead and Henham	14
Prior's Hall, Widdington - a Pre-Conquest Building	15
Letters to the Editor	16

Editor: Paul Gilman

36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex CM7 8UG.

Telephone: Braintree 25452 (home)

Chelmsford 352232 Extn. 308 (work)

COPY FOR THE NEXT EDITION SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS BY 23 JUNE

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or those of its officers.

COVER ILLUSTRATIONS: two mysterious Neolithic pots found in a Maldon cellar (see p2). *Drawings by Lesley Collett.*

FROM THE PRESIDENT

Archaeologists can be splendidly single-minded. A museum curator I once knew discovered Roman remains in his garden, and was only prevented by his wife's protests from excavating below the foundations of his own house. More recently, during the salmonella scare, the Archaeology Correspondent of The Times published a piece entitled 'Chicken Dinners in Antiquity', from which it appeared that new evidence from China proves that domestic fowls have been around for as long as 8,000 years. Chickens reached Britain about 150 B.C. and have been here ever since. They were for long a luxury food. Some of their bones, of about A.D. 100 were found on a plate among the rich grave goods in the Bartlow Hills, in north Essex. In the later 13th century a chicken could cost up to 2d - almost twice the daily wage of a labourer, and in Shakespeare's day it was only a prosperous man like a justice of the peace who could afford to line his 'fair round belly' with good capon. Even 50 years ago a chicken dinner was for most of us a treat for special occasions. Now it is an economy dish - a change worth the attention of the social historian.

Social changes have also affected our society during the past generation. Thirty years ago new members had to be proposed and seconded for election, and then put to the vote. We used to hold the AGM on Thursday morning, and at least one member used to come to meetings in a chauffeur-driven Rolls-Royce. Today membership is rightly open to all. Most of our members live very full lives, and we are especially grateful to all those who devote to the

Society precious leisure hours at the end of a working day or week; and I mean not only the officers and the members of the Council and our Committees, but the members who support our social activities. Your work and your presence is greatly appreciated. Council is planning to widen the basis of membership and to promote our meetings. An attractive programme has been planned for 1989, and volume 20 of Essex Archaeology and History went to press early in March.

Members may like to be reminded that many volumes of the Society's publications are still available for sale at reasonable prices. We shall shortly be circulating a list of them. Meanwhile, I should like to draw your attention to Essex Sessions of the Peace, 1351, 1377-9, which was published by the Society in 1953 as our Occasional Publication No. 3. This has long been out of print, but a few copies have recently become available, in mint condition, and we are offering them for sale to members at a special rate. The book contains the earliest known records of our county Sessions of the Peace, with a scholarly and readable introduction by the editor, Professor Elizabeth Chapin Furber, outlining the background of persons and events to this period, which saw the government trying to enforce an incomes policy in the years following the Black Death, and to put down opposition to the hated Poll Tax. The introduction also has a chapter on the Peasants' Revolt of 1381. This was a violent age, among all classes of society. In 1349 the Rector of Nevendon broke into the house of one of his parishioners and carried off a chest containing arms and precious objects, and all the victim's charters, final concords and deeds of quittance. A burglary case of 1350 arose out of the disputed will of Joan de

1989 PROGRAMME

All members should by now have received their programme cards for 1989. The first event will be the half day excursion to Birdbrook on Saturday 22 April. Patrick Crouch of the Haverhill History Group will show us round the village, and the church which contains carvings done by one of our oldest members, Ken Mabbitt. Adrian Gibson, an authority on timber-framing, will take us round the medieval Baythorne Hall. Meet at Birdbrook church at 2 p.m. Cost, including tea, £2.50.

The Morant Lecture will be held in Room 1 at Christ Church, 164 New London Road, Chelmsford, at 7.30 p.m. on Friday 12 May. The lecturer will be John Boyes, a former president of the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress, and a well-known speaker on Essex topics; his subject will be "Essex and the River Lea". Cost, including refreshments, £3.

The Annual General Meeting of the Society will be held in the Essex Room, 118 High Street, Ongar, at 2 p.m. on Saturday 3 June. After the business meeting Dr David Andrews of the County Archaeology Section will give an illustrated talk on "The Archaeology of Essex Towns". The Society has then been invited to the nearby Castle House where our member Mr P.W.J. Buxton will show us the castle earthworks. Mr and Mrs Buxton have kindly offered to provide tea. Please note that there is no parking near 118 High Street, and members are advised to leave their cars in one of the public car parks on the edge of the town. Parking for disabled mem-

bers can be arranged at Castle House through the Excursions Secretary. Cost (to cover hire of hall etc.), £1.

On Saturday 15 July there will be a half day excursion to Hatfield Broadoak. John McCann will show us some of the most interesting houses in the village, and our President, Ray Powell, will talk to us about the church and the priory. Meet at the church at 2 p.m. Cost, including tea, £2.50.

There will be an all day excursion to Maldon on Saturday 12 August, giving members a chance to see the Plume Library, the Moot Hall, the restored Elizabethan garden, and St Mary's church tower. Cost, including tea and car parking, £3. Final details will be given in the August number of *Essex Archaeology and History News*.

If possible please let the Excursions Secretary know in advance (by filling in the slip sent with this newsletter) how many people are coming to lectures or on excursions. This will enable suitable arrangements to be made for tea or other refreshments. Please also send a stamped self-addressed envelope for each excursion so that the Excursions Secretary can send out maps and other instructions for joining the excursions.

Janet Cooper
~~~~~

---

## BATTLE OF MALDON MILLENNIUM CONFERENCE

---

A committee composed of representatives of the Essex Record Office, the Victoria County History, the Maldon

Archaeological Group, and the County Archaeology Section is organising a conference to mark the millennium, in 1991, of the Battle of Maldon in 891. The battle was a turning point in the Danish wars of Ethelred II's reign and is also the subject of a famous Anglo-Saxon poem. The conference, which will be held at Essex University from 5-9 August 1991, aims to bring together historians, archaeologists, and literature and language specialists. It is hoped that it will make a significant contribution to the study of the battle and the poem.

Among those who have already agreed to give papers are: Professor P.H. Sawyer on the Scandinavian background, Dr D. Scragg on the poem, Dr C.R. Hart on Essex in the 10th century, and Professor H.R. Loyn who will give the concluding paper. The conference will be residential and should attract up to 200 scholars from both sides of the Atlantic; there will be ample accommodation for local people who wish to attend daily, and provision will probably also be made for those who wish to attend only the main papers.

Further information, and booking forms, will be available early in 1990.

---

## FORTHCOMING EVENTS

---

**History at the Chelmsford Festival.**  
Wednesday May 17: 'The Medieval Landscape and its Survival in Essex', an illustrated talk by John Hunter, Assistant County Planner.

Friday, May 19: 'The Founding of Chantry Schools in 18th century Essex', a talk by the Reverend Dr. Gordon Huelin, Archivist of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge.

Both talks will be given in the Seminar Room of the Cathedral Centre at Guy Harlings and will begin at 1 p.m. Tickets for each talk are £1.50 (from Chancellor Hall or at the door).

### Fringe Exhibitions

An exhibition of Alfred Bennett Barnford's delightful sketches of Essex churches will be mounted in the Seminar room of the Cathedral Centre at Guy Harlings. These copies of original pen and ink illustrations will be on show throughout the Festival, daily (except Sunday) from 10.30 a.m. to 7.30 p.m. weekdays, 10 a.m. to 7 p.m. Saturdays.

An exhibition of work by members of Chelmsford Art Society, "Highways and Byways of Chelmsford and Essex" will be on show in the Mayor's Gallery in the Civic Centre, from May 11 to May 20, open daily (except Sunday) from 10 a.m. to 8 p.m. weekdays, 10 a.m. to 3 p.m. Saturdays.

### Essex: The Musical Heritage

Essex Record Office will mount an exhibition in the Public Square in County Hall (outside Chelmsford Central Library) from May 13-27 illustrating five centuries of Essex musical history. Based on manuscript sources held by the Essex Record Office, the exhibition will complement performances of music by Essex composers during the Festival.

The exhibition will be open daily (except Sunday) from 9 a.m. to 7 p.m. weekdays, 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. Saturdays. Admission is free.

#### **Amenity Societies Conference**

Tuesday 25 April, 10 a.m., at Spring Lodge Community Centre, Powers Hall End, Witham

This years theme is *Archaeology and Local Amenity Societies*

#### **Provisional programme:**

**Morning:** A series of talks introducing the wide range of work of the County Archaeology Section and the role of English Heritage. Topics will include the Sites and Monuments Record, Scheduled Ancient Monuments and the many unscheduled sites, and the efforts that are made to conserve or excavate archaeological sites threatened by development. The talks will be followed by a discussion on the topics raised.

**Afternoon:** Further talks, including the role of District Councils in archaeological matters and the contribution of other organisations. Ways in which Amenity Societies can make an input. The day will end with an open discussion on the issues.

Attendance fee is £7, including morning coffee, buffet lunch and afternoon tea.

Those wishing to attend should contact Robin Carpenter, Essex County Council, Planning Department, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford CM1 1LF (Tel: Chelmsford 352232) as soon as possible, preferably by 11 April.

#### **Palaeography: ecclesiastical esoterica.**

14-16 April 1989. A weekend for varying standards to practise reading wills, inventories, visitations, terriers etc.

Tutor: Jo-Ann Buck

Details from: Belstead House Residential Centre, Ipswich, Suffolk IP8 3NA.

#### **Roman Colchester in perspective**

The 1989 Essex University Local History Lecture will be delivered by Dr Mark Hassall, Lecturer in The Roman Provinces at the Institute of Archaeology, University of London, who is also Chairman of the Colchester Archaeological Trust.

Colchester's first municipal charter was granted within a few years of the beginning of the Roman occupation, when a *colonia* of ex-legionaries was established on the site of the present town centre. This event gave Colchester a special place in the Roman province of Britain and some standing in the wider Roman world. Dr Hassall will be discussing the ways in which the town and its inhabitants were affected by its colonial status.

Wednesday, 10 May 1989 at 7.00 p.m. at the University (Lecture Theatre Block). Admission Free. Booking not necessary.

#### **W.E.A. week of study 1989**

In conjunction with University of Essex Local History Centre. A non-residential Summer School at University of Essex, July 3-7.

Manorial Latin (for beginners and those with some knowledge), 2 courses with Dr John Ridgard and Dr David Stephenson.

The Census and its Uses (including computer techniques), with Dr Keith Schurer (Cambridge Group for the History of Population).

The Study of Urban History (special reference to Essex and Suffolk) with Shani D'Cruze and Philip Hills.

Fees: £16 (£14 for retired and full-time students).

Details: from Arthur Brown, 172 Lexden Road, Colchester CO3 4BZ (Telephone Colchester 575081)

#### Brain Valley Archaeology Society

Monday 17 April, Lecture: J. Hope "The Romano-British Countryside. Part II"

Town Hall Centre, at 8.00 p.m.; Members free, Visitors 50p.

#### Flatlands and Wetlands: Current Themes in East Anglian Archaeology.

A conference to celebrate 50 volumes of East Anglian Archaeology will be held at the University of East Anglia, from 15-17 September 1989. Major themes for exploration will be settlement patterns across the wetland/dryland boundary; the origins and development of Roman and Saxon/Medieval towns; archaeological survey and development of the rural landscape, and territorial and ethnic identity in East Anglia from the Iron Age to the Saxon period. Further information is available from Julie Gardiner, Norfolk Archaeological Unit, Union House, Gressenhall, Dereham, Norfolk NR20 4DR.

---

#### STUDIES OF THE CAREER OF ROBERT RICH, 2ND EARL OF WARWICK 1587- 1619.

---

The importance of the role played by Robert Rich, 2nd Earl of Warwick, in the politics of the county of Essex between the 1620s and the late-1640s has long been appreciated. He became the county's most important single figure in this period and one of King Charles I's major opponents in the Civil War. His career is thus of critical importance to county and, indeed, to national history.

A number of little known studies of his life have been produced. The most recent of these is by John Louis Beatty, *Warwick and Holland being the lives of Robert and Henry Rich* (Denver, U.S.A. 1965). This was based entirely on printed sources and met with a critical reception from reviewers when it was published.

Three academic theses exist which also deal with Warwick's career. The earliest of these was by Wesley Frank Craven, *The Life of Robert Rich, Second Earl of Warwick, to 1642* (Cornell University Ph.D. 1928). This was mainly concerned with Warwick's role in the struggle for control of the Virginia and Bermuda Companies in the early 1620s and in his privateering interests. The second thesis was by Barbara Lynn Donagan, *Robert Rich: Second Earl of Warwick* (Minnesota University M.A. 1961). Although written almost entirely from published sources, it is the ablest study of Warwick's career to date. Finally, there is Charles Thomas Maples, *Parliament's Admiral: The Parliamentary and Naval Career of Robert Rich, Second Earl of*

*Warwick, During the Reign of Charles I* (University of Alabama Ph.D. 1975). As its title indicates, it is largely concerned with Warwick's career as the Long Parliament's Lord High Admiral in the 1640s.

Recently, an American scholar, Dr Nelson Parker Bard, has been at work on a biography of the Earl of Warwick. A major study of his career is long overdue.

*Christopher Thompson*

---

## BRITISH ARCHAEOLOGICAL AWARDS

---

In the 1988 British Archaeological Awards, Pat Adkins was the Highly Commended Runner-Up in the Pitt Rivers Award presented for his work on the Rook Hall project: *Five Years of Archaeological Salvage/Rescue Excavations 1982-1987 at Rook Hall Farm, Little Totham, Essex*. As a finalist, Pat was also considered for a grant from the Robert Kiln Charitable Trust and successfully achieved this in addition to the certificate signed and presented by Magnus Magnusson. The grant has enabled Pat to purchase a computer which will assist greatly in his post-excavation programme.

---

## BOOKS

---

*The Last Forest - The Story of Hatfield Forest* by Oliver Rackham (J.M. Dent & Sons Ltd.) £16.95.

Sometime in 1972 a report arrived in my in-tray on West Wood, Sampford by Dr. Oliver Rackham. It was a revelation; our familiar woods with their oxlips were no longer 'scrub' as the Forestry Commission described them but living sites of value akin to historic monuments. The flag, as it were, was lifted in defence of ancient woodland and several battles ensued in the 1970s, not least in Hatfield Forest. Fortunately we had Gerald Curtis, Chairman of Planning and member of the local committee for Hatfield, who lectured his fellows with a leaked report by Oliver on the Forest, previously suppressed by the National Trust's land agents. Good sense eventually prevailed, but it was a close thing. Sanity may now prevail in Essex, but there are no grounds for complacency when one regards the wider scene, in particular the Flow country of the Highlands.

Hatfield Forest is unique as a small royal hunting forest, still almost complete and in working order. All the elements of forest management are there: coppices, plains, wood-pasture, pollards, fen and scrubs, also a considerable archival record. Oliver takes us through its history and prehistory, its buildings and deer, as well as vegetation. The key is always management: the interaction of interests - king, owners, and commoners; animals, trees and humans; the achievement of a balance which is still the landscape of the Forest. Dreadful mistakes were made in the past, particularly after acquisition by the Na-

tional Trust because they did not understand balance or history. Hopefully, the mistakes are now themselves history, but the important point is that a management plan must be written, in fullest detail, so that those that come after can reassess, measure and if necessary alter policies in the light of experience.

The book is a delight as all who know Oliver's works would expect. Painstaking scholarship and mastery of all aspects of historical ecology; the English of Gibbon spiced with dry wit, which should be compulsory reading for all who put pen to paper or, I suppose today, fingers to keyboard. Jargon is eschewed. The illustrations and maps are as beautiful as the text. We are indeed fortunate that his detailed studies of woods and forests encompass so much of Essex.

The book is essential reading for archaeologists, historians of landscape, and the relationship of historic buildings and settlements to their environment. No one who lives in Essex and cares about it can be without a copy. It is also a very enjoyable read.

*John Hunter*  
JOHN HUNTER

*Three studies in Victorian Walton-on-the-Naze* by Peter Boyden. £0.90.

Down the years and amidst other pressing commitments, Peter Boyden has written, and published in modest form, a cumulating history of his native Walton-on-the-Naze. This latest contribution represents transcripts of three papers he read at a Local History Day at Walton in 1987. They are entitled 'Walton's four Seaside Resorts', 'The Churches of Victorian Walton', and 'The Story of Walton's Piers to 1915'.

As one might expect they reflect the detailed historical and topographical knowledge, acquired (no exaggeration) over a life time. In its own way Walton's recent history is a microcosm of the vicissitudes of that very English phenomenon - the 19th-century seaside resort, and Walton's 'two steps forward, one step back' experiences deserve wider exposure.

It is therefore to be hoped that a publisher can be persuaded to enable Peter to do justice to that task. Meanwhile, members can obtain their own copies of 'Three Studies' from the author at 6 Fairfield Road, Bromley, Kent.

*Andrew Phillips*  
ANDREW PHILLIPS

---

## NEW ESSEX PUBLICATIONS (APRIL - DECEMBER 1988)

---

Cobb, Richard  
*Something to Hold On To*  
John Murray £12.95.

Cocks, Heather  
*The Great House of Hallingbury: its place in history.*  
Pub: Richards, Bedlars Green, Hallingbury £3.

Corder-Birch, A.  
*A Pictorial History of Sible Hedingham*  
Pub: Corder-Birch, North End Road, Little Yeldham £3.50.

Farries, K.G.  
*Essex Windmills, Millers and Millwrights Vol. 5*  
Charles Skilton £18.



Fowkes, R. and Lawrence, P.  
*A Pictorial Review of Old Epping, Theydon Bois and Abridge*  
Old Woodford and District Times Publications £2.25.

Gibson, Robert  
*Annals of Ashdon: No Ordinary Village*  
Essex Record Office £7.50.

Gray, Adrian  
*Crime and Criminals in Victorian Essex*  
Countryside Books £4.95.

Harvey, W.S.  
*Shalford Remembered: Memories of an Essex Parish*  
Pub: Beard, Ash Tree Cottage, Shalford  
£2.80.

Holden, L.A.  
*Where's Woodham Ferris?*  
Essex Libraries £6.95.

Jones, I.K.  
*Domesday Book and Harlow*  
Harlow Museum £4.50.

King, Geoffrey  
*We Nearly Closed: a History of Wivenhoe Methodist Church*  
Pub: King, 17 Broomfield Crescent  
Wivenhoe £1.80.

Marriage, John.  
*Colchester: A Pictorial History.*  
Phillimore. £8.95.

Matthews, J.  
*Boadicea, Warrior Queen of the Celts.*  
Firebrand Books £4.95

Morris, Jeff  
*An Illustrated Guide to our Lifeboat Stations Part 2: Grimsby to Southend.*  
Pub: Morris, 14 Medina Road, Coventry. £1.50.

Payne, Jessie.  
*When Basildon was Farms and Fields.*  
Ian Henry Publications. £5.95.

Pohl, D.J.  
*Loughton 1851: The Village and its people - a reconstruction based on the 1851 Census and the Tithe Map and Award.*  
Chigwell and Loughton History Society  
£2.50.

Rodwell, K.A.  
*The Prehistoric and Roman Settlement at Kelvedon, Essex*  
Council for British Archaeology Research Report 63 £21.

Slaughter, Richard.  
*A Guide to the Church of St. Andrew, Bulmer, Essex.*  
Pub: Slaughter, 6 Park Lane, Bulmer.  
£0.40.

Tarlton, John  
*John Tarlton's Essex: A County and its People in Pictures 1940- 1960*  
English Countryside Publications £20.

Thurrock Local History Society  
*Queen Elizabeth Slept Here*  
Thurrock Local History Society £2.

Tooley, P.  
*Operation Quicksilver*  
Ian Henry Publications £6.25.

Turner, Michael J.  
*Mill Hill to Overshot Bridge: A Short History of Woodham Ferrers.*  
Pub: Turner, Priory Road, Bicknacre £3.

Walker, L.G.  
*Background to Domesday in Herts. and Essex.*  
Pub: Walker, 17 Coronation Road, Burnham-on-Crouch.

Walsh, B.D.J.  
*The Stour Valley Railway.*  
Connor and Butler £4.50.

Whitehead, R.A. and Simpson, F.D.  
*The Colne Valley and Halstead Railway*  
Oakwood Press £5.95.

Andrew Phillips  
www.essexarchaeology.com

---

## ESSEX SOUND ARCHIVE

---

The Essex Sound Archive was formally launched at a County Hall Reception on 9 January by Ivy Benson, sometime leader of the All Girls' Orchestra and an Essex resident. The Archive aims to build up a chronicle in sound of Essex life and history, comprising material such as BBC Essex documentaries, lectures, and oral history interviews. A pilot scheme to establish the Archive has run over the past 15 months involving the Essex Record Office, Essex County Library and Education Departments and BBC Essex.

Cassette copies of tapes are now available for public listening in a specially constructed sound booth in the Essex Record Office and access is by means of a computerised catalogue and index. A printed catalogue will also be available and Essex schools have access to tapes through the County Educational Resources Centre.

The public are invited not only to make use of the Archive for their own researches but to actively contribute to it by submitting recordings of their own.

These should be of good technical quality and historical content. For further information please contact Essex Sound Archive, Essex Record Office, County Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LX. Telephone: 0245 492211 ext 20064.

---

## ESSEX HERITAGE YEAR

---

### Programme

The programme for the first three months, April to June, bears witness to the degree with which the county has responded to the idea of joining in a celebratory focus on Essex history. Among local events being organised are an Open Day at Harlowbury Chapel, part of a Heritage Weekend (20-21 May) associated with the opening shortly of a Harlow Study Centre; the launch of an appeal for a Rayleigh town sign at a photographic exhibition in the local library on 22 April and the rededication of a once lost drinking fountain recovered and resited at Epping (27 April). Among exhibitions on village history to be staged are those at Great Clacton (Community Hall, Valley Road, 29-30 April), Langham (Community Centre, 10th June), and Manuden (St Mary's Church, 12 May-3 June).

Chelmsford Cathedral's exhibition 'Treasures of Essex Churches' will run from 28 April-7 May, bringing together for the first time church plate, vesture, embroidery, furniture, books, architecture and archaeology from churches and chapels throughout Essex. The Essex Record Office exhibition 'Essex: the Musical heritage' (see p4) will explore Essex composers and musicians across four centuries.

At Harlow, a programme of readings and songs on 19 May, under the title 'The Unweeded Garden' will explore the theme of urban development (Town Hall, 19 May). In Basildon, celebrating its 40th anniversary this year, the distinguished playwright Arnold Wesker has been commissioned to write a community play on the story of the town's development, to be staged in the new Towngate Theatre from 5-18 June.

### Dated Buildings Project

To mark Essex Heritage Year, the Society has decided to compile a collection of photographs of dated 19th and early 20th-century buildings (including village pumps or fountains) in the country. This will form a valuable archive for the use of the increasing number of architectural historians working on the period. The photographs must be of reasonable quality but need not be of a high artistic standard. Each should be labelled clearly with the name and address of the building, its date (if that is clearly legible on the photograph), the date at which the photograph was taken, and the name and address of the photographer. The work will be co-ordinated by Stephen Potter, and all those interested in taking part are asked to contact him at Lower Barn Farm, Mundon, Maldon CM9 6NQ (tel. Maldon 828270) before they start taking photographs.

## A Study Day on Writing Essex History

24 June, 10 a.m. - 4 p.m., Christ Church, 164, New London Road, Chelmsford. To celebrate the publication of the 200th volume of the Victoria History of the Counties of England. Lectures by Professor J. McN Dodgson (University College, London); Dr Jennifer Ward, (Goldsmiths College, University of

London); Dr Janet Cooper (Editor, V.C.H. Essex); W.R. Powell (Editor V.C.H. Essex 1952-1986); Mrs B. Board (Senior Asst. Editor, V.C.H. Essex).

**Enquiries to: Ian Mason, Essex Record Office, County Hall, Chelmsford.**

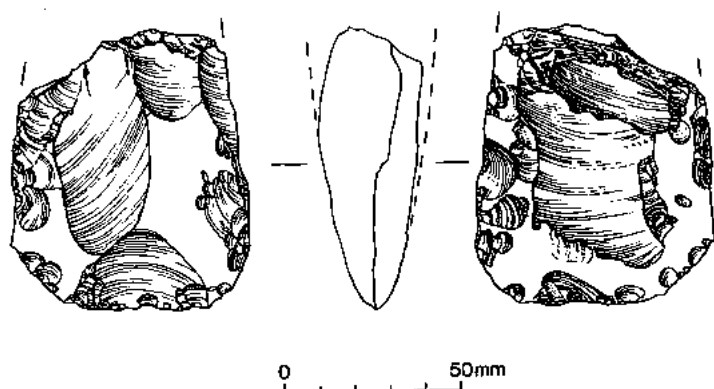
## COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SECTION REPORT

## Great Yeldham

A medieval outbuilding behind Old Post Office Cottages in Great Yeldham High Street is currently the subject of a joint study mounted by the County Council's Archaeology and Historic Buildings Sections. Evidence from the excavation of the floors will be combined with the results of an investigation of the standing structure and documentary research to produce a comprehensive record of the history of the building.

Initial results indicate that the building is 14th century in date and was probably a detached kitchen serving the house on the High Street frontage. The original earth floor was resurfaced with clay at an early stage, possibly as part of an extensive rebuilding of the structure which took place in the early 15th century. The clay floor, bearing a succession of hearths, remained in use until about the late 18th century, when the building was partitioned and brick floors installed which remained in use until the present day.

*Carl Crossan*



*Fig. 1 Neolithic axe fragment found near Social Club Site*

#### **Stansted Project**

The Stansted Project is now in its fourth year. In line with the ever-expanding scale of construction work at the new airport, the project team is finding itself with less pure excavation and much more watching-brief work. This has meant keeping a careful eye on contractors' earthmoving operations on areas which will eventually be new roads, car-parks, hotels and the many other buildings which go to make up a modern airport. This work has provided additional information and finds, such as a Neolithic axe (Fig. 1), the earliest find so far from the project.

Watching-brief work on the hotel site close to the east edge of the area where the rich Roman burials were found in 1988 (see December 1988 issue of *Essex Archaeology and History News*) has not yet produced any results, mainly because of unsuitable ground conditions. However, two interesting sites have been recorded on the route of a water pipe being laid by the Lee Valley Water Co.

These are both tentatively dated to the Middle Iron Age on the basis of pottery fragments, and although they are fairly undistinguished groups of pits and ditches their contribution to the overall picture at Stansted will be valuable because sites of that period have not been common in the Project area.

*Howard Brooks*

#### **Thames Water Authority Pipeline**

A pipeline being laid jointly by Lee Valley Water Co. and the Thames Water Authority to carry surface water from Stansted Airport south to Sawbridge-worth and Harlow has revealed a number of archaeological sites.

At the time of writing eight new sites have been located, and are currently under investigation. They range in date from Late Bronze Age to medieval, with a concentration in the Late Bronze or Early Iron Age. The sites (which are only visible within a cleared strip eight

metres wide) are not extensive but consist rather of ditches, isolated pits, and cremation burials.

In addition to the new sites, the line of the pipe cuts across the position of eight sites recorded in the Essex Sites and Monuments Record. These were all investigated during the construction of the M11 motorway in the 1970's, and have not yet received full publication. So far, ploughsoil clearance has brought at least one of these known sites to light, but this has not yet been investigated.

The intention of the present work is to excavate, record and publish both the known and the new sites. Fieldwork will take place in February and March 1989.

Although the sites are small, their quantity and distribution will greatly add to our understanding of settlement patterns in the Stort valley.

*Howard Brooks.*

#### **Forthcoming Exhibitions**

*The First Chelmer Villages.* 22 April - 4 June 1989, in the Downstairs Gallery at the Chelmsford and Essex Museum.

Springfield has been occupied and farmed for over 4,000 years. Recent excavations by the Archaeology Section have revealed a Neolithic ceremonial monument (a *cursus*), and later settlements of Bronze Age, Roman and Saxon date. The exhibition describes the evolution of the landscape.

#### **Publications**

The Archaeology Section has continued its successful publications record. Recent volumes in the East Anglian Archaeology Series include three reports on work in Essex.

*Archaeology and Environment in South Essex* by Tony Wilkinson (£14.00). This is an account of rescue excavation along the A13 and M25, carried out by the Archaeology Section in 1979/80.

The following reports were also processed through the Archaeology Section:

*Excavation at the North Ring, Mucking, Essex* by Dermot Bond (£6.00)

*Excavations at Great Dunmow, Essex* by Nick Wickenden (£14.00).

Postcards are available of a new reconstruction painting by Frank Gardiner of the martello tower at Walton-on-the-Naze (price 10p).

All these publications are obtainable from the Archaeology Section, Essex County Council, Planning Department, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford CM1 1LF.

The latest volume of the Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society includes two reports by members of the Section: *A Late Bronze Age Enclosure at Lofts Farm, Essex* by Nigel Brown and *Excavation of a possible Neolithic long barrow or mortuary enclosure at Rivenhall, Essex, 1986* by D.G. Buckley, B. Milton and H. Major.



*Fig. 1 Sketch of the principal elements so far exposed of the Weighing of the Souls at Great Burstead. The Virgin stands to the left of St Michael who is holding the scales. They are framed by a stylized border.*

---

### IN THE BALANCE: WALL PAINTINGS AT GREAT BURSTEAD AND HENHAM

---

When most members of a congregation could neither read nor understand the Latin in which the services were conducted, they were instead instructed and diverted by cartoon-strip type pictures round the walls of churches. Today, the accent in church furnishings is plainness and simplicity. Not so in the Middle Ages, when instead the walls would have been animated by vibrant and gaudy scenes illustrating the lives of Christ and the saints, the Moralities, and the Last Judgment.

Came the Reformation, and wall paintings were proscribed. They were considered idolatrous, and indeed it is true that they had had an effect on the way religious ideas were perceived by ordinary people, and on the diffusion of the cult of the Virgin Mary. In 1547, it was decreed that all wall paintings as well as images, shrines and even stained glass should be destroyed. In the case of paintings, this was usually achieved by limewashing over them. Where medieval wall plaster survives, it is probable that wall paintings are preserved as well, and occasionally they are rediscovered today. This is just what has happened at St Mary Magdalen, Great Burstead. Brushing down the walls before the application of a new coat of limewash, the workmen found traces of paint on the wall of the south aisle. Careful and more persistent cleaning in one area revealed

the figure of a female saint. As it became clear that the entire wall bore evidence of painting, cleaning stopped whilst it was decided what to do next.

The options were to expose and conserve the paintings, an expensive process, or else to cover them up again. The rector, Canon Elvy, and the parish, have determined upon the first course of action, and Ann Ballantyne and her assistants are already at work, carefully picking off the old limewash. Most, if not all the wall, bears the remains of painting, of varying scenes and probably in a rather variable condition. The figure first discovered is the only element so far to have emerged clearly. It is the Virgin, and she forms part of a depiction of the Weighing of the Souls (Fig. 1). Near her is St Michael, who holds the balance in which the souls are being weighed. This is a well-known scene, though the first to be found in Essex, in which the Virgin applies pressure to the scales to ensure that the soul achieves salvation, whilst on the other side devils try, unsuccessfully, to pull it down so that the soul goes to hell.

The plain whitewashed walls were too tempting to leave alone, and they soon had edifying portions of scripture written upon them, a practice officially endorsed in 1603 when it was ordered that the Ten Commandments were to be set up at the east end of every church, together with other texts elsewhere in the church. These "sentences" rarely survive today, but the removal of a 19th-century reredos with the Ten Commandments, Creed and Lord's Prayer, behind the altar at Henham, has revealed two phases of 17th-18th century paintings of exactly the same texts. Here it is less clear what is the appropriate course of action. The plaster is badly cracked and in areas decayed, but the reredos is a

type of furnishing now unfashionable. Visually, it would be more to modern taste to try and restore the paintings, but it would be simpler and cheaper to put back the reredos, itself something of a rarity today.

*David Andrews*

---

## PRIORS HALL, WIDDINGTON - A PRE-CONQUEST BUILDING

---

The moated enclosure at Prior's Hall, Widdington contains several buildings of medieval date, including the Barn which is in the care of English Heritage. Recent work on the Hall, formerly known as Stone Hall and reputed to be 13th century in origin, has established that it incorporates a substantial stone building of Anglo-Saxon date. This was discovered by Dr Nicola Smith, English Heritage Inspector for Properties-in-Care in the region, who first noticed the features which indicate the building's early date.

The building appears to have been a two-celled structure. The western cell survives as the east end of the present Hall, and measured 11.50m east-west by 6.40m north-south, with mortared flint walls. Limited stripping of the external render at the north-east corner uncovered long-and-short quoins of limestone, probably Barnack stone. Examination of the east gable wall revealed a blocked round-headed doorway 1m wide and 2.30m high, with long-and-short jambs, square projecting imposts and irregularly shaped voussoirs. These details confirmed the Anglo-Saxon date

of the building. Within the present roof space, a small round-headed window was located in the east gable; although blocked, it may originally have been double-splayed.

The present extension at the east end of the Hall incorporates a stub of thick flint walling, and investigation showed this to be firmly bonded with the flint fabric of the building. Small-scale excavation at a distance of 4m from the east gable located a robber trench on the same alignment as the projecting wall, showing that the western cell, of which this formed the north wall, extended at least this far.

It seems most likely that this building was a church, perhaps associated with the pre-Conquest manor which was granted to the Abbey of St Valery in Picardy after 1066. Further details of the building may be recovered when the render facing of the north wall is repaired in the Spring of this year. Although doors and windows have been cut through the Anglo-Saxon walls, a substantial part of the western cell should have survived.

J.B. Kerr, (*English Heritage, Central Excavation Unit.*)

---

## LETTER TO THE EDITOR

---

Dear Sir

My eye was caught lately by a sentence in Morant's account of Little Bentley (Vol 1, p447). "This estate becoming the property of the Earl of Oxford, and his Lady, they caused to be pulled down the

stately and magnificent seat of Bentley Hall, which had been erected by Paul Bayning Esq; in K. James the 1st's reign, and sold the materials, wherewith many houses in Colchester and elsewhere are still adorned."

This lady was Anne Bayning, heiress, who died in Sept, 1659, so the seat did not last long, though thus well remembered a century later. Morant gives no arms for Bayning, but they are to be found in Miss Corder's Dictionary of Suffolk Arms (1965) column 15. *Or, two bars Sable, on each two escallops Argent (or Or)*. It is perhaps too much to hope that some interesting relic is thus identifiable. But one candidate might be the very large and impressively odd over-mantel in the former music room at East Hill House in Colchester. And your readers may know of other Jacobean-style material either certainly from this Bentley source, or explicable as such.

Yours Sincerely,

John Bensusan-Butt



**PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP** - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £9

Two members at one address - £12

Student membership - £4. Please use the special membership form obtainable from the Membership Secretary.

**NAMES AND ADDRESSES**



**Hon. Secretary**

Mr V Gray

Essex Record Office

County Hall

Chelmsford CM1 1LX

**Membership Secretary**

Mr R.W.C. Coleman

23 Somerville Gardens

Leigh-on-Sea

Essex SS9 1DD

Tel: 0702 77368

**Librarian**

Mr A.B. Phillips

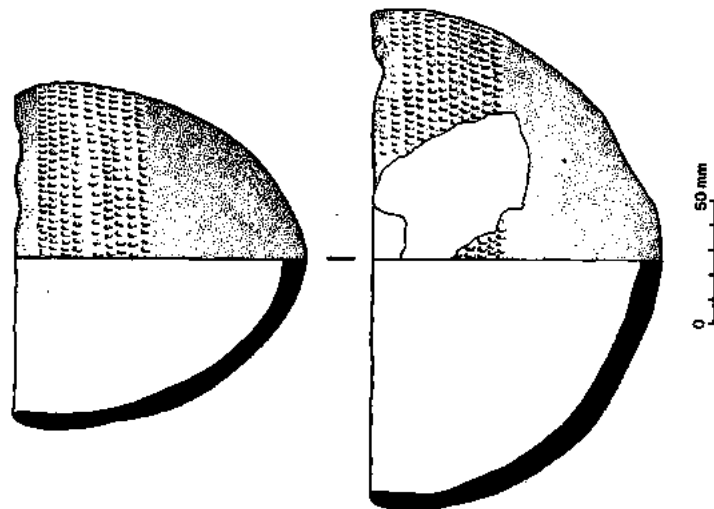
19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Essex CO3 3NT

Tel: Col. 46775

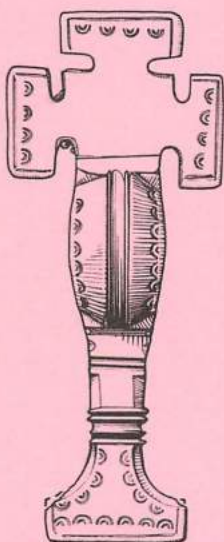
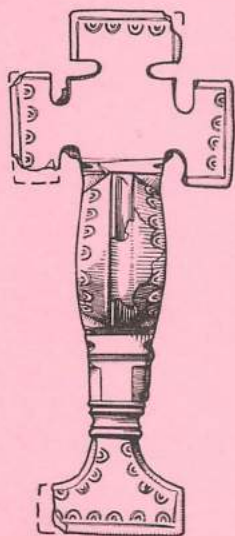
Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Hon. Secretary.



**THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY**  
**NEWSLETTER NUMBER 105**

ISSN 0305-8530

# Essex Archaeology and History News



September 1989

# THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 106

SEPTEMBER 1989

## CONTENTS

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| FROM THE PRESIDENT .....                         | .1  |
| 1989 PROGRAMME .....                             | .2  |
| PALAEOGRAPHY COURSE .....                        | .2  |
| MALDON ARCHAEOLOGICAL GROUP .....                | .3  |
| ROMANS RETURN TO COLCHESTER! .....               | .3  |
| VISIT TO HATFIELD BROAD OAK .....                | .4  |
| MEMENTO MORE. WALL PAINTINGS AT LITTLE TEY ..... | .5  |
| VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY .....                    | .5  |
| CROSSWORD .....                                  | .6  |
| BOOKS .....                                      | .7  |
| COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION REPORT .....          | .8  |
| AN ESSEX HERITAGE TRUST .....                    | .13 |
| ESSEX HERITAGE YEAR .....                        | .13 |

Editor: Paul Gilman  
36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex CM7 8UG  
Telephone: Braintree 25452 (home)  
Chelmsford 352232 x 308 (work)

COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE  
ABOVE ADDRESS BY 31 OCTOBER

*The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not  
necessarily those of the Society or those of its officers*

COVER ILLUSTRATIONS: Early Saxon brooches from Springfield Lyons.  
*Both drawings by Sue Holden.*

---

## FROM THE PRESIDENT

---

The governor of one of Her Majesty's prisons recently reported that during the previous year no one had broken out of the prison, but that there had been one break-in. An event with a similar twist occurred in 1647. A claimant to the Essex manor of Chipping Ongar went to the Record Office in the Tower of London, ostensibly to consult the records, but actually to plant there a forged document supporting his claim. He then pretended to discover this document, but was arrested and arraigned before the House of Lords. This story came to mind on 4 June, when the Society visited Chipping Ongar for the AGM. In 1086 Ongar was the centre of Count Eustace of Boulogne's great Essex fief, and he may well have thrown up the great castle mound. Later owners have included Richard de Lucy, Chief Justiciar of England under Henry II, Henry Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, who was beheaded by Richard III, and Algernon Swinburne the poet. The present owner of the castle, Mr Paul Buxton, kindly entertained us to tea at Castle House, and allowed us to stroll round the castle grounds. Before tea we enjoyed Dr David Andrews's illustrated talk on 'The Archaeology of Essex Towns'.

At the business meeting it was decided to institute a new category of Associate Membership, which will carry all privileges except receipt of *Essex Archaeology and History*. The annual subscription for this will be £4.

The Morant lecture, at Chelmsford on 12 May, was given by Professor Michael Gervers of Toronto, in place of Mr John Boyes, who was ill. It was entitled 'Fullers and Dyers: the medieval origin of the textile industry in Essex', and was a fasci-

nating pioneer study based on charters and final concords of the period 1150-1300.

On 21 April, at Birdbrook, we viewed the church, with its splendid woodwork by the firm of Mabbitt, and then went on to see Baythorne Hall. We are grateful to Mr Patrick Crouch, Mrs Christine Mabbitt, and Mr Adrian Gibson for their guidance. Christine has promised to prepare a description of the woodwork for *Essex Archaeology and History*. The visit to Birdbrook church was arranged to honour the 90th birthday of Mr Kenneth Mabbitt, to whom greetings were sent by the AGM.

This year the *Victoria County Histories* are celebrating their 200th volume. Essex is, of course, part of the series, and our Society has from the first been interested in the work. On 20th April 1899 Horace Round wrote to the general editor of the *VCH*, H.A. Doubleday: 'I addressed the Essex Archaeological Society AGM at Colchester today on the *VCH*, and asked for press coverage. Interest and approval were shown.' The *Victoria Histories* had just been launched. Round had flung himself into the enterprise with bounding enthusiasm, and for the next nine years was one of its most productive writers and editors. He also took the lead in forming the original *VCH Essex* Committee, in 1900. This included the President of our Society, and no fewer than seven future presidents, under the chairmanship of the Earl of Warwick, husband of 'Darling Daisy'. One suspects that this committee was ornamental rather than active, but members of the Society contributed as authors to the first two Essex volumes of the *VCH* (1903 and 1907). Besides Round himself, who wrote the Domesday Section, they included R.C. Fowler (Religious Houses) and Miller Christy (Industries). After the First World War

there was talk of reviving the *Essex VCH*. At our Society's AGM in 1924 the President, Canon Galpin, delivered 'a long and glowing eulogy of the *VCH*' and at the same time the *Essex Standard* was urging more Essex volumes, if the money could be found. It was not until 1951 that the hope was realised, and the Local Authorities of the County and the associated county boroughs began providing funds to employ a county editor, with an assistant, to prepare further volumes. Now the *Essex VCH* has 10 volumes on the shelves, with work advancing on others. Our Society has been represented on the *VCH* Committee since 1951, and several of our members have contributed to the recent Essex volumes or have helped the work in other ways. Those who are interested should visit the *VCH* Exhibition 'Particular Places' at the British Library, open until 3 September. This celebrates the 200th volume, and contains sections on all the active counties, including Essex. The book *Particular Places*, by Christopher Lewis, is available from the British Library Publications Sales Unit, Boston Spa, Wetherby, West Yorkshire LS23 7BQ, price £8.95, post paid.

Here in Essex the 200th volume was celebrated on 24 June by a study day entitled 'Writing Essex History', organised jointly by the *VCH* and the Historical Association.

Ray Powell

---

## 1989 PROGRAMME

---

In September there will, as in the last two years, be an evening reception in Chelmsford. This year it will be on Friday 22 September, in Old Court where members will be able to see something of the work

of the Record Office conservation department and of the County Archaeological Section, as well as the offices of the Victoria County History. Old Court is in Arbour Lane, off Springfield Road, and there will be ample parking in the courtyard in front of the building. Cost £2.

The Morant Dinner will be held on Friday 13 October at the Thomas Kemble Restaurant, Runwell near Wickford, at 7.30 for 8 p.m. The guest speaker will be John Morris, Chief Education Officer for Essex. The menu will be prawn cocktail followed by roast turkey, and the cost will be about £13.

The Excursions Secretary would be grateful if members would contact her, either by returning the slip sent out earlier or by letter, to let her know how many are coming on excursions. It is essential that we know exact numbers for the Morant dinner. Contact Mrs June Beardsley at Elm Tree Farm, Roundbush Road, Mundon, Maldon CM9 6NQ (Tel: Maldon 128473).

Janet Cooper

---

## PALAEOGRAPHY COURSE

---

*Palaeography: Manorial Matters. Weekend study-course*

22-24 September. Tutor: Jo-Ann Buck. Reading and understanding manorial records. Details from Belstead House, Sprites Lane, Belstead, via Ipswich, Suffolk IP3 3NA.

---

## MALDON ARCHAEOLOGICAL GROUP

---

Visit to Ipswich, Saturday 16 September

This year's guided coach trip is to Ipswich and will include a guided tour of the historic town. The coach will depart from Maldon Friary Car Park at 9.00 a.m. and leave Ipswich at 6.00 p.m.

Cost of coach and tour £5 per head.

Contact Barbara Smith, 24 St Giles Crescent, Maldon CM9 6HS. Tel: 0621 856131 (after 6.00 p.m.)

### Talks

*September 26*, Traditional Essex Buildings, Anne Padfield

*October 31*, Victoria County History of Essex, Beryl Board, F.R.H.S. Senior Assistant Editor, Victoria County History

*November 28*, Slough House Farm Excavations, Stephen Wallis, Essex County Council Archaeology Section.

All take place at 8 p.m. in the Friends' Meeting House, Butti Lane, Maldon.

---

## ROMANS RETURN TO COLCHESTER!

---

On Sunday June, 15,000 people crowded into the Castle Great Park at Colchester for the third Essex History Fair. The hot sunny weather was doubtless a major reason for such a high turn-out, but the high

quality of the attractions provided by the History Fair must also be given credit. A number of well-drilled reenactment groups took part, including the White Company with their 15th-century encampment and tournament and a group of English Civil War period pikemen and musketeers. To judge from the authentic, period drill exercises they performed, 17th-century warfare must have been a very amateurish business. Loading a musket, particularly, was a slow and hazardous procedure with over 30 movements to be performed! By way of a contrast, the Ermine Street demonstrated the slick precision of the well-drilled armies of the Roman empire, over 1500 years before Charles II! A number of spectators must have wondered whether the Guard were taking their role play too seriously, especially when they charged the crowd!

Apart from historical recreations, visitors could browse their way through the many stalls manned by members of the various professional and amateur 'heritage' organisations from the County. Many of these organisations reported great interest in their activities and good sales of their publications.

The Third Essex History Fair must be counted as one of the successes of Essex Heritage Year. If you did miss this year's Fair, make sure you attend the next one, probably at Maldon in 1991 as part of the celebrations to mark the Millennium of the Battle of Maldon.

*Paul Gilman*

---

---

## VISIT TO HATFIELD BROAD OAK

---

Those of us (about 35 in all) who turned up on Saturday 15 July at St Mary the Virgin's Church in Hatfield Broad Oak had a lovely afternoon out. Four people combined to make it so: Ray Powell who told us about the church and about the Priory (which is no longer there); Bryan Pugh who showed us the Church library; John McCann who lives nearby and who took us walkabout; and June Beardsley who set it all up and fixed tea for us in a nice pub garden.

The Benedictine Priory was founded by the second Aubrey de Vere in the 12th century. The church had been there for some time (there had been a Saxon church on the same site) and de Vere handed it over to the Benedictines (Ray Powell wondered how he came by it in the first place!) and by 1378 a great and splendid church was being shared by the Priory and his monks at the eastern end and the Vicar and his parishioners at the other end.

Then, in that year 1378, the monks and the parishioners had a very bloody row. The church was divided at the crossing and a high wall (as in Berlin) was built to keep the two factions apart (the same kind of thing happened a few years later at Wymondham in Norfolk). The wall is still there but the priory was dismantled at the Dissolution.

The reredos and the handsome panelling in the chancel of the church were made by John Woodward who did a lot of work in the chapel in Trinity, Cambridge, and the curved panels covering the ceiling in the nave, though much later, are just as fine.

There are not many English churches with a notable library *in situ* - this is one. There can be very few indeed where the *incunabula* (including a superb Aldine folio volume of Aristotle's *Ethics*, printed in Venice in 1498) are handed around for inspection - this is one. The librarian (honorary I believe) Mr Bryan Pugh is faced with the job of getting something like a hundred early printed books restored and rebound. At about £300 a time, he is going to need a lot of money, but he seemed quite cheerful about it. It is a very fine collection of books.

Then the village, which even Pevsner describes, accurately, as pretty. John McCann took us on a leisurely tour (it was far too hot to hurry) and showed us the ancient manorial courthouse later disguised as an 18th-century hostelry; several ranges of what appeared to be fine Georgian houses until he pointed out the rooflines and we saw that all of them were phony frontages; two medieval barns now a very successful factory making sausages; a perfect little gem of a medieval cottage which used to appear in the guidebooks as "eighteenth century and picturesque" until Adrian Gibson unmasked it; a fine range of medieval buildings with an appalling plaster and wood front stuck on it; and a mid-19th century workman's cottage built of clay lump. John McCann, a specialist in this building material, handled a spare lump of it with relish. Its weight alone prevented it from passing it around.

At the end of the afternoon, John McCann hoped we would come back and learn to appreciate Hatfield Broad Oak as much as do the lucky people who actually live there. Easy!

*Stanley Hyland*  

---



---

## MEMENTO MORE. WALL PAINTINGS AT LITTLE TEY

---

Redecoration at churches is rarely entirely straightforward. Occasionally discoveries are made which are of artistic and archaeological importance, but which to the parish are little more than a complication and an embarrassment, often involving extra expense. Such is the case at Little Tey, a tiny church notable for its 12th-century apse. Some years ago, removal of the modern impervious paint, which is peeling from the walls, revealed traces of medieval wall paintings. Their quality was such that English Heritage was prepared to support a programme of restoration carried out by Anne Ballantyne and Jane Rutherford, which is taking place in a series of phases, one of which has just been completed.

The first scene to be uncovered was on the north wall of the nave and depicted three kings. As more of the old paint was painstakingly prised away, it became clear that this was not a Nativity but instead a tale in which three kings out hunting are confronted by three corpses who remind them of the impermanence and vanity of earthly things. "As you are, so once we were. As we are, so you shall be," they declare. This subject, known as the Living and the Dead, gave rise to the Dance of Death popular with Renaissance artists.

The recent work on the north side of the apse has uncovered a portion of the Last Supper, presumably part of a cycle of paintings of the life of Christ.

The earliest paintings of the Living and the Dead in England date from the begin-

ning of the 14th century. The style of the Little Tey example is of that period and it is probably one of the earliest ones in the country. The Last Supper is rather later in date. The quality of both, particularly the Living and the Dead, is high, better than what might be expected in a small parish church. This is probably to be explained by Westminster Abbey having the patronage of the living, from which it may be concluded that the painter came from London and was used to working for noble and even royal patrons.

In the meantime, the parish has to live with a protracted programme of restoration. It has also to meet a considerable bill, as English Heritage's support, although generous, only covers 75% of the cost of the work.

*David Andrews*

---



---

## VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY

---

Work is continuing on the Colchester volume, which will be Volume IX in the Essex set. Writing the history of a borough of the size and importance of Colchester is a mammoth task; the sheer bulk of the evidence available is daunting, and sorting it will take time, even with the aid of a computer. Nevertheless, steady progress is being made, and accounts have been written of the Castle, Charities, Churches, the Port, Public Services, Schools, and the Street-Names. At the same time, we are collecting and checking references to published work on Essex material with a view to producing, in due course, a second *Supplement* to our *Bibliography*.

Our Victoria County History exhibition was manned at the Essex History Fair at Colchester on 11 June, and we were pleased at the number of people who stopped to ask about our work. On Saturday 24 June the Essex VCH, in association with the Essex Branch of the Historical Association, held a successful Study Day in Chelmsford on 'Writing Essex History'; this was both a contribution to Heritage Year and a celebration of the publication of the 200th volume in the national series of Victoria County Histories. The president has already mentioned the exhibition 'Particular Places: English Local History and the Victoria County History', at the British Library until 3 September; it includes several Essex items.

Janet Cooper

---

## CROSSWORD by Digger

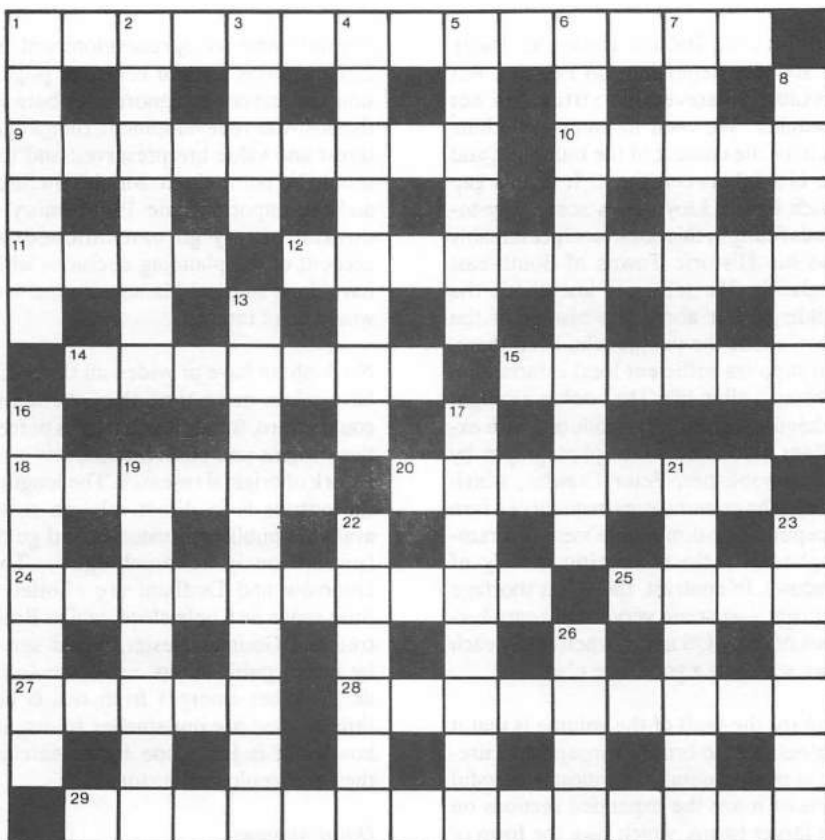
---

### Across

1. Vegetable in key place of worship, noted for its medieval barns (8,6).
9. Child disturbed a lion from an ancient middle eastern kingdom (9).
10. Start of some meagre animal trail (5).
11. Type of guitar, perhaps, suitable for heavy metal? (4).
12. For example, Alexander the great academic Scotsman is after spice (10).
14. Drape lino round concealed Arthurian king (7).
15. Result of a ticklish nose or a second part of the body, we hear (6).
18. Animal went first, dressed like a monk (6).
20. Bird goes to bed - in this building? (7).
24. Sent down pottery with roughened surface (10).
25. She's a Greek Goddess, he an Egyptian god (4).
27. Picture a sorcerer (5).
28. Outstanding concert in ten movements (9).
29. Deranged Tory lugs brat on high spot in Somerset (11).

### Down

1. Metal horse takes degree (6).
2. Draw up a coat of arms and put me back on the fire (7).
3. A seasoned sailor? (4).
4. Sounds like the town where sister was cannibalised! (8).
5. Glamis, Cawdor etc. - most of these take a short answer (6).
6. In a dither, miss clue on giving bad advice (10).
7. Pope has a number of the attributes of a big cat (7).
8. The farmsteads of the turbulent R. Ganges (7).
13. Vivacity is not dead round the railway (10).



16. Mashed ice crab is bitter and sour (7).

17. Bird's crest on part of a skeleton formerly used in hairdressing (4,4).

19. Sing carols or wail about an idiot (7).

21. Get too 'ot and consume too much? (7).

22. Pop has rumbled a Greek poetess (6).

23. Divine twin is a real sugar! (6).

26. In the tomb, I erred on the funeral couch (4).

(For answers, see inside of back cover)

## BOOKS

*Historic Towns of East Anglia*, by David W. Lloyd. London: V. Gollancz in association with Peter Crawley, 1984, 208p, many illustrations £16.95.

Britain is short of good modern guide-books. In the absence of up to date equivalents of the old red-backed John Murray and Ward Lock series (or everything to compare with the excellent

Touring Club Italiano guides for Italy), we are very dependent on Pevsner. But Pevsner, whatever his virtues, is not Baedeker. We want to know something more of the context of the buildings, and the bits inbetween them. It is this gap which David Lloyd goes some way towards filling in this book (and presumably also his *Historic Towns of South-east England*). He tells not just about the buildings, but about the history of the town, about the people who lived there, and supplies sufficient local information to bring it all to life. The book is a delight to handle, beautifully produced with excellent black and white photographs by the co-publisher, Peter Crawley, which exceed the colour plates in quality (a rare exception is a diminutive view of Framlingham Castle consisting mostly of shadow). In contrast, there is a shortage of maps, just some very small reproductions of early OS maps, when really each town warrants a good-size plan.

Perhaps the fault of the volume is that it is pleasanter to browse through than useful to read in detail. The most successful parts of it are the expanded sections on the larger towns, which take the form of guided walks (though the book is not really pocket-size). But in the smaller places, Lloyd is altogether too brief. He tells us about them generally, without taking us round them, leaving both visitor and resident unsatisfied. There is scope for making this rather short book much longer. A case in point, though a rather particular one, is Chelmsford, deemed "thoroughly disappointing" and dismissed in a third of a page. The county town is not known for its loveliness and has recently been pilloried by Gavin Stamp in the *Independent* for its mediocrity. As evidence that lessons of the past are ill-learned, one of its most attractive corners, the cathedral close (not really a cathedral close, but fortunately having the appearance of

one) is threatened by redevelopment. But Chelmsford is a major centre of population and cannot be ignored. In between the post-war redevelopment, things of interest and value are preserved and they should be pointed out. Moulsham Street and the important late 19th-century industrial history go unmentioned. An account of the planning decisions which have done so much damage to the town would be of interest.

No doubt to have provided all this would have taken more time than the author could afford, for although rich in perceptive insights and observations, this is not a work of original research. The length of the entries is in direct relation to the available published histories and guides (punctiliously acknowledged). Thus Dunmow and Dedham are allotted as little space as Chelmsford, whilst Braintree and Godmanchester, better served by recent publications, are discussed in detail. What emerges from this is how little studied are our smaller towns, and how great is the scope for researching their archaeological history.

*David Andrews*

---

## COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION REPORT

---

### Excavations

#### Chigborough Farm

The Second Season of excavations at Chigborough Farm was begun in February 1989 with the next phase of topsoil stripping. An area measuring 130m by 45m was cleared but because of pressure

from the gravel company many features could not be fully excavated in the time available. The principal features related to Late Iron Age and early Roman agricultural activities, and included part of a Late Iron Age rectangular ditched enclosure. The interior of the enclosure was virtually devoid of features apart from a few scattered post-holes and a large pit, waterlogged at the bottom, which may have been a well. Outside the enclosure, fence lines and small fenced enclosures were of both Late Iron Age and early Roman date. Field boundary ditches, although backfilled in the Roman period, may have been Late Iron Age in origin. A large pit, possibly a gravel quarry, containing Late Roman debris and a small hearth feature containing Beaker pottery were also found, but nothing else of similar date.

In June 1989 a small area (10 x 5m) was opened by hand on the edge of a field under crop immediately to the north of the 1988 excavation, to look for the remainder of the postulated Neolithic building. A line of five post-holes was found running parallel to what was thought to be the southern edge of a building found last year. This probably forms the northern edge of the building which is rectangular, measuring 11 x 5m.

Mags Waughman

#### **Maldon Hall Farm**

An important prehistoric site near Maldon Hall Farm has been investigated in advance of its destruction by gravel extraction for the new Maldon By-pass. The area was known to be of archaeological interest since aerial photographs showed cropmarks of a small rectangular enclosure and very faint traces of a circular enclosure.

The site consisted of a small enclosed cemetery, belonging to the 1st century B.C., the period immediately preceding the Roman invasion of Britain. The cremation burials were contained in pots. A central pit contained the remains of five fine pedestal urns and three small bowls. The number and quality of pots in this burial together with small fragments of bronze, including a brooch, suggest this was the burial of a more important person. This is the first enclosed cemetery of this type to be discovered in Essex, similar cemeteries are known from Hertfordshire.

The opportunity to excavate formed a condition of planning permission for the Borrow pit. Financial assistance towards the work was also provided by Cementation Construction Ltd.

Deborah Priddy

#### **Slough House Farm**

Excavation in advance of gravel quarrying is continuing at the Slough House Farm site, 2km north-east of Heybridge. The excavation of the area with two enclosures and a surrounding ditch (as reported in the December 1988 issue) has been completed. One enclosure (A), a rectangle 28 x 12m, consisted of ditches of varying length and depth. The end ditches are thought to have contained timber uprights. The limited dating evidence, including part of a Beaker vessel, places the enclosure within the Late Neolithic/Early Bronze Age. No contemporary or later features were identified within the enclosure, indicating the presence of a mound which survived for a considerable period. No features of this type, possibly a mortuary enclosure, have been excavated in the county before.

The other enclosure, B, is to the north of A, and belongs to the Late Bronze Age or Early Iron Age. It consisted of a single ditch of irregular shape with an entrance in the east side. On that side, at least, a palisade had been set in the ditch.

In the (?Middle Iron Age), enclosure B was overlain by a settlement with several round houses. Other features included lengths of curved gully, one of which contained what appears to be furnace lining, rubbish pits, and at least two four-post structures. Probably in the Late Iron Age the surrounding ditch mentioned above was dug. This probably marked the edge of the settlement, though it also surrounds enclosure A.

The western half of the field is now being investigated. One feature may be a Late Bronze Age building. Traces of Bronze Age settlement have been found at several places on the site. These indicate individual farmsteads scattered across the area.

Other features include Late Iron Age and Roman ditches (parts of field systems); a large area of Roman gravel quarrying, perhaps for cobbling for the adjacent trackway; two more Roman wells, one with a central shaft largely consisting of a hollowed-out tree trunk; and some evidence of Roman settlement.

Steve Wallis

### **Roxwell Quarry, Chignall Parish**

Following topsoil stripping in advance of quarrying, a number of subsoil features were discovered in Roxwell quarry (actually in the parish of Chignall). These were initially seen by the staff of Redland Aggregates Ltd., under Mr I Rivvins,

who kindly notified the Archaeology Section.

After site inspection it was arranged that a three-week period would be allowed for archaeologists to investigate the site. Excavations took place between 30 May and 13 June 1989.

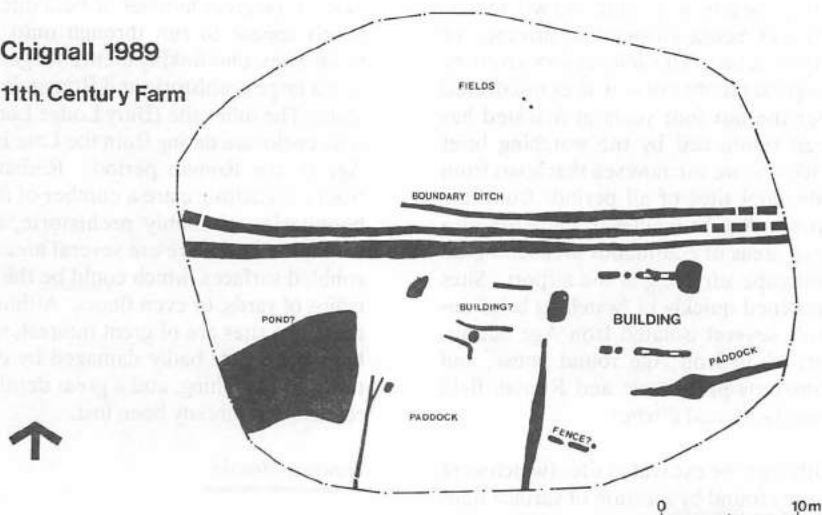
Although the topsoil had been scraped off with heavy earthmoving equipment, about 50% of the surface was visible, and two principal areas of interest, each of c 1400 m<sup>2</sup>, were identified, centred on TL 667101 (site A) and TL 666102 (site B), in Chignall.

Site A consisted of a series of ditches, all of which appeared to drain downslope into two interconnecting ponds. Finds from all these features were consistently of 13th-century date. On the basis of daub fragments in one of the inner ditches and a single post-hole, it is possible that some sort of structure originally stood within the ditched areas, but this cannot be definitely proven.

The 13th-century remains directly overlay a ridge-and-furrow field system, dated (stratigraphically, and by a fragment of early medieval shelly ware found in one of the "furrows") to the eleventh or twelfth century. This ridge-and-furrow system provides a link between sites A and B - for if site A was "the fields" then site B was certainly "the farm".

The remains on site B (see plan) were contemporary with the ridge-and-furrow fields on site A, and consisted of a double- or triple-ditched boundary, and a 5.5 x 6.3m (18' x 20' 8") structure, which may well have been the main farm building itself. The structure was of post-in-trench construction, with a north and a south wall, but nothing on either the west or the east sides. Apart from the dimensions,

**Chignall 1989**  
**11th. Century Farm**



*Area B, Roxwell Quarry, Chignall Parish*

and the fact that it was built in timber, no other architectural details (e.g. floor surfaces, hearths) are available to us, simply because centuries of ploughing have reduced the excavated level to well below the building's original floor surface. However, because no roof tile was found on site, we can top the building with a thatched roof.

There were no remains on site B contemporary with the site A 13th-century features - presumably site B was an area of fields then - and occupation on site A came to an end in the late 13th or early 14th century.

There are two immediate questions arising from this. First: what was the reason for the major reorganisation of land em-

bodied in the 13th-century building over an older land system? The second question arises from the fact that the later site (A) does not last beyond the end of the 13th century - are we looking at a rural medieval farm that ceased to be a viable enterprise in the general economic and social depression of the 13th and 14th centuries? Or can we be more specific, and say that it was wiped out by the Black Death?

*Howard Brooks*

**Stansted Project**

Over the autumn and winter of 1988-89, the Stansted Project team maintained a

watching brief over a number of areas within the airport boundaries where topsoil was being stripped in advance of construction. The impression given by the great number of new sites discovered over the last four years at Stansted has been reinforced by the watching brief work, and we can now see that apart from individual sites of all periods from late Bronze Age to medieval, there are also large areas of continuous archaeological landscape surviving at the airport. Sites examined quickly in "watching brief" include several isolated Iron Age burials, part of an Iron Age round house, and numerous prehistoric and Roman field boundaries and ditches.

Although the excavated sites (which were mainly found by location of surface finds during fieldwalking survey) did not include much dating to the Middle Iron Age, remains of this period have been quite common on watching brief sites. This suggests that Middle Iron Age settlement was dispersed, rather than being concentrated in the form of hamlets or villages. Late Iron Age and Roman field boundaries have been plotted on several sites, and this taken together with the evidence from the excavated sites shows that most of at least the western side of the boulder clay plateau now occupied by the airport has been extensively farmed and settled since at least the later Iron Age.

Excavations are also current on two adjacent sites near the Airport Social Club. On the first site (Social Club), the remains of a late Bronze Age trackway found in 1987 have been followed, and appear to emerge into an area of fields. The same site has also produced a Bronze Age structure, what is probably an enclosed Late Iron Age and Roman cemetery, and the only Saxon pottery from anywhere in the project area. The

most interesting aspect of this site, however, is the great number of field ditches which appear to run through onto adjacent sites, thus linking them all together into a large prehistoric and Roman landscape. The other site (Bury Lodge Lane), is an enclosure dating from the Late Iron Age to the Roman period. Radiating from the enclosure are a number of field boundaries, probably prehistoric, and within the enclosure are several areas of cobbled surfaces, which could be the remains of yards, or even floors. Although these two sites are of great interest, they have been very badly damaged by centuries of ploughing, and a great depth of remains has already been lost.

Howard Brooks

## Aerial Photography

The dry summer we have been experiencing has definitely been good news for archaeologists! Indeed, it is likely that 1989 will go down in history, with the hot summer of 1976, as a vintage year for the discovery of archaeological cropmark sites.

The Archaeology Section was awarded a grant from the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments (England) for a series of flights, concentrated in the north-west of the county. Although this area is not normally conducive to good cropmark formation, they can be found, particularly along the river valleys which cut into the boulder clay plateau. New discoveries in this area are particularly important, in view of the long-term threat from development resulting from the expansion of Stansted Airport. Although all the photographs have not yet been analysed, it is clear that many new sites have been discovered. These include



single ring ditches near Little Bardfield and Takeley, and the cross-trees of a wind mill near Ridgewell. Even such well-flown areas as the Stour valley have produced new sites, such as two large ring ditches near Clare. Other new sites include a ring ditch and a 'pear-shaped' enclosure containing a small ring ditch (perhaps a house?) near Witham. One of the most exciting of the new discoveries, potentially, lies North-West of Great Dunmow. Here, a small square enclosure lies close to a stretch of what looks like a Roman road. Between the enclosure and the road is a group of large, dark pit-like marks. Although interpretation at this stage can only be provisional, the enclosure may be a Roman temple or funerary structure, and the pit marks are very similar to Saxon sunken features buildings, such as those excavated at Mucking.

The dry weather has also resulted in parchmarks appearing in grassland. At Tilty, the plan of the largely buried remains of the abbey has been revealed, even to the extent of showing the pillars of the church. Although the Abbey had shown as a parch mark before, it had only been possible to produce a very rudimentary plan of the remains.

A number of amateur flyers have also been active in the skies above Essex and they too have reported spectacular results. Until their photographs have been checked against the County Council's Site and Monuments Record, it is too soon to say how many new sites have been discovered. However, the 1989 season should see a significant addition to our knowledge of the archaeology of Essex.

Paul Gilman

---

## AN ESSEX HERITAGE TRUST

---

With Essex Heritage Year still in full swing, steps are being taken to turn a year of celebration into a more permanent contribution to the Essex historical scene.

An Essex Heritage Trust is being actively planned to take the form of a capital fund, the income from which will be available to assist worthwhile projects by local groups and communities to support or enhance some aspects of the heritage of the county. Already a sizable fund has been accumulated from Local Authorities and the business community and the work of fund raising continues. The Trust will be launched later this year or early next.

---

## ESSEX HERITAGE YEAR

---

Essex Heritage Year continues until the end of December with a wide range of events and initiatives by local groups and communities throughout the county. The following is merely a selection. For the full list of events and activities, look out for the Essex Heritage Year programmes in libraries, museums and tourist information centres throughout the county.

### Major Events

Friday 8 September. *History of North Weald Airfield*. An exhibition with speakers on the history of the airfield and fliers, and a tour of the 1940's facilities. Refreshments in the Naafi canteen and

mess. Organised by the North Weald Preservation Society. At home at the Squadron, North Weald Airfield, A414, between Ongar and Epping. From 6.00. Speakers 7.45. Adm 50p

Saturday 9 - Sunday 10 September. *A Heritage of Straw*. In the county which once supported a thriving straw-plaiting industry and gave rise to the rebirth of corn-dolly making, a group of enthusiastic straw workers will demonstrate their uses of straw, with demonstrations and photographs, including corn-dollies, thatching, Swiss lace and plaiting for the straw hat industry. A National First! Town Hall, Great Bardfield, on B1057, NE. of Gt Dunmow. 10.00-6.00 Adm free.

Sunday 17 September. *Coggeshall Heritage Day*. An exhibition of old parish records, photographs, arts and crafts, with local artists present. Visits to the old fire engine house, and the old Abbey Mill. A Heritage Trail and a tour around Coggeshall in the community bus. Ploughmans lunches and afternoon teas provided. Organised by Coggeshall Parish Council. St Peter's Hall, Stoneham Street, Coggeshall. 10.00-5.00 Adm free.

Saturday 23 - Sunday 24 September. *Essex Steam Rally And Craft Fair*. On show will be over 50 steam engines, 70 vintage tractors, stationary engines, vintage cars and motorbikes and model engines. There will be demonstrations by a blacksmith, wheelwright, cooper and a corn dolly-maker. In addition over 2500 items from the farm museum will be on display. Barleylands Farm, Billericay. 10.30-5.00. Adm 2.50, Children and O.A.P.'s 0.50

Saturday 23 September. *The Great Essex Book Fair*. A feast for the book collector and lover of Essex history. New books and old books, secondhand, antiquarian and bargain books by the score, for viewing

and buying. Organised by Essex Libraries and Hatchards the Bookshop. Cressing Temple, Cressing, on the B1018 between Witham and Braintree.

Saturday 14 October. *Halstead's Heritage*. Showing of slides of old Halstead linked to launching of "Halstead's Heritage", a new book of photographs. Organised by Halstead and District Local History Society Queen's Hall, Chipping Hill, Halstead 7. 30. Booking details from Doreen Potts, 0787 475302.

Thursday 2 - Saturday 11 November *"Siege!"* Historical play on the Civil War Siege of Colchester, 1648, specially written for Charter 800 Year by Jill Burrows. Mercury Theatre, Colchester Box Office, 0206 573948

## Music

Saturday 16 September. *An Evening of Essex Choral Music*. An exciting programme of choral works by Essex composers including Wilbye, Byrd and Tallis, performed by the Syrnix Singers. Saffron Walden Church. 7.30. Adm 3.50. For booking details ring Janice Hubbard (0245) 492211 Ex. 20393

## Exhibitions

Tuesday 1 August - Sunday 8 October. *Essex In View*. Views of places in North West Essex over the past three centuries, including Henry Winstanley's engravings of Audley End in the late century, as well as prints and water colours by J Youngman, Dibdin, Hubert Coop and other artists. Saffron Walden Museum, Museum Street, Saffron Walden. Mon-Sat 11.00-5.00. Sundays and Bank Holidays 2.30-5.00.

Wednesday 2 August - Sunday 31 December *Forest And Essex*. An exhibition illustrating the ways in which Epping Forest is an outstanding feature of the Heritage of Essex. Organised by the Conservators of Epping Forest. Queen Elizabeth's Hunting Lodge, Rangers Road, Chingford. 2.00-6.00. Adm 25p, Children free.

Monday 5 August - Sunday 3 September *Essex Signed*. A celebration of Essex artists in the 20th century. An exhibition which is both familiar and surprising. The Minorities Art Gallery, 74 High Street, Colchester. Tuesday - Saturday 10.30-6.00, Sunday 12.00-5.00. Adm free

Tuesday 26 September - Sunday 1 October *Archaeology At Stansted Airport 1985 - 1989*. Exhibition of the sites and finds found by archaeologists as a result of the airport's expansion. Displays include pottery, coins and jewellery from 1000 B. C. to 1700 A.D. Organised by Essex County Council's Archaeological Section. Delayed Flight Lounge, First Avenue, Stansted Airport. 10.00-6.00. Adm free

Tuesday 3 October - Saturday 4 November *Centenary Of The Great Eastern Route To Southend*. An exhibition of photos, plans, models and other railway memorabilia to celebrate the centenary of the coming of the G. E. R. to Southend. Organised by the S.E. Essex Railway Society. Southend-on-Sea Central Library, Victoria Avenue. Mon-Fri. 9.00-7.00; Sat. 9.00-5.00. Adm. free.

Saturday 14 - Monday 16 October. *Great Essex Lives*. An exhibition with flowers to celebrate the achievements of sixteen Essex persons eminent in the arts and in political and public life. Chelmsford Cathedral. Sat.-Mon. 1.00-4.00; Sun. 12.30-2.30, 4.00-6.00. Adm. free.

Saturday 21 October - Sunday 26 November *Castle Hedingham Pottery*. Exhibition of pottery produced by Edward Bingham at Castle Hedingham. Traces links with other ceramic traditions and decorative styles and indicates its place in the popular taste of late Victorian England. Saffron Walden Museum, Museum Street. Mon -Sat. 11.00 -4.00; Sun. 2.30-5.00. Adm. free.

## Lectures

Tuesday 12 September. *Beneath The Essex Landscape*. Introduction to the geology and fossils of Essex, from before the age of the dinosaurs to the present day. Organised by the Essex Rock and Mineral Society, Harold Wood Social Hall, Gubbins Lane, Harold Wood, near Romford. 8.00. Adm free. Tickets should be obtained in advance from G. Lucy, 48 North Street, Great Dunmow CM6 1BA

Saturday 16 September. *History Of Essex Police*. Lecture by John Woodgate. Organised by Essex Libraries. Central Library, Orsett Road, Gray 3.00-4.30. Adm 75p.

Wednesday 20 September. *The Medieval Essex Community*. Lecture by Dr Jennifer Ward. Organised by Abbess and White Roding Conservation Society. Village Hall, Beauchamp Roding, Ongar 8.00 Adm free.

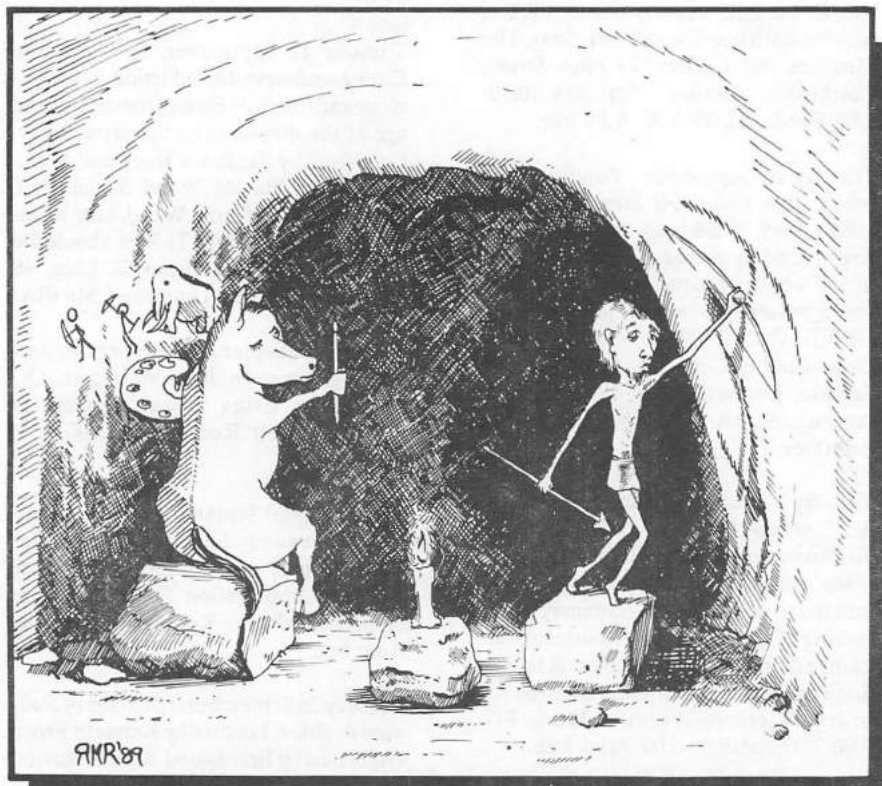
Tuesday 26 September. *150 Years of Railways in Essex*. Lecture by Kenneth Frost. Organised by Brentwood Area Libraries. Ingatestone Library, High Street, Ingatestone. 7.30 Adm free

Saturday 14 October. *Poll Books: How Victorians Voted - The Essex Dimension*. Lecture by Andrew Phillips. Organised by Brentwood and District Historical So-

ciety County High School, Shenfield  
Common 3.00 pm 25p for non-members

Thursday 9 November. *The Face of Essex  
Now : Two Decades of Change*. The Ken-

neth Newton Memorial Lecture, 1989,  
given by Norman Scarfe, editor of the  
Shell Guide to Essex. With slides.  
Chelmsford Cathedral. 8.00. Adm. free.



"Occasionally primitive art can lend documentary evidence  
to archaeological interpretation" (Anon.)

PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £9

Two members at one address - £12

Associate Member - £4

Student membership - £4. Please use the special membership form obtainable from the Membership Secretary.

#### NAMES AND ADDRESSES

Hon. Secretary

Mr V Gray

Essex Record Office

County Hall

Chelmsford CM1 1LX

Membership Secretary

Mr R.W.C. Coleman

23 Somerville Gardens

Leigh-on-Sea

Essex SS9 1DD

Tel. 0702 77368

Librarian

Mr A.B. Philips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Essex C03 3NT

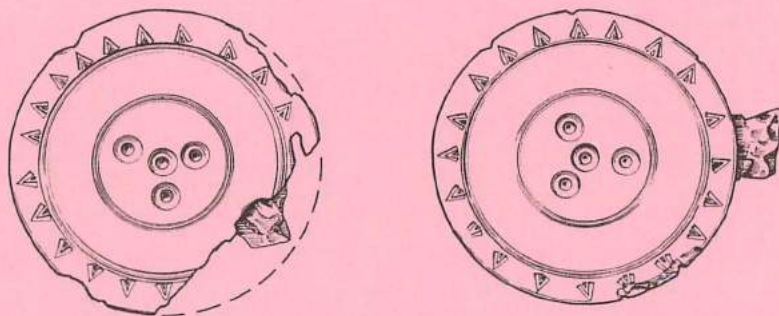
Tel: Colchester 46775

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Hon. Secretary.

#### Answers to Crossword:

Across: 1. *Cressing Temple*; 9. *Babylonia*; 10. *Spoor*; 11. *Lead*; 12. *Macedonian*; 14. *Pelinor*; 15. *Sneeze*; 18. *Cowled*; 20. *Dovecot*; 24. *Rusticated*; 25. *Hera*; 27. *Image*; 28. *Prominent*; 29. *Glastonbury Tor*

Down: 1. *Cobalt*; 2. *Emblaze*; 3. *Salt*; 4. *Nuneaton*; 5. *Thanes*; 6. *Miscounsel*; 7. *Leonine*; 8. *Granges*; 13. *Liveliness*; 16. *Acerbic*; 17. *Bone comb*; 19. *Wassail*; 21. *Overeat*; 22. *Sapho*; 23. *Castor*; 26. *Bier*.

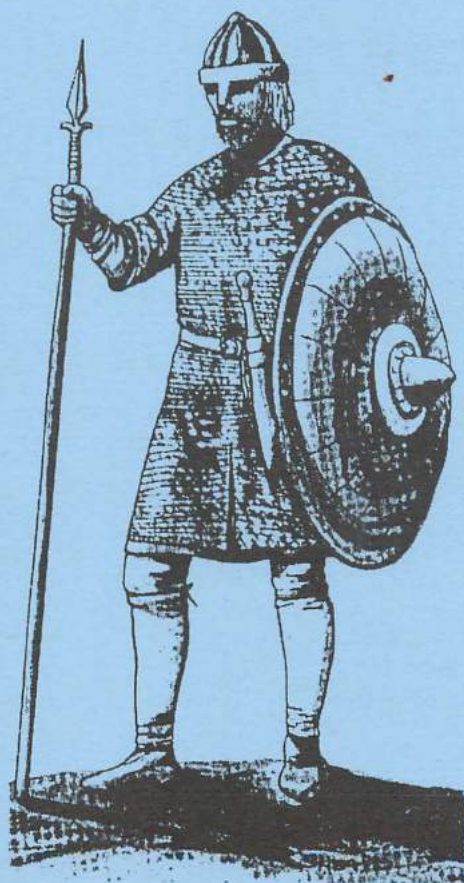


**THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY**  
**NEWSLETTER NUMBER 106**

ISSN 0305-8530



# Essex Archaeology and History News



December 1989

# THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 107

DECEMBER 1989

## CONTENTS

|                                                        |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----|
| FROM THE PRESIDENT .....                               | 1  |
| KENNETH MABBITT F.S.A. ....                            | 2  |
| HATCHARDS BOOK PRIZE .....                             | 2  |
| PROGRAMME 1990 .....                                   | 3  |
| HOW A SET OF ESSEX TRANSACTIONS ENDED THE WAR .....    | 3  |
| ESSEX HERITAGE YEAR 1989 .....                         | 5  |
| COURSES .....                                          | 6  |
| TALKS AT THE CHELMSFORD AND ESSEX MUSEUM .....         | 6  |
| FORTHCOMING EXHIBITIONS .....                          | 7  |
| CBA GROUP 7 DAY CONFERENCE .....                       | 7  |
| EAST ANGLIAN ARCHAEOLOGY .....                         | 8  |
| HAPPY BIRTHDAY .....                                   | 8  |
| WORK OF ESSEX COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION ..... | 9  |
| LIBRARY REPORT .....                                   | 13 |
| NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX, OCTOBER 1988 - OCTOBER 1989 .....  | 13 |
| BOOK REVIEWS .....                                     | 15 |

Editor: Paul Gilman

36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex CM7 8UG

Telephone: Braintree 25452 (home)

Chelmsford 352232 x308 (work)

COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS BY 17 FEBRUARY 1990

*The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or those of its officers*

COVER ILLUSTRATION: A Saxon warrior from the time of the Battle of Maldon (by Sue Holden)



---

## FROM THE PRESIDENT

---

'Between 12 and 1 o'clock in the afternoon an earthquake was felt throughout London and Westminster: the counsellors in the Court of King's Bench and Chancery in Westminster Hall were so alarmed that they expected the building to fall; and in the new buildings in Grosvenor Square people ran out of their houses, the chairs shaking and the pewter rattling on the shelves. A slaughterhouse... was thrown down in Southwark, and the shock was felt at Deptford and Greenwich to Gravesend, and Dagnams and Paynes Brook between Romford and Brentwood, at Coopersale near Epping, at Woodford, Walthamstow, Hertford, Highgate, and Finchley.'

This earthquake, on 8 February 1750, was no more than a tremor, but it was frightening enough to those who felt it. I even felt slightly uneasy myself, when reading about it, for I used to live only a few yards from Paynes Brook, where it crosses Church Road at Harold Wood: there were no earth tremors there in our time, though we did have trouble from ground subsidence after dry summers. I was even more uneasy when reading, a week or two ago, about the latest earthquake in San Francisco, and especially about the catastrophe on the Bay Bridge. During a holiday in California some years ago we often drove across that bridge, between the city and Berkeley, marvelling at the good temper and lane discipline of the drivers on the 16-lane approach to the toll-booths. We also travelled under the bay, by the new underground system called BART (Bay Area Rapid Transport). The minibus that ran from the university at Berkeley to the BART station bore the name 'Humphrey Go-Bart'.

The London earthquake of 1750 had a curious sequel. A madman predicted that there would be another quake two months later, on 8 April and thousands of persons, particularly those of rank and fortune, passed the night of the 7th in their carriages and in tents in Hyde Park. Although earthquakes in this country have usually been slight, they have been more frequent than might be thought. Lincoln suffered one in 1142, and Glastonbury in 1274. Among the worst was that in London in 1580, when old St. Paul's was damaged, and that of 1884, caused much damage in the Colchester area. Those interested may like to look at the publications listed in the *V.C.H. Essex Bibliography* (1959) and its *Supplement* (1987). *The Report on the East Anglian Earthquake of 22 April 1884*, by R. Meldola and W. White (1885) is a scholarly survey, while *The great English Earthquake*, by P. Haining, is a lively narrative.

Our Society's programme for 1989 has now been completed, and I should like to thank all those who helped to make it one of our most successful years, and especially June Beardsley and Janet Cooper. Since the last *News* was written we have spent a fascinating August day at Maldon, visiting the Moot Hall, the Plume Library, the Georgian garden, and St. Mary's church. Our reception in September was held at Old Court, Springfield, Chelmsford, where we saw some of the work by the Essex Record Office's Conservation Department, of the County Archaeological Section, and of the Victoria County History of Essex.

The Morant Dinner, on 10 October, was held at the Thomas Kemble restaurant at Runwell - a house formerly Runwell Hall. Twenty-five members and friends enjoyed a meal of roast turkey, and listened to entertaining speeches by Stan Hyland, who proposed the toast to Philip Morant, and by our special guest, John Morris, the former Chief Education Officer for Essex. A very pleasant evening. The Morant Dinner has been held annually for over 30 years. It is strange to

recall that it was originally an all-male affair. In its early years it was held at Colchester, with attendances of between 40 and 50. More recently, it has been held in different parts of the county, usually with numbers between 30 and 40.

At its last meeting, your Programme committee discussed the possibility of replacing the dinner by a less formal and less expensive buffet supper with an entertainment of some kind, for example films from the U.E.A. film archive. Some of you might prefer that; others might be sorry to see the dinner disappear from the calendar. We would very much like to hear your views before making a decision, and I can assure you that in running the Society we would like to meet the wishes of long-standing members who have supported our activities so well over many years, as well as those of you who have joined us more recently. We invite you to let us know what you think, by writing or speaking to June Beardsley, whose addresses are on the programme card, to Ken Walker, Chairman of the Programme committee, at 4 Strickmere, Stratford St. Mary, Colchester CO7 6NX, or to me at '2 Glanmead, Brentwood CM15 8ER. Meanwhile, our thanks for your support during the year, and best wishes for Christmas and the New Year.

Ray Powell

---

## KENNETH MABBITT F.S.A.

---

As this news was going to press we were very sorry to learn that Kenneth Mabbitt F.S.A. had died on 27 November. He had been a member of the Society since 1932, served for many years on Council, was President from 1967-1970, and was still one of our Trustees.

Ken celebrated his 90th birthday last June, and we sent him our greetings from the AGM. A few weeks earlier, we had visited Birdbrook Church to see the beautiful woodcarvings made by his firm. A fuller account of Ken's life and work will be published in *Essex Archaeology and History*. Meanwhile, we send our kindest wishes to Christine and the family, and would like them to know how much we appreciate all that Ken did for the Society.

Ray Powell

---

## HATCHARDS BOOK PRIZE

---

The Hatchards 'Essex Heritage Year 1989' Book Prize, was awarded to *Boreham: History, Tales and Memories of an Essex Village* (edited by Eleanor Burgess and Mary Rance). Our Society can be well pleased with the success of our own entry, Volume 19 of *Essex Archaeology and History*, which received a special mention and was awarded a certificate.

---

## PROGRAMME 1990

---

The programme of excursions and lectures will start on **Saturday 28 April** with an afternoon excursion to West Thurrock. We shall start with the High House complex, including a 17th-century dovecote, 17th-century barns, and 17th-19th-century domestic buildings; the dovecote, which has recently been restored by the owners, Blue Circle Industries, is particularly fine. This part of the excursion will be led by John Webb of the Thurrock Local History Society. We shall then go on to look at St. Clement's church, a former Templar church with work of the 12th to 15th centuries; it has recently been restored by its present owners Proctor and Gamble. Christopher Harrold, co-ordinator of the restoration work, will take us round the church, and Jonathan Canon will talk about his excavations in the nave.

The AGM will be held early this year, on the afternoon of **Saturday 19 May**, at the Community Centre, Kelvedon. Basil Kentish, author of several books on the parish, will show his video on Kelvedon buildings, and there will be an opportunity to see the Kelvedon museum.

The Morant Lecture will be given by Dr. Oliver Rackham, the well-known historian of the English woodland. It will be in Colchester on the evening of **Friday 22 June**. Please make a note of the date, as Dr. Rackham is well worth hearing.

There will be an excursion to Harwich on **Saturday 14 July**, an evening at Purleigh on **Wednesday 8 August**, an evening reception in Chelmsford on **Friday 21 September**, and the Morant dinner in October. Further details of all these events will be given in later newsletters.

As usual, a page of tear-off (or cut-out) slips will be circulated with the programme card in the spring, and final details of all events will be sent to those attending nearer the time.

*Janet Cooper*

---

## HOW A SET OF ESSEX TRANSACTIONS ENDED THE WAR

---

In the course of my post graduate studies in Poland this year, I have had occasion to use the extensive libraries at the State Archaeological Museum ('PMA') in Warsaw. As may be expected, they have extensive collections of Russian and other Eastern European archaeological literature, but relatively little from Western countries. This is due more to a very unfavourable exchange-rate, rather than the 'Cold War'. I was therefore rather surprised to find on the shelves of that library a few volumes of Transactions (Volumes XIX-XXV and NS I - II) of this Society, and some old Colchester Museum Annual Reports (CMR 1931-37 and 1950-54).

On further inquiry, the story told me by a long-serving museum employee of how some of these books got there proved rather interesting, and on the 50th anniversary of the start of the Second World War, may be worth repeating here.

In November 1939, after the fall of Warsaw, using forced Jewish labour, the State Archaeological museum (formed 1923), was systematically robbed by the Gestapo, led by the German prehistorian Ernst Petersen. The Germans took all of the museum's prize exhibits, laboratory equipment, and 10,000 volumes from the extensive library. These were all taken to the Reich, many of them



*Stamp of the Landesamt für Vorgeschichte,  
Poznan*

never to be seen again. The loss of the library was unfortunate, as the collection of old Polish and Russian literature, some of it from the libraries of eminent Polish prehistorians such as Erasmus Majewski and Jozef Chojnowski, contained some very valuable items. The museum as such ceased to exist. The surviving unissued volumes of the museum's archaeological publications were deliberately burnt as the contents were academically unacceptable to the Nazis. Leading Polish archaeologists along with other intellectuals were hunted down by the Gestapo and some were executed.

In the face of the Russian advance in 1944-5, the Germans evacuated valuable materials to the Reich, but left the rest of the contents of museums open to the weather (and used some to build barricades as some shocking photographs published after the War show), and as the Red Army swept through the areas formerly occupied by the Germans, they in turn commandeered the contents of captured Ger-

man museums and academic libraries and removed some to Russia, mostly to Leningrad (where some of these books perished in a fire there last year).

After the end of the War, the Russians gave back to Poland as much of the material which could be traced which the Germans had looted. Those books which could be found which had been taken from Warsaw in 1939 came back in 1945-6 in three batches of lorryloads of sacks; the books had wandered to Poznan, Berlin, Rostock, and several other centres of the Reich. It was however not possible to trace the entire contents of the pre-War library, which has therefore had to be made up for by post-War purchases and exchange. The Soviet Government also gave Poland a share of the captured German materials, (mostly from Poznan, Marienberg, Stettin, Elbing, Breslau, and Königsberg). This is why Warsaw PMA has one of the largest collections of Nazi archaeological literature outside Germany, including some from the library of Gustav Kossina himself.

The pre-War volumes of the Essex 'Transactions' and Colchester Museum Reports presently in the Polish collection have bookstamps with the Nazi eagle and swastika of the 'Landesamt für Vorgeschichte - Pozen'. Poznan was in western Poland from 1919-1939, and it seems that the Essex 'Transactions' probably came into the collection of the museum there at this time, and on the Invasion, appropriated by the German Institute established in its place. Alternatively, these volumes may have belonged to Warsaw's PMA before 1939, and looted at the time of the destruction of the Warsaw library; Warsaw books were certainly taken to the German academy at Poznan then, (maybe documentation to settle this problem survives in Colchester). The pre-War 'Transactions' were however certainly among the material brought back in sacks in 1945-6.

## Postscript

The remainder of the Transactions volumes from XXIII(i) onwards were obtained since 1947 by exchange. According to their records, the PMA sent 74 publications to the EAS between 1947 and 1975, for which they obtained the 14 publications listed above in return; after 1970 no further publications came from Essex, and a letter sent in 1975 asking if EAS wished to continue the exchange apparently remains unanswered. It is unfortunate that one of the major archaeological research libraries in Poland has received such attention (from one of the few British local archaeological societies whose publications they felt worthwhile obtaining in the difficult post-War years). It may be argued that the Members of the Society have little active interest in the archaeology of Poland, which may be true; but on the other hand, very few other British libraries have the series of important publications of the Polish State Archaeological Museum in their collections (I estimate the number to be about ten in the whole British Isles). These publications therefore, if kept up-to-date, would have formed a valuable asset to the Society.

*P.M. Barford*

---

## ESSEX HERITAGE YEAR 1989

---

Essex Heritage Year seized immediate public attention with the official launch on 28 March by Lord Montagu of Beaulieu, who arrived at County Hall in a 1904 De Dion Bouton, with coverage by Anglia T.V. In his speech, Lord Montagu said "Essex Heritage Year will further strengthen the links between all of us who are interested in the County's heritage. It will also encourage local people and visi-

tors alike to get out and about and learn more of the fascinating traditions and history of this part of England". More than 300 people, representing nearly 200 Essex societies and communities came to the launch to show their support and learn how they could take part.

Well over a hundred Essex towns and villages have staged some 260 events to demonstrate their individual commitment to the Year and its goals. The wide range of subjects covered by the list of Heritage Year lectures compiled by the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress has been an inspiration to some local societies while other societies have come forward with lectures and exhibitions showing aspects of Essex history which they have researched themselves.

Major events included an Epping Medieval Day, Saxon celebrations at Bradwell-on-Sea, a medieval fair in Witham, Elizabethans at Audley End and a Civil War skirmish at South Weald. At the magnificently successful Essex History Fair in Colchester in June, almost every age was on parade, while among the pilgrims on the annual walk to St Peters Chapel, Bradwell, were costumed representatives of every period of Essex history.

The dramatic highlight of the Year must have been Arnold Wesker's community play to mark Basildon's 40th birthday as a New Town. With its cast of over a hundred local performers, "Beorthel's Hill" was a memorable birthday present to the town by the town.

Essex music was heard in the Chelmsford Cathedral Festival in May and at concerts in Saffron Walden, Dedham, Frinton and Colchester.

Some Heritage Year initiatives will go on into the future. The first of a series of blue plaques with which Essex County Council will mark buildings of historic interest was unveiled in October by Essex actress, Joan Hickson. It marks the home in Wivenhoe of actor-man-

ager Sir John Martin Harvey. More blue plaques will follow. The superb exhibition in May of treasures from Essex Churches demonstrated the case for permanent display in a Treasury within the Diocese. The very large "Heritage of Straw" weekend at Great Bardfield led to calls for a gallery in which to place on view examples of the magnificent traditions of strawcraft of which Essex can be proud.

It is important to remember that the Year should be seen as a means of focussing the county's awareness and concern for its future with a view to further action. For this reason, the Essex Heritage Trust is to be established so that the efforts of all those involved in the organisation of Essex Heritage Year will have helped to secure a long term future for the county's heritage.



---

## COURSES

---

### THE HISTORY OF ESSEX FROM ROMAN TO MODERN TIMES

University of Essex  
Local History Centre  
(in cooperation with Chelmsford W.E.A.)

Six lectures by David Clarke, Professor Geoffrey Martin, Dr David Stephenson, John Walter, Dr A.P.J. Brown, at Chelmsford College of Further Education, Dovedale, Moulsham Street, Chelmsford, 7.30-9.00 p.m., on Thursdays, from March 1 1990.

£9 (retired, and full-time students £7). Please book with names and fees to Dept. of History, University of Essex, Wivenhoe Park, Colchester CO4 3SQ (Cheques payable to Chelmsford Branch, W.E.A.).

---

### TALKS AT THE CHELMSFORD AND ESSEX MUSEUM

---

We are running a series of talks at the Museum this winter. All are free, though it is advisable to book as space is limited.

12 January 1990, Patricia Andrew, Head of Museums Service, and Ian Hook, Keeper of the Essex Regiment Museum, Chelmsford Museums Service. A FEW OF OUR FAVOURITE THINGS - Part II Selected objects from the Museums Service collections.

9 February 1990, Anne Lutyens-Humfrey, Keeper of Art, Chelmsford Museums Service. POTTERY TODAY

9 March, Ian Hook, Keeper of the Essex Regiment Museum, "WHAT DID YOU DO IN THE WAR, GRANDAD?"

All talks begin at 7.30 p.m.

---

## FORTHCOMING EXHIBITIONS

---

**CHELMSFORD AND ESSEX MUSEUM**  
Essex: An Historic County  
Until 21 January 1990

To celebrate Essex Heritage Year 1989, a photographic survey of the County, illustrating its history from the prehistoric period to the present day. Prepared by Essex Record Office.

**A Visual Record**  
19 February - 24 March 1990

The work of an MSC photographic team, recording museum objects throughout the County during 1988.

**Telecommunications**  
3 March - 1 April 1990

To celebrate the transformation of the world in the last 150 years through telecommunications, this exhibition was devised by the Area Museums Service and Telecom Technology Showcase, using local input to illustrate the roles played by Marconi, his Company and Chelmsford in the creation of a "global village".

**COLCHESTER AND ESSEX MUSEUM**  
Colchester Castle  
The Magic of Pantomime  
9 December, 1989 to 3 February, 1990

A lively temporary exhibition outlining the development of the traditional British pantomime.

**Computing Past and Present**  
13 January to 10 February, 1990

A temporary exhibition tracing the history of computers from Charles Babbage to the present day. Contact Number: 0206 712481/2 up to 31st Dec. 1989 0206 712931/2 from 1st Jan. 1990

Opening Hours: Monday to Friday 10.00 to 17.00, Saturday 10.00 to 16.00.

Admission Charge: To Colchester Castle and Temporary Exhibition: Adults 85p, Children, O.A.P.'s, Students 40p.

---

## CBA GROUP 7 DAY CONFERENCE

---

CBA Group 7 (Essex, Hertfordshire, and Cambridgeshire) are organising a day conference on *Economic Archaeology: current approaches to early agriculture and settlement*. The conference will be held on 24 February 1990 at the Cramphorn Theatre, Fairfield Road, Chelmsford, Essex. Tickets are £4.00, inclusive of tea and coffee, and are available from Alison McGhie, Essex County Council Archaeology Section, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford or phone Nick Wickenden on Chelmsford 281660 or details.

'In recent years there has been a renewed interest in the economic approach in archaeology, stemming in part from improved recovery and quantitative techniques, and also from attempts to define long-term directives underlying site location and subsistence strategies. The conference will aim to outline the more integrated approaches of some recent work.'

There will be six speakers, three of whom are Geoff Bailey, Tony Legge and Jenny Coy.

---

## EAST ANGLIAN ARCHAEOLOGY

---

This series on the archaeology of the region, sponsored by the Scole Archaeological Committee Ltd., is the main vehicle used by the Archaeological Units in Norfolk, Suffolk and Essex for publishing definitive reports on archaeological surveys and excavations in East Anglia. The series also covers the work of the Fenland Project in Cambridgeshire and Lincolnshire and the Norwich Survey.

Copies can be obtained from the Centre of East Anglian Studies, University of East Anglia, Norwich, NR4 7TJ (all orders will be invoiced and MONEY IS NOT REQUIRED WITH ORDER), or from the Unit publishing a particular volume, or from the bookstall at Norwich Castle Museum. The series is also stocked by Heffers of Cambridge. Information on new *East Anglian Archaeology* publications is sent on request from the above address.

Big price reductions are currently being offered on volumes 1-20. Volume 13, *The Barrows of East Anglia*, includes a chapter on Essex barrows and a detailed microfiche gazetteer. This report is now being offered at £3.70 (reduced from £7.00).

---

## HAPPY BIRTHDAY

---

Since the appearance of the first volume in 1975, East Anglian Archaeology (EAA) has earned itself a reputation as the region's leading archaeological publication. Sponsored by the Scole committee, EAA publishes the results of excavations and research in Norfolk, Suffolk, Essex and the Fenland Survey area in a highly attractive and professionally laid out format.

Such has been the quantity of research (and therefore of publication) in our region that EAA has now produced 46 volumes, and the half-century is now fast approaching. To mark this special event, a conference was held at the University of East Anglia (Norwich) over the weekend of September 15th - 17th, with the intention that the various papers read would be collected and published as the 50th volume of EAA.

The conference, aptly titled *Flatlands and Wetlands* (which most of the delegates felt was appropriate to their own places of work!), was arranged around a number of themes: *"The Wild Frontier?, across the wetland/dryland boundary"*, *"Invisible cities?, Urban Origins and Development"*, *"Much Ado About Nothing?, Archaeology and the Rural Landscape"*, and *"Many a Goodly State and Kingdom?"* which made a welcome break from the usual Urban/Rural theme, and reflected the importance of the coastal wetlands in the archaeology of our region.

Although numbers attending the conference were small, lively discussion followed each theme. The measure of a good conference is not merely the production and discussion of new information, or keeping up to date with colleagues' work, but more importantly, the extent to which "sacred cows" are examined, prodded, or even herded back to the cowshed.



Conferences should send everyone away feeling that there is a lot of hard thinking to be done, and feeling that they only half understand themes which appeared reasonably straightforward the night before. It was particularly appropriate that one of the ideas coming out of a conference which took wet and dry as its principal theme was the question of what exactly is "wetland" and "dryland" - is this a real distinction between different types of archaeological sites which reflects real differences in past economics or lifestyles, or is it merely a product of the way we look at the past, and something which may not have been apparent to people living at the time? If you want to discuss this, you'll find me in the cowshed!

Howard Brooks

---

## WORK OF ESSEX COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION

---

### **Brenthall Park, Harlow**

The Brenthall Park project has been initiated in advance of a major development programme which will eventually result in the construction of over 3500 new homes and associated infrastructure covering 380 acres. The first phase of the archaeological assessment, the fieldwalking, is at an advanced stage, with collection completed. As yet, few sherds earlier in date than postmedieval have been found. However, for the latter, high percentages of kiln furniture have been noted, and it is hoped that further analysis

will identify possible kiln sites related to the important local Metropolitan ware industry. Controlled excavation of such a kiln site is one of the main targets for the project.

The development plans are currently rather flexible, but the intended start date for infrastructure construction is March 1990, with housing work starting in September 1990. The development is phased, and archaeological work is intended to follow this phasing, effectively moving from West to East across the site, over a total of about three years.

Access and watching briefs are guaranteed in the planning consent, but funding for excavation is discretionary. At present, £17,000 has been provided for the preliminary assessment.

Roy Harold

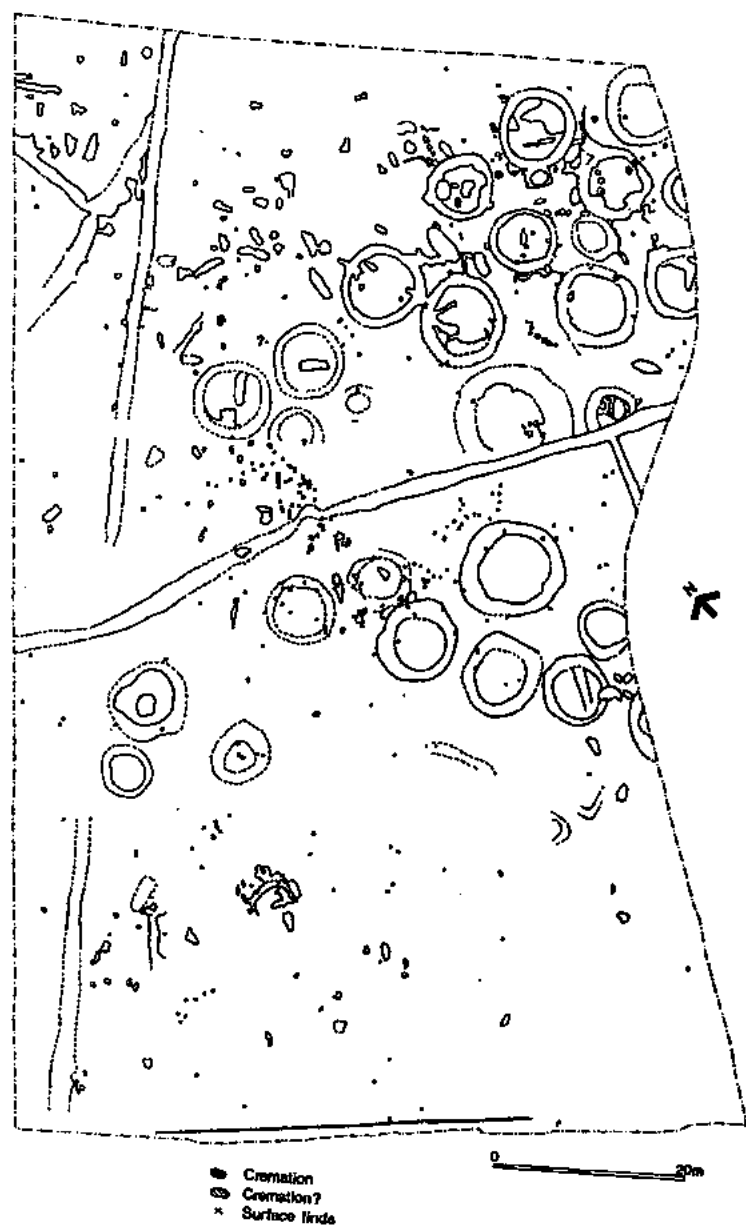
### **Brightingsea**

In October 1989 excavation began of a group of 28 ring ditches in advance of gravel extraction. In addition to the ring ditches, some 40 satellite cremations are present, mainly in groups between the ring ditches. However, some have been cut through the ring ditch fills, i.e. post-dating them. The cremations are contained in Ardleigh-type Deverel-Rimbury urns, datable to the Middle Bronze Age.

Phil Clarke

### **Chelmsford, New Street**

From August to October, 1989, the site of Nos 1-4 New Street was excavated in advance of development, generously funded by Sun Alliance Group Properties. Although the site had been severely disturbed by Victorian brick buildings, the remains of 13th-century



*Plan of features at Brightlingsea*

timber buildings were found, with a large pit to the rear, which produced mid-13th century pottery. A surprise, albeit a pleasant one, was provided by the discovery of Roman and early-middle Saxon pottery in the fill of a roadside ditch, which had been encroached on by the medieval timber buildings. The presence of Roman material on this site was not expected, given that the Roman town lay across the river around what is now Moulsham Street. No Saxon settlement is known from this area of Chelmsford, although cemeteries have been found at Broomfield and Springfield.

Raphael Isserlin

### Chigborough Farm

Work continues on this multi-period crop-mark site (see September issue of *Essex Archaeology and History News* for earlier summary). Evidence of the earliest activity on the site is provided by Neolithic flintwork and pottery from a number of shallow pits. However, most of the features excavated recently belong to the Late Iron Age and/or Roman periods. These include enclosure ditches (probably fields), long stretches of fence-line, wells and pits. These represent an essentially agricultural landscape, with considerable continuity from the Late Iron Age through into the Roman period.

Matthew Beamish

### Cressing

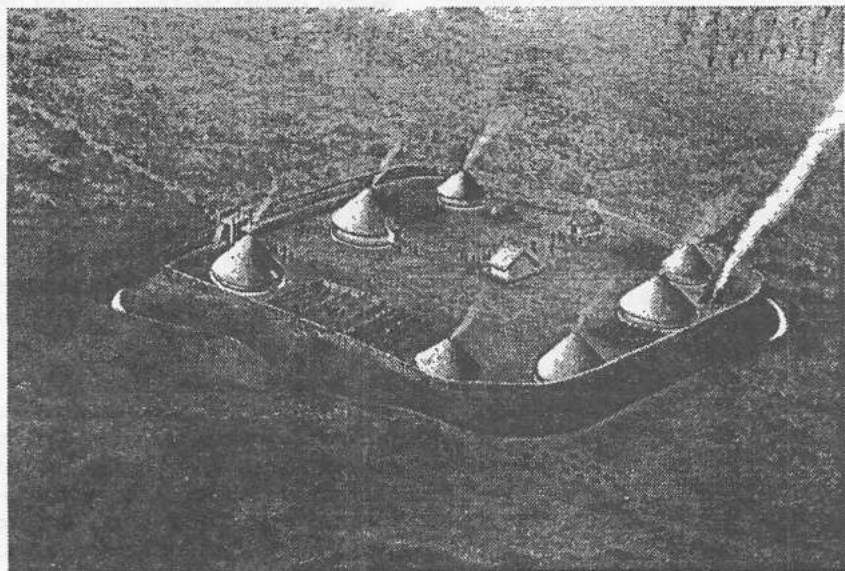
Cressing Temple was acquired by Essex County Council in September 1987, to safeguard the existence of this internationally important site and to make it more readily accessible to the general public. These sentiments were shared by English Heritage. The

National Heritage Memorial Fund and the European Community, who have all made grants to assist with the site's purchase and conservation.

The County Council's main objective will be the development of the site as one of the focal points for the historic heritage of Essex, based upon the preservation of its historical and archaeological value, together with the encouragement of continued public use through appropriate leisure and educational activities.

Archaeological investigation is an important part of the restoration of Cressing Temple. Construction trenches for new electricity and water supplies, required as part of the preparation of improved visitor facilities, are carefully dug in advance by archaeologists to record surviving ancient remains. One of the contractors trenches, in the area between the walled garden and Court Hall, revealed a concentration of features ranging in date from the early medieval Templar occupation to the 16th century.

Alongside this work, trial excavations are proceeding in the walled garden, prior to its restoration as a 16th-century paradise garden. This work is intended to reveal what evidence for earlier garden layout survives, and the nature of any underlying medieval occupation, in order to assess what further work should be undertaken prior to the replanting of the garden on early Tudor lines. So far the work has revealed extensive evidence of earlier garden layouts including gravel paths, flower beds, cultivated soils, and a wide brick surface, apparently a walkway around the inside of the garden wall. This brick surface appears to be part of a very early garden layout and may be part of the original scheme. The degree of survival of archaeological evidence is remarkable given that the garden has been cultivated for 400 years.



*Reconstruction painting of the Airport Catering Site, by  
Frank Gardiner*

Beneath the 0.5-1m of stratified deposits a wide variety of features ranging in date from prehistoric to post medieval are cut into the natural chalky boulder clay.

Nigel Brown

### **South Street, Great Chesterford**

An area of 25m<sup>2</sup> on a housing development between South Street and the River Cam was examined with help from the Great Chesterford Archaeological Group.

Part of a robbed Roman wall was found; the open trench left by the robbing had been used as a rubbish dump. The pottery within the dump dated it to the 2nd century. A rubbish pit contained St Neots ware (date range 9th-12th century) in a quantity rare in Essex.

However, Great Chesterford is close to the Cambridgeshire source of that pottery. An adjacent dog burial was apparently of the same date.

The site is close to St Johns Cross, which may have the centre of the village in the early middle ages. A 12th-century pit and 'Saxo-Norman or early medieval' burials have been recorded previously in the vicinity.

Steve Wallis

### **Publications**

The 6th *Essex Archaeology* newspaper supplement was published in September 1989 in the *Essex Chronicle* and associated newspapers. Further copies of this popular round-up of archaeological news from around the county can be obtained from the

Archaeology Section, Essex County Council, Planning Department, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford CM1 1LF. Please enclose a self-addressed envelope.

A new reconstruction painting, by Frank Gardiner, of the Late Iron Age settlement excavated at the Airport Catering Site, Stansted, has been reproduced as a postcard. These are also available from the Archaeology Section, price 10p.

Forthcoming publications include a popular report on the recent excavations at Stansted Airport. This is expected to be available by Christmas, price c. £2.00. The next *Origins of Historic Towns* booklet will also be available shortly, price 0.80p.

---

## LIBRARY REPORT

---

Our Library at Hollytrees continues to be used fairly intensively by a nucleus of about 20 members, though others of us obviously pop in from time to time, and over 50 Library Cards have been issued this year. (Library Cards, which are required for admission to the Library, are available from the attendant at Hollytrees on production of a current membership card.) This information is based on a close analysis of books borrowed and my own weekly task of returning them to the shelf. We also provide an inter-library loan service to the County Library at the rate of about one book a week - or rather one article, since Richard Shackle at the Local Studies Library is able to photocopy articles from particular journals, this Librarian being reluctant to part company with actual volumes.

Of the two halves of our Library the journal collection gets far greater use, though members should note that your Library Committee annually makes purchases of new

books and booklets on Essex taken from the lists regularly published in this Newsletter. Which books? I can only encourage you to come and look.

Andrew Philips, Librarian.

---

---

## NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX, OCTOBER 1988 - OCTOBER 1989

---

Scott B.V. (ed.),  
*The Best of Essex: An anthology of memory,  
articles and photographs.*  
Egon Publishers, £7.95.

Roberts, Julie,  
*Cedar Court: From Colchester to Kingston.*  
Pub: Teresian Assoc., £1.00.

Burgess, Eleanor and Rance, Mary (eds.)  
*Boreham: History, Tales and Memories of an  
Essex Village.*  
Boreham Histories Project Group, £5.00.

Denny, Patrick,  
*Colchester Past: A Pictorial Excursion c.  
1870 - c. 1930.*  
Ian Henry Publications, £6.25.

Sadler, Ralph Newman,  
*Sunshine and Showers: 100 years in the life  
of an Essex Farming Family.*  
Ingoldesthorpe Publishing, £4.50.

Philips and Russell (eds.)  
*Colchester 800: A Celebration, 1189-1989.*  
Colchester Charter 800 Association. £2.95.

Crummy, Nina,  
*The Post-Roman Small Finds from  
Excavations in Colchester 1971- 1985.*  
(Colchester Archaeological Report 5).  
Colchester Archaeological Trust. £12.00.

*Harlow Bury Chapel: A 12th-Century  
Abbot's Chapel that became a working  
granary.*  
Harlow Chapel Trust, £0.75.

Russell, Jeremy M.,  
*Hundred Years of Frinton's Railway.*  
Frinton and Walton Heritage Trust.

White, Dudley,  
*The Liberal Ascendancy, Colchester  
1888-1910.*  
Published by author, £8.50.

Brown, R. Douglas,  
*East Anglia 1942.*  
Terance Dalton Ltd £13.95.

Ford, Peter,  
*Tendring Peninsula: Land of milk and  
hunnye.*  
Ian Henry Publications, £6.50.

Jesty, Chris,  
*East Anglian Town Trials,*  
Robert Hale Ltd. £5.95.

Lovell, Keith (ed.),  
*Tollesbury Past,*  
Published by author, £3.50.

Oppitz, Leslie,  
*East Anglian Railways Remembered.*  
Countryside Books. £9.95.

Stubbings, Ken,  
*Here's Good Luck to the Pint Pot: A Short  
History of Maldon's Inns, Alehouses and  
Breweries.*  
Kelvin Brown, £4.95.

Jacobs, Norman,  
*Colchester: The Last Hundred Years.*  
Tyndale and Panda Publishing. £6.99.

Lloyd, David,  
*Historic Towns of East Anglia.*  
Victor Gollancz. £16.95.

Wickenden, Nicholas,  
*Excavations at Great Dunmow, Essex, a  
Romano-British Small Town in the  
Trinovantian Civitas.*  
East Anglian Archaeology Report 41,  
Essex County Council £14.00.

Wilkinson, T.J.,  
*Archaeology and Environment in South  
Essex: Rescue Archaeology along the Grays  
By-Pass 1979-80.*  
East Anglian Archaeology Report 42,  
Essex County Council £14.00.

Bond, Dermot,  
*Excavation at the North Ring, Mucking,  
Essex: A Late Bronze Age Enclosure.*  
East Anglian Archaeology 43.  
Essex County Council £6.00.

Pitt-Stanley, Shiela,  
*Legends of Leigh,*  
Ian Henry Publications, £6.25.

Thornton, David,  
*Just the Ticket*,  
Published by author, £4.95.

Forman, Joan,  
*Haunted East Anglia*.  
Jarrod Colour Publications, £2.95.

Crummy, Philip,  
*Secrets of the Grave: The Excavation of a  
Roman Church and two cemeteries in  
Colchester*.  
Colchester Archaeological Trust. £1.75.

West, A.R.,  
*A History of Easthorpe, Essex, with  
illustrations by Hazel West*.  
Published by author, £9.95.

Durham, Dick,  
*The Last Sailorman*,  
Terence Dalton Ltd., £12.95.

Butler, Nicholas,  
*The Story of Wivenhoe*.  
Quentin Press, £24.95.

Spyvee, Henry,  
*Colchester Baptist Church - The First 300  
Years 1689-1989*.  
Published by the church. £5.50.

---

## BOOK REVIEWS

---

*St. George's C. of E. School, Great Bromley,  
1863-1988*, by John Appleby. 16pp. Printed  
by the author.

This little review of 125 years of a still-flourishing village school has been lovingly compiled, typed and printed by John Appleby from School Log Books, parish records, Directories and Census Returns as well as the recollections of former staff and pupils.

*Woodham Walter: A Village History*, by Patricia Ryan. 108pp. Plume Press. £5.00

It is with great pleasure that I award this book an A. In recommending so high a mark I would note:

i) This is, in effect, a pioneering book - no previous history of Woodham Walter existed. From its first documentary entry (Domesday Book, as ever) the author charts its incorporation into the Royal Forest and, in the 13th century, its partial enclosure as a deer park by the Fitzwalter family. The Fitzwalters and their descendants, the Radcliffes, owned the manor for 500 years and it was Thomas Radcliffe who petitioned Elizabeth I to build a new church - the site of the original remains uncertain.

ii) Throughout the book Pat has made extensive use of every sort of original source: estate records, feet of fine, court rolls, wills, inventories, hearth tax, window tax, census returns - the list is comprehensive and footnotes good. She has also taken careful account of placename and archaeological evidence, slim though this is. As a result this is a most scholarly book, that can safely be referred to by any historian, not necessarily a citizen of Woodham Walter.

iii) Further to this in several places Pat has, from Woodham Walter evidence, drawn general insights into village life in southern England that compilers of general histories might use.

iv) This is a balanced book, giving equal weight to all periods of history. We are spared an ad nauseam recitation of 20th- century schooldays and W.I.'s.

v) Pat's own expertise on buildings is put to good use, so that landscape and structure are not neglected. The book ends with a useful gazetteer of surviving large houses with photos by John Ryan.

As one not familiar with Woodham Walter I would have welcomed a contemporary map, photocopied or drawn for the book. Then I would have broken a habit of a lifetime and awarded an A+.

*The Chignals, 1888 to 1988* by A.J. Wilkins.  
57pp. Published by Chignal Parish Council.

This is a particularly good parish history of the highest standard. By concentrating on the last 100 years, so full of change for rural communities, the author has been able to

chart in some detail - and with a reasonable certainty of a comprehensive record - an anecdotal picture of those changes on the land, the church, the community and the effect upon the ambience of 'village life'. Not knowing the area I thought the penultimate chapter, 'A Tour of the Parish', illustrated by a map specially drawn for the book, particularly useful. This is exactly the kind of loving recreation of detail that the parish historian is good at, and will be appreciated by subsequent readers. There are some very fine photos in the book - I was particularly struck with the farmworkers at Dyers Hall taken in about 1890 - I hope ERO has a copy or might one day hold the original. Odd, unimportant errors have crept into the captions, but the author has kindly provided a corrected copy for the Society's library at Hollytrees.

Andrew Philips



**PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP** - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £9

Two members at one address - £12

Associate Member - £4

Student membership - £4. Please use the special membership form obtainable from the Membership Secretary.

**NAMES AND ADDRESSES**

Hon. Secretary

Mr V Gray

Essex Record Office

County Hall

Chelmsford CM1 1LX

Membership Secretary

Mr R.W.C. Coleman

23 Somerville Gardens

Leigh-on-Sea

Essex SS9 1DD

Tel. 0702 77368

Librarian

Mr A.B. Philips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Essex C03 3NT

Tel: Colchester 46775

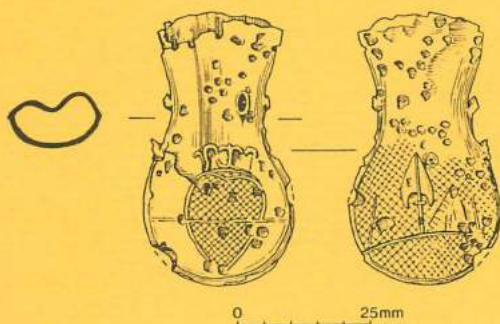
Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Hon. Secretary.



**THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY**  
**NEWSLETTER NUMBER 107**

ISSN 0305-8530

# Essex Archaeology and History News



April 1990

# THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 108

APRIL 1990

## CONTENTS

|                                                    |    |
|----------------------------------------------------|----|
| FROM THE PRESIDENT .....                           | 1  |
| PHILIP A. SMITHER .....                            | 2  |
| PROGRAMME 1990 .....                               | 2  |
| COURSES .....                                      | 3  |
| LECTURES .....                                     | 4  |
| LLOYDS BANK FUND .....                             | 4  |
| ENVIRONMENT EXHIBITION - 90 .....                  | 4  |
| THE GREAT VIADUCT, .....                           | 4  |
| PHOTOGRAPHS OF DATED BUILDINGS PROJECT .....       | 6  |
| ESSEX JOURNAL .....                                | 6  |
| BOOKS .....                                        | 7  |
| NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX, OCTOBER - DECEMBER 1989 .....  | 9  |
| LIBRARIAN'S REPORT .....                           | 10 |
| CROSSWORD .....                                    | 11 |
| A LOST POTTERY KILN AT PURLEIGH REDISCOVERED ..... | 13 |
| COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION REPORT .....            | 14 |

Editor: Paul Gilman

36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex CM7 8UG

Telephone: Braintree 25452 (home)

Chelmsford 352232 x307 (work)

**COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE  
ABOVE ADDRESS BY 23 JUNE**

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or those of its officers

**COVER ILLUSTRATION:** Medieval Ampulla found at Harwich (drawn by Alison McGhie)



---

## FROM THE PRESIDENT

---

Treasure-hunting in second-hand bookshops, or on the stalls of Chelmsford's Thursday market, is to be recommended as a cure for winter (or summer) blues. Besides History, Biography, and Topography, I look out for old school prizes, carefully preserved by their proud owners, and often with local associations. *Stories from the Commandments*, published by the S.P.C.K., was a prize for good conduct awarded in 1904 to Lily Pawsey by Great St. Mary's Sunday school, Sawbridgeworth. It contains ten stories, each pointing the moral of a Commandment, with titles like 'The New Half-Crown; or, Thou Shalt Not Steal.' All the stories are set in 'Everdale', with its squire at the Hall, the Vicar and his daughter 'Miss Mary', who leads the Sunday School, and the deferential (if occasionally errant) villagers. The book could be a useful source for the social historian. James Thorne's *Handbook to the Environs of London* (1876, reprinted 1970) includes every town and village within 20 miles of London, and the more important places for four of five miles beyond that limit. Thus there are substantial sections not only on West Ham, Woodford, Loughton, Romford, and Brentwood, but also on Chipping Ongar and Tilbury. There is a good section on Epping Forest, and the whole book shows careful research and up-to-date fieldwork.

Edward L. Cutts's *Sources and Characters of the Middle Ages* (1904) is of special interest because the author was, as the title proclaims, 'Late Hon. Sec. of the Essex Archaeological Society'. He was, indeed our first secretary, having held the office from 1852 to 1866, and it is good to know that he was still proud of it forty years later. His book is based on original sources, and in-

cludes an account of the medieval rectory house of Kelvedon, from a Westminster Abbey deed of 1356. We shall be visiting Kelvedon for this year's AGM in May.

Ernest Weekley's *Words and Names* (1932) deals with the part played by personal names in the creation of vocabulary. Colchester readers will be pleased to find that 'Jumbo' is included; but those from Thurrock may have forgotten that a 'tilbury' once meant a sixpenny piece, which was the fare across the Thames by the Tilbury ferry. This is a pleasantly pedantic little book, and very different from Radio Four's recent 'Book at Bedtime' - Lady Chatterly's Lover. But why the comparison? Because D.H. Lawrence had been one of Weekley's pupils at University College, Nottingham, and had later eloped with Weekley's wife, Frieda.

Hubert Hall's *Court Life under the Plantagenets* (1890), is a historical novel based on the celebrated Anesty lawsuit, which has much of Essex interest, as Dr Paul Brand showed in his excellent paper in *Essex Archaeology and History* Volume 15. There are many illustrations from contemporary sources, and the book is a delightful introduction to 12th-century England.

George F. Bosworth's *Essex Past and Present* (1898) - given me by a kind friend - was one of Phillips' County Readers for schools. Besides the usual chronological survey it has chapters on Railways, Industries, Famous Men, Dialect and Proverbs, Houses, Government, and many other subjects. And there many nice illustrations.

This is my last letter to you as President, for my term of office will soon be coming to an end. May I thank you all for much

kindness, and for loyal support, which have made the past three years so rewarding.

*Ray Powell*

---

---

## PHILIP A. SMITHER

---

Philip Smither, who died in January, had been a member of the Society for 60 years, having been elected on 26 June 1929, on the nomination of Canon Geare, then Rector of Farnham. At first he used to cycle to meetings from his home at Berden; later he lived for many years at Great Hormead, in Hertfordshire. Until recently he was a member of the Social Committee, and he and his wife Audrey have been familiar figures at our excursions and at the Morant Dinner. Philip was a Life Member of the Society, and Audrey tells me that he used to describe himself as a financial 'liability' to the Society. Of course we have never regarded our Life Members as liabilities because most often, like Philip, they have given us a lifetime of active support. We are delighted to know that Audrey has decided to become a subscribing member of the Society, and we shall look forward to seeing her often at our meetings.

*Ray Powell*

---

---

## PROGRAMME 1990

---

We have again arranged what we hope will be a full and varied programme of excursions, lectures, and other events, and we hope members will support them all. If you have any comments or suggestions,

please make them to the Programme Secretary, Janet Cooper, V.C.H. Essex, Old Court, 17 Arbour Lane, Chelmsford CM1 5RG.

Full details of the first excursion, to West Thurrock on **Saturday 28 April** were given in the last Newsletter. We will meet at the Purfleet Garrison Gunpowder Store at 2.15 p.m. for a look at the surviving buildings of what was the largest powder store for both the army and the navy in the 18th century before going on to the High House complex, and then to St. Clement's church. The afternoon will end with tea in the church.

The **ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING** will be held on the afternoon of **Saturday 19 May**, at 2 p.m. at the Feering Community Centre. After the meeting Basil Kentish will show his video on Kelvedon buildings, and after tea there will be an opportunity to see the Kelvedon museum.

The **MORANT LECTURE** will be at 7.30 p.m. on **Friday 22 June** in Lecture Theatre 8 at the University of Essex, Colchester. Dr. Oliver Rackham will speak on "The Essex Landscape in Morant's Time and Today". Coffee and biscuits will be available after the lecture.

On **Saturday 14 July** there will be an all day excursion to Harwich. We shall start with a tour of the Beacon Hill fortifications and the Redoubt, led by Charles Trollope, then in the afternoon Mrs. Winifred Cooper will take us to the Maritime Museum, the Treadwheel Crane, and the Electric Palace. Members are asked to make their own arrangements for lunch (there is ample picnic space on Beacon Hill if the weather is good); tea will be supplied at the end of the day. Meet at the bottom of Beacon Hill at 10 a.m. for the morning's tour; at the Maritime Museum at 2 p.m. for the afternoon.

On **Wednesday 8 August** there will be an evening excursion to **Purleigh**, led by **Steven Potter**. We will explore the village, including the moated mound and the church, and the evening will end with light refreshments. Meet at the church at 7 p.m. Please do not park in the Bell car park.

There will be an evening **Reception** at the **Chelmsford and Essex Museum** on **Friday 21 September**. The **Morant Dinner** will be held at the **House Without a Name**, **Easthorpe**, **Colchester** on **Friday 19 October**, 7.30 p.m. for 8 p.m.; the speaker will be **David Clarke**, formerly curator of the **Colchester and Essex Museum**. Further details in the next Newsletter.

Please remember to fill in the slips provided and return them to the Excursions Secretary (**Mrs. June Beardsley**, **Elm Tree Farm**, **Roundbush Road**, **Mundon**, **Malton CM9 6NQ**) at least 10 days before each event; we do need to know numbers for catering.

*Janet Cooper*

---

## COURSES

---

### **M.A. Degree in English Local and Regional History**

A new part-time M.A. degree in English Local and Regional History is being mounted by the Department of Historical and Cultural Studies, Goldsmith's College, University of London, starting in October 1990. Study will be focussed on South-East England (Essex, Hertfordshire, Kent, Surrey, Sussex and adjacent areas), and the degree will be taken over two years. All students will take a core

course on Sources and Techniques of Local History, and two optional courses out of a choice of four, as follows:

1. Jutes, Saxons and Christians in South-East England, 400-1066.
2. South-East England, 1066-1550: Continuity and Change in a Medieval Society.
3. Reformation and Rebellion in South-East England, 1500-1700.
4. South-East England in the Nineteenth and Early Twentieth Centuries.

Students will also write a dissertation of 10,000 words based on original sources.

Application forms can be obtained from the Registry at the College and further details from the Secretary of the Department, Goldsmith's College, University of London, New Cross, London SE14 6NW (01 692 7171).

### **Summer School**

University of Essex, Local History Centre, Non-Residential Summer School, at Essex University, Monday, 2 July to Friday 6 July. Four courses for Local Historians:

1. 'Manorial Latin' with Dr John Ridyard, for those with some experience of the subject.
2. 'Introduction to Medieval Documents', with Dr Janet Cooper, for beginners.
3. 'The Study of Religion in Local Communities', with Dr A.F. J. Brown and others.
4. 'Social History and Photography', with Andrew Davies.

Full information from:

Dr A.F.J. Brown, Dept of History, University of Essex, Wivenhoe Park, Colchester, Essex, CO4 3S4.

---

## LECTURES

---

### South-East Essex Archaeological Society

27 April, The Mary Rose, Robert Mandry on behalf of the Mary Rose Trust. Members 50p, Non-Members £1.00.

25 May, Stansted Airport Archaeology, Howard Brooks, County Archaeological Unit.

29 June, to be announced.

27 July, Excavations at North Shoebury, Settlement and Economy in South-East Essex 1500 BC to 1500 AD, Nigel Brown, County Archaeological Unit.

Further information from: Rosemary Arscott, 40 Glenbervie Drive, Leigh, Tel: 710807.

---

## LLOYDS BANK FUND

---

Congratulations to the South-East Essex Archaeological Society. The Society has won an award for £100 from the Lloyds Bank Fund, which will be used towards the purchase of a level.

---

## ENVIRONMENT EXHIBITION - 90

---

The Chelmsford Society is holding its annual Environment Exhibition at the Chancellor Hall on Saturday June 16, from 10 a.m. to 4 p.m. Admission is free. The Exhibition has two main aims:

- To help people become more aware of the quality of the environment in which they live.
- To focus attention on the work and achievements of local societies and local professional groups who are associated with aspects of the Environment.

The Refreshment area will be open in the Hall during the day.

---

## THE GREAT VIADUCT

---

The so called "Industrial Revolution" of the 1750 's is widely accepted as a watershed in English history. Nevertheless its effects seem to have almost passed Essex by. A Hanoverian visitor in 1761 described Essex as a "well kept garden" and in fact the "dark satanic mills" never darkened the county as they did the midlands and the north. However, large industry did arrive, not through the east coast ports but through an outstanding event in the early 19th century.

In the year 1836 the new Eastern Counties Railway was edging nearer and nearer to Chelmsford on its way to Colchester. It is quite surprising that in Kenneth Frost's scholarly account of the coming of the railway to Essex (*Essex Journal* Spring 1980)



little account was given of its passage through Chelmsford. Perhaps it took the discipline of Industrial Archaeology to uncover the following extremely important information. Questions arose some years ago concerning the cost of construction up to Colchester in 1843 being well above estimate. This was considered to be mainly through the ransom being exacted by land-owners such as Lord Petre of Ingatestone and Labouchere of Hylands as compensation for the rail crossing their territory.

Looking at this through the eyes of an engineer it is obvious that a far greater cost was incurred in the construction of the line over 2 1/2 miles through Chelmsford from near Writtle to Springfield Green. This involved the building of a massive viaduct consisting of 56 brick arches with intervening earth embankments. This great monument still survives, almost unchanged, in constant daily use and now the subject of an application to the DoE for listing. The earth for the embankments was chiefly dug from a large pit which now forms an ornamental lake alongside the embankment in Central Park, Chelmsford. Examining the brickwork it becomes evident that the builders were taking advantage of the wealth of sand and clay and the very many brick yards in that part of Essex.

Just before the formal opening of the Eastern Counties Railway on 18th June 1839 the Company announced that it had arranged for coaches to convey guests to the Mile End ceremony from various parts of London. They had also contracted a Mr. French, coach owner of Chelmsford, to bring people from that town to Romford to catch the train from there to Mile End. The railway reached Colchester on 20 June 1843. There a fine station was built, but two other railway companies had to be formed before the line reached Norwich and Yarmouth.

From all this one might conclude that the passage of the line through Chelmsford was of little historic consequence. But an archaeological discovery in Chelmsford a few years ago, now re-examined, throws a new light on the subject. It was a wall plaque rescued from the demolition of a row of small Victorian cottages at the back of the present B.R. Chelmsford station. The cottages were in the present Railway Street and the plaque says "Railway Street 1839". Some cottages survive and others of the same date are in neighbouring Townfield Street. Comparing notes with Derby it is certain that these cottages housed the "inland navigators" and supervisory staff who built the great viaduct.

The repercussions of the line's passage through Chelmsford led to some of the most important industrial developments in Essex. The railway line through the level terrain of the town provided vast marshalling yards, available to manufacturing industry. Colchester station did not. It was no accident that Hoffmanns bought sites with prescriptive rights of access to the marshalling yards by the end of the century. A few years later Marconi's moved to a nearby site with its own siding crossing New Street to the yards. At the top of London Road Crompton built his second "Arc Works" with its own siding to the railway. Colchester, a larger town, with access to the sea would have seemed more attractive, but it was Chelmsford, for good or ill, which became the "industrial capital of Essex".

Frederick Roberts

---

## PHOTOGRAPHS OF DATED BUILDINGS PROJECT

---

As you will all be aware from the April 1989 newsletter (page 11) the society is compiling a collection of photographs of buildings which carry date of erection usually, but not necessarily, on the facade) as a contribution to Essex Heritage Year. The reasoning behind this project is that it is something all members of the society can become involved in, since most of you will know of at least one building (not necessarily a house) which fits the above criteria. Buildings of the 19th and early 20th centuries would be preferred however, since their dates are more likely to be authentic. The photographs need not be of a high artistic standard, but should be of a reasonable quality. Each should contain the name and address of the photographer, and the address of the building (along with its date if it is not visible) on the reverse. A 7" x 5" sized photograph would be preferred, either in colour or black and white.

Progress on the project to date has been slow but steady. The two main areas of activity so far are at Bocking where Dr David Andrews has contributed eleven photographs, and at Waltham Abbey where the local Historical Society (through their member, Mr. Jack Littlefair) has provided over thirty photographs with about another forty promised. A few other members have pledged photographs from their own localities, but there is plenty of scope for anyone interested to help in compiling this collection. So if you've got an odd frame or two to use up on the end of a reel of film, or when you're out and about in Essex with your camera, please don't forget your Society's con-

tribution to Essex Heritage Year. For any further information please contact the coordinator, Steven Potter, on Maldon (0621) 828270.

*Steven Potter*

---

---

## ESSEX JOURNAL

---

May I, thanks to the courtesy of your Editor, take this opportunity on behalf of the *Essex Journal* of telling members of the Essex Society for Archaeology and History about our aims in our present relaunch. The Essex Congress throughout the 25 years of its existence has considered the production of a serious periodical available to the general public to be of the utmost importance. The *Essex Journal* first appeared under their aegis in 1966 as a successor to the old-established and well-loved *Essex Review*. And in 1979 they again assumed direct responsibility for its continued publication. The Journal has been sustained by a succession of devoted volunteer editors and helpers and a loyal readership, but even so it still fell short of paying its way. So a consortium has been formed comprising Congress and the Friends of Historic Essex with the support of the Essex Record Office. Their representatives form the Editorial Board, who will publish through the Leopard's Head Press.

Ian Robertson, Dr. Pamela Greenwood and their team of helpers at the Passmore Edwards Museum have earned the gratitude of all readers of the Journal by maintaining its high academic standards and its circulation since the sudden death of its previous Editor, the late Greg Tonkin. As the new Editor, I cannot claim to measure up to their experience or their academic qualifications. My only claims

are my training (long ago) as a historian when at university, my nearly lifelong residence in, and love for, Essex and my long involvement with the Historical Association and the Friends of Historic Essex. My aim will be to widen the readership without diluting the Journal's academic standards. Whilst continuing to look to serious articles on Essex history and archaeology as its mainstay, I hope to include more shorter items of topical interest, more book reviews, and information on the current activities of county and local organisations in our fields of interest. I particularly hope that there will come to be - this can only gradually develop - that vigorous correspondence and the 'Notes and Queries' on finds, ongoing research and the like which were so popular and valuable a feature of the old 'Essex Review'. I also hope to include more material of interest and use to the growing army of family historians. The Journal needs good friends for this relaunch. Success depends on retaining present subscribers in spite of some inevitable increase in subscription rates, and in gaining recruits to the present loyal body of readers. For the present we shall continue to bring out three issues a year, but hope before long to be able to increase it to four: the subscription will be £10 per year. Would intending new subscribers please contact our Treasurer, Bob Nenrys, at 56, The Paddocks, Ingatestone CM4 0BH. (Tel. 0277 352428).

May I conclude by paying tribute to the Society, and its Newsletter and Transactions, for their distinguished and continuing contribution to the study of our county and its past. We all want the work of the Journal to be complementary to that of the Society: we also hope that members of the Society will seek, and find, in the Journal both worth-while reading and a congenial setting in which to present from time to time the fruits of their research.

And if there are members of the Society who feel able to acquaint the Editor with interesting news items which he may otherwise miss from their particular part of the county, either on a casual basis or as local representative, he will be delighted.

*Michael Beale, (Hon. Editor, Essex Journal), The Laurels, The Street, Great Waltham, Chelmsford. CM3 1DE (Tel. 0245 360344).*

---

## BOOKS

---

*Colchester in Old Photographs by Andrew Phillips, 159pp, Alan Sutton, 1989, £6.95*

What powerful historical evidence a single photograph can yield! Much has been written about the influence of Evangelical Christianity on British Society in Victorian and Edwardian times, but just one of the half-pages in this most useful book encapsulates it all and coveys it to us at a glance. There in Headgate Chapel, where today Colchester's young set go for their evening-out, in 1907 there can be seen sitting in massed ranks several hundred solemn men, dressed in their best clothes and awaiting their 'P.S.A.', that Pleasant Sunday Afternoon which for some years at the start of our century used to fill in the vacant hours of religion's males between morning and evening service. It is all there in the photograph, the conviction, the deep seriousness and the massive conformity.

There are two hundred other exhibits, shrewdly chosen to illuminate the main aspects of the town's economic and social history between 1858, the date of the earliest of them, and the fifties of our own century. Every picture is relevant to one or another of the author's chief themes and it

is hard to find anything superfluous. The collection could only have been made by someone fully acquainted with Colchester's real history. May I emphasise real history, because no doubt there were plenty of amusing ephemera which Andrew could have included. He has, however, avoided 'pap' without sacrificing wit, preferring to show us Colchester 'warts and all' (his own phrase). Perhaps his comments, always worth reading, are here and there a little too numerous - it might have done us good to have worked out some of the significant detail for ourselves - but it must have been hard to decide where to draw the line. The earliest photographs, of course, make the strongest impact. The very first, showing the east end of the High Street in 1858, is so full of contrasts with later times as to make it excellent material for an examination question on Sources for Local History. Others of that period confront us with Colchester's very rural setting, including Greensted wind mill, Birch village street, and farms within the borough itself. Very useful too, is the little gallery illustrating the town's belated industrialisation at the end of the 19th century, showing the footwear, clothing, and engineering plants thrusting themselves above the remnants of the Victorian market-town economy, the Hythe shipyard with wooden ships on the stocks backed by trees, fields and haystacks, and the coachworks and the tallow factory.

For anyone the book is worth all of its modest price but for those studying or teaching Colchester's social and economic history it is indispensable.

Arthur Brown

*Danbury. Story of a Hill Village*, The Danbury Society Handbook, Second Edition, by Frederick Roberts, 32pp, The Danbury Society, £1.95.

It would not be easy to do justice to the rich heritage of such a village as Danbury in a much larger publication than Frederick Roberts' well illustrated booklet. However, his guide is an introduction for visitors and residents alike. His brief outline of the major happenings gives an indication of the order of events in Danbury from c. 500 B.C. to the present day. Two trails lead the walker through the main part of the village, describing the historic houses on the way, and on to interesting places in the neighbourhood. It would have been improved by marking the routes of the trails on the map so that they could be picked up at any point on the circuit. The popularity of this slim volume has led to a second printing less than a year after its initial publication. The reprint is selling very rapidly, and copies have reached France and West Germany, and even as far as Danbury, Connecticut, U.S.A.!

P.M. Ryan

*Old Photographs of High Easter* by Derek Bircher, 56pp, Sarsen Press, £4.25.

This knowledgeable volume, produced by one of our members, resulted from an Exhibition of old photographs held in High Street in 1988. Some 22 historic properties, nearly all, sadly, now gone, are discussed from surviving photographs. Impressive research lies behind the descriptions of their descent and some interesting anecdotes recall a way of life now gone.

*Archaeology at the Airport: The Stansted Archaeological Project 1985-89.* Essex County Council, 24pp, £2.50.

This popular account of one of the largest projects ever undertaken by our county archaeological unit is a model of clarity, interest and readability. It is the work of Howard Brooks and Owen Bedwin and seeks to interpret for the curious layman (and sponsor) both the history of this vast site (600 hectares) over 4000 years as well as the processes and findings of the archaeological team. It is lavishly and illuminatingly illustrated with plans, diagrams and colour photographs, including, on its cover, the artist Frank Gardiner's aerial reconstruction of the Late Iron Age village discovered at the now celebrated Airport Catering Site.

All our members will profit from a copy of this review, even if they await the more technical final report. If all major archaeological undertakings were so refreshingly presented, rescue archaeology would undoubtedly gain an even more sympathetic public following.

Andrew Philips

---

## New Books on Essex, October - December 1989

---

(Age Concern)

*The Last All-Clear: Essex People Remember Two World Wars*  
Sarsen Publishing £5.95

Foxen, Lawrence

*The Village of St Osyth over Past Centuries*  
Aylott Publishers £3.95

Green, Angela

*Ashdon*

Angela Green, Tintern Cottage, Aldham  
£6.95

Notcutt, Michael Edward

*The Notcutt Family History 1515-1989*

Bachman and Turner £18.00

Philips, Charles

*The Tending Hundred Railway; A History of the Colchester to Clacton and Walton Lines*

Connor and Butler, £4.95.

Potts, Doreen

*Halstead's Heritage*

Halstead and District Local History Society, £3.50.

Reid, Kenneth C.

*Watermills of the Essex Countryside Vol 2.*

Charles Skilton Ltd, £19.50.

Saunders, Aubrey

*A Short History of the Church and Village of Stanford le Hope*

R. Drake, 54, Bramleys, Stanford le Hope,  
£2.00.

Wander, Tim

*2MT Writtle: the birth of British Broadcasting*

Capella Publications, £12.95.

Willingham, Edward P.

*From Construction to Destruction: an authentic history of the Colne Valley and Halstead Railway*

Halstead and District Local History Society, £12.50.

Andrew Philips

---

## LIBRARIAN'S REPORT

---

### Sale of Old Stock

The Society's annual publication, currently titled *Essex Archaeology and History*, but formerly (and by common practice) called our 'Transactions' has been regularly published since 1858. The First Series ran to 1873 and produced five volumes, the spare copies of which were all destroyed in a fire in Colchester High Street in 1873. They are consequently collectors' items, and you must get on the list of an antiquarian bookseller if you want to buy them. The Second Series ran from 1878 to 1960 and our Library stockroom holds unsold copies of most volumes from 1925. They are all A5 format, well bound, carrying the Society's old crest on the cover.

The Third Series began in 1961 and we have now reached Volume 19. Vols 1 - 15 were the old quarto size, since when volumes have been full A4 size.

We publish herewith price lists for all surplus stock (see below). To this must be added postage, unless you are able to collect volumes yourself from Hollytrees Library. Postage works out at about 50p per A5, £1 per A4 volume.

**SPECIAL OFFER..... SPECIAL OFFER..... SPECIAL OFFER.....**

Until June 1990 we are offering Second Series Volume 24, dated 1951, to all members at £3 (plus £1 postage). The original price in 1951 was £2.25. It has 304 pages (the largest ever produced) with long articles on:

- Manor Farm Stanford-le-Hope by Montague Benton
- The discovery of the famous Colchester Bronze Mercury by Rex Hull
- The Survey of South Woodham Ferriers by Derek Emmison
- An almost complete translation (from the Latin) of the Leger Book of St John's Abbey Colchester, with much interesting Essex detail.
- The discovery of the 15th-century seal of the Abbot of Colchester.
- Domestic Wall Paintings in Essex (illustrated)....

### PLUS

- White Colne Church; Borley and the Waldergraves; Bristol and Colchester links in the 17th century; the Mountjoy gift to Copford; a 14th-century Essex architect.....

### PLUS

- 16 archaeological or historical notes.
- 43 illustrations (1 in colour)

Details of the Society and its activities during the War.

### ENQUIRIES AND ORDERS TO:

Hon. Librarian, Hollytrees Museum, High Street, Colchester CO1 1UG.

# **ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY**

## Transactions

### *SALE OF STOCK*

### Price List 1990

| YEAR                 | VOLUME    |    | YEAR                | VOLUME   | PRICE |
|----------------------|-----------|----|---------------------|----------|-------|
| <i>Second Series</i> |           |    | <i>Third Series</i> |          |       |
| 1925                 | 18 Part 1 | £5 |                     |          |       |
| 1926                 | 18 Part 3 | £5 |                     |          |       |
| 1927                 | 18 Part 4 | £5 | 1961                | 1 Part 1 | £5    |
| 1929                 | 19 Part 4 | £5 | 1966                | 2 Part 1 | £6    |
| 1930                 | 20 Part 1 | £5 | 1967                | 2 Part 2 | £8    |
| 1931                 | 20 Part 2 | £5 | 1972                | 4        | £8    |
| 1933                 | 21 Part 1 | £5 | 1974                | 6        | £8    |
| 1934                 | 21 Part 2 | £5 | 1975                | 7        | £8    |
| 1936                 | 22 Part 1 | £5 | 1977                | 9        | £8    |
| 1939                 | 22 Part 2 | £5 | 1981                | 13       | £8    |
| 1945                 | 23 Part 2 | £5 | 1982                | 14       | £8    |
| 1951                 | 24        | £5 | 1983                | 15       | £8    |
| 1958                 | 25 Part 2 | £5 | 1984                | 16       | £10   |

**SPECIAL OFFER:** Third Series Vols 13, 14, 15, 16 for £22 (plus postage)

## CROSSWORD by Digger

### Across

1. The lack of French in a West Country Town may cause plague. (3,5,5)

10. Real crazy Portuguese nobleman could inherit this position. (7)

11. Caesar was when he came to Britain in 5 A.D. (with some hesitation). (7)

12. I'll have nothing, thanks - or just a jot? (4)

13. Shrub-like president? Yes, to begin with. (5)

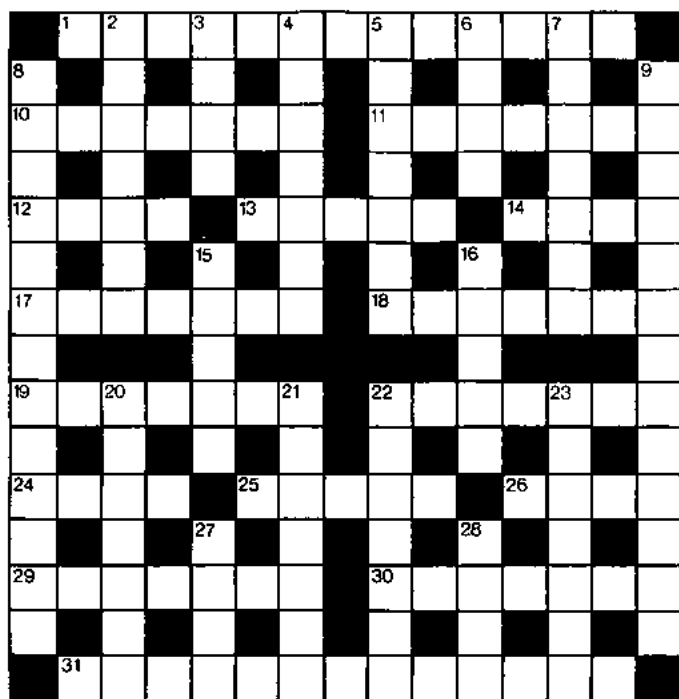
14. A plain place to live. (4)

17. Roman historian is silent on America. (7)

18. Country gentlemen have a lot of paper on board. (7)

19. This scepter'd isle? (7)

22. Patron saint of the pigeon? (7)



24. Part of a boat on the Humber. (4)

25. A poor one might be religious in Suffolk. (5)

26. Piece of land connected with gunpowder. (4)

29. Studying in Berkshire. (7)

30. They invent words and make money. (7)

31. Enraged, he smote back at turbulent priest. (6,1,6)

# Down

2. Here, a convulsive moment might follow 9. (7)

3. Corpse found by lad, around the first of December. (4)

4. Protects limb with sour mixture. (7)

5. Warriors who don't fight by day? (7)

6. Start every new vice and end finally with deadly sin! (4)

7. A little fish, divine when eaten by a roofing expert. (7)

8. Frankish king put zest in the whisky, perhaps. (5,3,5)

9. To kick up a fuss, a worker with a particular doctrine makes up a religion. (13)



15. Motive force provided by disgruntled mates. (5)
16. Mogul lying hidden in a little ditch. (5)
20. Biblical giant angrily hit a log. (7)
21. Floods of French sledges. (7)
22. A type of pipe for an American ear? (4,3)
23. Cross islander. (7)
27. Membrane found in a camera. (4)
28. For example, a coin is in the middle of an electric current. (4)

(For answers see page 16)

---

## A LOST POTTERY KILN AT PURLEIGH REDISCOVERED

---

A parish rate assessment for Purleigh of 1704 refers to two properties called the 'Upper Pot Kiln House' and the 'Lower Pot Kiln House'. The site of the former can be located from documentary evidence as Frost Barns Cottage in the Purleigh hamlet of Cock Clarks; a site still occupied, although now with a modern dwelling. The location of the 'Lower Pot Kiln' however cannot be discovered in this way, but the occurrence of three adjoining fields (previously all one) called Kiln Field on the tithe map suggested a possible location. As a result, the area was fieldwalked in November 1988. These three fields have now been amalgamated with their neighbours, but the line of their former boundaries can still be located. The field-

walking exercise discovered an area thickly strewn with potsherds, tile and brick. However, it was not on any of the three former 'Kiln Fields' but on an adjacent (now amalgamated) field which, until the 18th century, had been a small (11 acre) piece of common called Lea Common. The site discovered by fieldwalking (TL 811024) was presumably a former pottery kiln since it yielded many pieces of sherds fused to tiles by glaze. It lies 800 m south of the 'Upper Pot Kiln' site, and is significantly lower than it. All the pottery recovered from the site appears to date from the 17th century, a period when potters are reasonably well-documented in parish. Between 1610 and 1666 eight Purleigh men are referred to as potters. One of these first appears in the records in 1591, and none are known to have been in the parish after 1666 (three having definitely died by then). The son (or grandson) of a pottery occupied the upper kiln site until his death in 1685, but his profession is not known. The industry seems therefore to have been concentrated in the first half of the century, and to have died out entirely by the time of the rate survey referred to above. However, the former presence of pottery kilns obviously influenced the naming of the houses which remained on their sites in 1704.

The fieldwalking of 1988 was carried out in less than optimum condition; the crop being oilseed rape, giving a visible field surface of about 75%. The exercise was therefore repeated in October 1989 immediately after the field had been drilled. It is hoped that a full report will eventually appear in *Essex Archaeology and History*

Steven Potter

---

## COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION REPORT

---

### Investigations at Rivenhall Church, 1990

During February 1990 renovations and repair in the chancel end of St Mary and All Saints Church, Rivenhall, allowed limited archaeological investigation to take place. Removal of a Victorian moulding revealed an old piece of timber (technically an "inner top plate") on the north wall of the chancel. The plate, which was of 13th century origin, had to be removed because it was infested with Death Watch beetle.

Two separate sections (east, central) of what was originally a three-part top plate were seen. The central section was a 6 x 6 inch timber, the east section slightly smaller at 5.5 x 5.5 inches. The stubs of sawn-off tenons were visible on both ends of the central section, and the west end of the east section. An 8" gap between the ends of the two sections had been blocked with brick. This must have been the former position of a tie beam, into which the sections of the top plate had been morticed. The beam had been removed, presumably during the 1838 rebuilding, by sawing through the tenons and pulling it out of the wall, leaving the sections of plate behind. This missing beam is almost certainly one of two tie beams visible on a watercolour of the interior of the church painted in 1835.

How does the timber seen in 1990 fit in with the roof structure? It is important to remember that most of the surviving timber at Rivenhall dates from the 1838 rebuilding, and that the timber seen in 1990 was an earlier piece sandwiched be-

tween Victorian brickwork. Nevertheless there are enough clues for us to guess what the earlier (13th century) roof looked like.

In the roof structure of the type which originally existed at Rivenhall, the weight of the roof was spread between two top plates (inner and outer) which themselves sat on top of the walls and were tied together by short connecting pieces, known as sole plates. The dovetail joints which are visible on the 1990 timber originally received one end of these sole plates, the other end joining the outer top plate (now missing). The ends of the roof rafters were secured to the outer top plate, and supported by short vertical pieces (ashlars) which were tenoned down into the sole plates.

Other contemporary carpentry can help us to guess what the rest of the roof looked like, but we cannot get any further on the evidence of what we saw in 1990. Two samples were extracted for dendrochronological examination (tree-ring dating) - these should confirm the 13th century date suspected for the top plate.

The observations recorded here show that even minor repairs can provide openings into the fabric of old buildings, rather like the modern technique of "microsurgery". What is revealed by the surgeon often has to be cut out, or treated. How important it is, therefore, for building historians or archaeologists to be able to peer over the surgeon's shoulder while the work is proceeding, and to record what can be seen.

### A120 Trunk-road Fieldwalking Survey

The construction of the A120 trunk-road between Stansted Airport and Rayne will destroy an area of approximately 200 ha of archaeologically sensitive land in a transect across North-West Essex. The route of the road has been fieldwalked during

the first 3 months of 1990. The purpose of the fieldwalking project is twofold. Firstly, to locate archaeological sites along the route of the road and to identify those which will require excavation. Secondly, it provides an unparalleled opportunity to examine the archaeological settlement and landscape of North-West Essex. To this end, a programme of environmental sampling will be carried out in conjunction with the archaeological survey. At present, the finds-processing is underway. Preliminary results suggest the presence of c. 10 sites ranging from the later prehistoric period to post-medieval in date. This is based on surface scatters found during the fieldwalking, as well as evidence provided by aerial photography and metal-detecting.

*Maria Medlincote*

### Oh Deer!

The Archaeology Section was recently informed of an unusual form of damage to one of the County's Scheduled Monuments. During the course of her regular inspections of Scheduled sites in Essex, the English Heritage Field Monument Warden, Helen Paterson, visited Quendon Park. A small mound within the park is scheduled as being a likely barrow, although nothing certain is known about it, since it has never been archaeologically investigated.

Helen was shocked to find that the mound had apparently disappeared, leaving little trace apart from some scraped earth. The estate manager, Mr Thompson, was as surprised as Helen. The only explanation he could think of was that the damage had

### EXCAVATORS WANTED

The Archaeology Section requires experienced excavators for its summer programme of excavations. The rate of pay is £125.29 for a five-day week. If you are interested, please contact the Archaeology Section at the address below, or telephone Chelmsford (0245) 352232 x307 or 308.

been caused by rutting deer. Deer had been seen in this part of the park during the autumn, and the scraped area did look like other scrapes caused by stags in the rest of the park. The Archaeological Section is consulting with English Heritage with a view to repairing the damage. This will involve reinstatement of the mound, and the placing of marker posts to avoid its being driven over by estate vehicles. It is possible that this work will be preceded by a limited archaeological evaluation, aimed at discovering whether this really is a barrow.

*Paul Gilman*

### Publications

**Archaeology at the Airport: The Stansted Archaeological Project 1985-89.** This popular account of the recent excavations at Stansted (see Review, p. 9), is now available from:

Essex County Council, Planning Department, Globe House New Street, Chelmsford CM1 1LF, price £1.90 (includes postage).

*Answers to Crossword*

**Across.** 1. The Black Death, 10. Earldom, 11. Invader, 12. Iota, 13. Bushy, 14. Flat, 17. Tacitus, 18. Squires, 19. England, 22. Columba, 24. Hull, 25. Clare, 26. Plot, 29. Reading, 30. Coiners, 31. Thomas a Becket.

**Down.** 2. Heretic, 3. Body, 4. Armour, 5. Knights, 6. Envy, 7. Tiddler, 8. Pepin the Short, 9. Protestantism, 15. Steam, 16. Gully, 20. Goliath, 21. The Deluges, 22. Corn-cob, 23. Maltese, 27. Film, 28. Disc.

**PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP** - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £9

Two members at one address - £12

Associate Member - £4

Student membership - £4. Please use the special membership form obtainable from the Membership Secretary.

**NAMES AND ADDRESSES**

|                            |                       |                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Hon. Secretary             | Membership Secretary  | Librarian             |
| Mr N.P. Wickenden          | Mr R.W.C. Coleman     | Mr A.B. Philips       |
| Chelmsford Museums Service | 23 Somerville Gardens | 19 Victoria Road      |
| Old Cemetery Lodge         | Leigh-on-Sea          | Colchester            |
| Writtle Road               | Essex SS9 1DD         | Essex C03 3NT         |
| Chelmsford                 | Tel. 0702 77368       | Tel: Colchester 46775 |
| Tel. 0245 281660           |                       |                       |

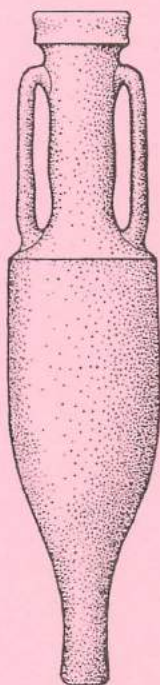
Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Hon. Secretary.

**THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY**

**NEWSLETTER NUMBER 108**

**ISSN 0305-8530**

# Essex Archaeology and History News



August 1990



# THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 109

AUGUST 1990

## CONTENTS

|                                                      |    |
|------------------------------------------------------|----|
| FROM THE PRESIDENT .....                             | 1  |
| ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING .....                         | 2  |
| OUR NEW PRESIDENT .....                              | 2  |
| PROGRAMME REMINDER .....                             | 3  |
| ESSEX HERITAGE TRUST .....                           | 3  |
| BATTLE OF MALDON MILLENNIUM CONFERENCE .....         | 4  |
| EAH CONGRESS: ARCHAEOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM .....         | 5  |
| COURSES .....                                        | 5  |
| THE VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY OF ESSEX .....           | 6  |
| LETTER TO THE EDITOR .....                           | 6  |
| "COLCHESTER RECALLED" ORAL HISTORY PROJECT .....     | 7  |
| BOOK REVIEW .....                                    | 8  |
| NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX: JANUARY - MAY 1990 .....         | 8  |
| CALLING ESSEX HISTORIANS .....                       | 9  |
| WORK OF THE COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION ..... | 9  |
| LIBRARY REPORT .....                                 | 15 |

Editor: Paul Gilman

36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG

Telephone: Braintree 25452 (home)

Chelmsford 352232 x307 (work)

**COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 15 OCTOBER**

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

**COVER ILLUSTRATION:** *Roman Amphora, similar to one found last year at Ickleton Road, Great Chesterford (Drawn by Lesley Collett)*



---

## FROM THE PRESIDENT

---

During his term as President Raymond Powell has done so much to forward the aims, objects and work of the Society. We are all deeply indebted to him and it is pleasing to record that he has undertaken the duties of Membership Secretary so that we shall still have his expertise and knowledge to call on. Thank you, Ray!

It is a great honour which you have conferred on me and as President of ESAH I look forward to piloting the Society into the Nineties, confident of your full support.

The honour is even more meaningful to me since it coincides with the 450th Anniversary of the Royal foundation of Colchester Royal Grammar School. At this year's A.G.M, the Members present were keenly interested in holding the 1991 A.G.M. in Colchester, our birthplace and headquarters, and, subject to Council's approval, the venue will be the Grammar School and the date Saturday, 1st June, 1991. Of course, more details will be issued in due course.

Colchester Royal Grammar School is alma mater, not only for me but also for the Laver Family, Sir Gurney Benham, Kt., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.S., Mr Charles Sparrow, Q.C., F.S.A., our legal adviser and a Past President, and Geoffrey Martin, C.B.E., M.A., D.Phil., lately Keeper of the Public Record Office. *The Register of Scholars admitted to Colchester School, 1637-1740*, was edited, with additions, by J. H. Round, M.A., from the Transcript by The Revd C.L. Acland, M.A., Headmaster, and published by The Essex Archaeological Society in 1897. Dr Round was President of the Society, 1916-1921.

I feel sure that you will agree that we meet at Colchester in 1991.

Perhaps we share a common interest in reading magazines, periodicals and newspapers, etc. The *Flower Arranger*, quarterly magazine of the *National Association of Flower Arrangement Societies of Great Britain*, (NAFAS), in the Summer edition, 1989, indicated that the common teasel, *Dipsacus fullorum sylvestris*, L., was used in the preparation of cloth, but in the Spring edition, 1990, John Llewellyn-Jones, B.Sc., a teacher and naturalist put the record straight.

John records that he came across the teasel used for "teasing" the surface of woollen cloth, *Dipsacus fullorum*, subsp *fullonum* or *sativa*, L., in Basildon's Watt Tyler Country Park. The common teasel grows to about four feet in height but Fuller's teasel reaches six feet and has been used since Roman times for "carding", "fulling" and "napping". The Shorter O.E.D. shows that the word "teaseler", the implement for "teasing", has been in use since 1607. Today's guardsmen's bearskins and the baize of professional-play billiard and snooker tables are perfectly prepared by raising the nap by teaseling.

Of course suggestions and recommendations as to how we may improve the Society's image and services to Members and others will be carefully studied and action taken when appropriate. Send your letters to me or to the Hon. Secretary.

Do support as many ESAH activities as possible. Let others know about us and encourage them to join the Society. Remember, we have a unique Library at Holly Trees, High Street Colchester, and a visit will acquaint you with the contents and scope of it (see p.15, Ed.).

With your co-operation and support we shall keep ESAH in a prime position in archaeological and historical circles in the County and nationally, and also internationally.

John S. Appleby

---

## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING

---

The Society's AGM was held on Saturday May 19th 1990 at Feering Community Centre. 42 members were in attendance. The out-going president, Ray Powell, presented his annual report and paid tribute to Kenneth Mabbitt who died at the end of 1989. The Hon. Treasurer, Mr Fuller, tabled the audited accounts for 1989 which showed a small excess of £128. However, a subscription increase was necessary to meet inflation, and this was approved. From January 1991 subscriptions will be as follows:

Individual members £12

Families £14

Institutions £16

Associate members £5

Mr John Appleby was nominated by Council for President and duly elected. The officers and other changes to Council are as follows:

Vice Presidents: Lord Braybrooke's death was noted

Secretary: N. Wickenden

Treasurer: R. Fuller

Membership Sec.: R. Powell

Editor: O. Bedwin

Newsletter Editor: P. Gilman

Librarian: A. Phillips

Hon. Curator: O. Green

Programme Sec.: D. Andrews

Excursions Sec.: Mrs J. Beardsley

Trustees: J.S. Appleby, M.S. Crellin, J.E. Sellers

New members of council: W.A. Hewitt, B. Clayton, J.B. Webb, Miss E. Ludgate, Dr J. Cooper, and R. Coleman

Afterwards, Major Basil Kentish gave a presentation of his video film 'Feering and Kelvedon, History and Heritage', which was followed by tea and a chance to visit the local history Museum at Kelvedon. The 1991 AGM will be held at the Royal Grammar School, Colchester, celebrating its 450th anniversary of its second foundation.

Nick Wickenden, Hon. Secretary, with thanks to my predecessor, Vic Gray, who kindly took the minutes in my absence.

---

## OUR NEW PRESIDENT

---

In electing John Appleby as our 30th President - in the succession extending back to 1852 - we have called upon a man who has already devoted much of his life to the service of the Society. Returning to Essex from the Royal Navy in the 1940s, he joined the Society in the days of Montagu Benton, was soon elected to Council, and later was for many years Honorary Archivist and Honorary Secretary. He is now the Society's Senior Trustee, having been appointed (along with John Bennett and Ken Mabbitt) as long ago as 1961. When the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress was launched in 1964, John Appleby was its first Secretary, while still Secretary of this Society.

John's publications on Essex history earned him the Fellowship of the Royal Historical

Society, while his teaching career was crowned with a headship. He and Audrey brought up a large family, whose members often found themselves set to work addressing envelopes and packing parcels for dispatch by the Society. We shall not expect them to shoulder such chores again, but know that John will not regard the Presidency as a sinecure. We are delighted that he has undertaken it, and we assure him of our best wishes, and promise him our support in the coming years.

*Ray Powell*

---



---

## PROGRAMME REMINDER

---

On Friday 21 September, there will be an evening reception at the Chelmsford and Essex Museum. The **Morant Dinner** will be held at the House Without a Name, Easthorpe, Colchester on Friday 19 October, 7.30 p.m. for 8 p.m.; the speaker will be David Clarke, formerly Curator of the Colchester and Essex Museum. For further details, please contact the Excursions Secretary (Mrs June Beardsley, Elm Tree Farm, Roundbush Road, Mundon, Maldon CM9 6NQ).

---

## ESSEX HERITAGE TRUST

---

With the sound of Essex Heritage Year still ringing in the ears, attention in Essex is now turning to the most substantial offshoot of the Year, the Essex Heritage Trust.

From the earliest stages of planning for the Year, the organising committee had registered the need to ensure that this was not just a flash in the pan, a brief, concentrated burst of attention that, having come and gone, left the Essex scene unchanged. Even as he launched the Year in March 1989, Lord Montagu of Beaulieu raised the possibility of a trust for Essex which would be devoted to the task of assisting the work of preserving and safeguarding the heritage of buildings, landscapes, archaeology, artefacts, and archives in Essex.

It was the enormous enthusiasm of the Lord Lieutenant, Admiral Sir Andrew Lewis, which turned this idea from a twinkle in the eye to a reality. Today the Essex Heritage Trust is a registered charitable trust with pledges of funding amounting to almost £300,000 (no mean achievement in less than 9 months), and with considerable ambitions both in terms of fundraising and of disposition of money to assist projects throughout the county.

Its objects, as stated in the Trust Deed, are simple but far-reaching: "to help safeguard or preserve for the benefit of the public such land, buildings, objects or records as may be illustrative of or significant to the history of the County or which enhance an understanding of the characteristics and traditions of the County". To carry out this object, the Trust will invite applications for help with specific projects. They may be projects to conserve or rescue a building, a landmark or a garden. They might involve the acquisition for the county of an object or painting of particular local significance. It might be research or exhibition which calls for a helping hand, or the conversion of a building to new use. The Trustees will consider each scheme in terms of the benefit it will confer on the people of Essex and satisfy themselves that work undertaken with Trust help will have a secure long-term future.

Sir Andrew, as Chairman of the Trustees, is the first to concede that there is a long way to go with fund-raising. So far, Essex County Council and almost every district council is pledged to contribute to the Trust's fund. Business, too, has been ready to come forward: among 'founder donors' are Shell U.K., Mobil, Royal London Insurance, Hambros Bank, Stansted Airport and Wilkin & Sons of Tiptree. But, to play a real part in Essex, the Trust will wish to give out at least £100,000 a year and that means building a fund of at least £1 million. A fund-raising appeal is therefore at the heart of the Trust's activities at the moment. Everyone can play a part here: from large Essex industries down to individual members of the public who simply care about the county's future enough to want to make a donation. And local societies can also help by holding fund-raising events.

The pressures are on Essex: of that there can be no doubt. An increasing population, rapid development and an expanding road network all ring warning bells for what is left of our past. Yet at the same time, interest in recognising and preserving our historical assets has never been greater. The birth of the Trust must be a hopeful sign. It is now up to Essex people to pick up the opportunity it creates and turn their concern into manifest and tangible support.

Donations to the Essex Heritage Trust may be sent to: Admiral Sir Andrew Lewis, K.C.B., J.P., Essex Heritage Trust, Cressing Temple, Braintree, Essex CM7 8PD.

---

## BATTLE OF MALDON MILLENNIUM CONFERENCE

---

A small committee, composed of representatives of the Victoria County History of Essex, the Essex Record Office, the County Archaeological Section, and the Maldon Archaeological Group, is organising an international conference to celebrate the millennium of the Battle of Maldon in August 1991. The conference will be held at Essex University from 5 to 9 August 1991, and the speakers will include Professor Peter Sawyer, Dr. D.G. Scragg, Mr. James Campbell, Dr. C.J.R. Hart, Dr. Warwick Rodwell, and Professor Henry Loyn, as well as scholars from Canada, Denmark, Italy, and the U.S.A.

Publicity is at present being targeted on those outside Essex who will want to stay at the university, and whose numbers we must know by 31 January 1991. Early next year we will be distributing application forms within the county to those who may wish to be non-resident but have their meals at the university (at a cost of £140) or to be non-resident and provide their own meals (£60). Those who are unable or do not wish to attend the whole conference will be able to attend some of the main papers; details of those arrangements too will be circulated early next year.

For further information, or application forms for anyone wishing to stay at the university, please contact me at the Victoria County History of Essex, Old Court, 17 Arbour Lane, Chelmsford CM1 5RG.

*Janet Cooper,  
Chairman,  
Battle of Maldon Millennium Committee*

---

## ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL CONGRESS: ARCHAEOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM

---

November 3 1990 at Christchurch Hall, New London Road, Chelmsford. Programme includes talks on Saxon Barking, Aerial Photography in NE Essex, Medieval Towns, Red Hills of Essex, Historic Buildings research, and Chelmsford Museum.

A buffet lunch is available. Tea and coffee. Tickets £2.50; with buffet lunch £4.50.

Tickets available from Mr K. Crowe, Central Museum, Victoria Avenue, Southend-on-Sea SS2 6EW. Cheques/PO's payable to Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress. Please include s.a.c. Full programme, with map of Chelmsford, will be sent with tickets.

---

## COURSES

---

### The Study of Local History

A 20-week course, starting on Wednesday, 26 September, at 4.00 pm in the Department of History, University of Essex, Wivenhoe Park, Colchester CO4 3SQ, provided by Cambridge University Extra-Mural Studies Board and arranged locally by the Local History Centre of the University in conjunction with Essex W.E.A. This course, which will be concerned with the period 1700-1914, is expected to be the first of a series in which

other periods or special aspects of Local History will subsequently be considered. The aim is to introduce the main sources to Local Historians and to discuss their uses; students will be welcome to undertake their own projects within the period being considered. Dr. A.F.J. Brown will supervise the course and take part in its teaching. Dr Pamela Sharpe will also undertake a number of sessions, dealing with demographic topics, and other members of the Dept. of History will deal with aspects on which they have conducted research.

Bookings (£29 fee, £20 for retired), enquiries, etc to Dr A.F.J. Brown at the Department of History (see above for address).

### An Introduction to Oral History

A 6-week course at the Colchester Institute from Monday September 17th to Monday October 22nd, 7-9 pm.

Tutor: Andrew Philips. Cost: £8.

The course involves 'hands-on' experience with tape recorders, provided as part of the course.

### Local History

Every Tuesday Evening for 32 weeks at the Colchester Institute.

Tutors: Philip Long and Sue Iles. Cost: £40 or £14 for one term.

The course introduces the many sources of local history and how to use them, providing a grounding for anyone wishing to take up local history research for themselves. Those who wish may take a GCSE in Local History.

---

## THE VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY OF ESSEX

---

In the past year work has been proceeding steadily on the Colchester volume which, like recent V.C.H. urban volumes in other counties, will consist of two parts. Part I will contain a general narrative history of the borough, divided into chapters on Pre-Roman and Roman Colchester, Medieval Colchester, Tudor and Stuart Colchester, Georgian Colchester, and Modern Colchester. Part II will contain histories of a number of institutions within the borough, including the churches, the charities, the hospitals, and the markets, and detailed discussions of such subjects as public services, communications, and boundaries. There will be a total of about 26 articles in Part II.

Almost all the main manuscript and printed sources for the history of the borough have now been searched. As they include the large collection of borough muniments now in the Colchester branch of the Essex Record Office this is quite an achievement! The following Part II sections have been completed within the last year: Ancient Chapels; Arms, Seals, Insignia and Plate; Hospitals; Markets and Fairs; Parish Government and Poor Relief; Sites and Remains of Religious Houses; Gazetteer of Street Names. The accounts of the outlying parishes of Lexden, Mile End, Greenstead, and Berechurch are being written, as is the history of the Barracks. A small amount of preliminary work has been done for the Medieval and Modern chapters in Part I. In our work on some of these sections we have been helped by other scholars, notably John Bensusan-Butt, Andrew Phillips, and Arthur Brown; we are most grateful for this help.

The V.C.H. staff are also continuing to collect and check references to published work on Essex which will eventually form part of a new Supplement to our Bibliography. In this work we are, of course, covering the whole of the historic county, including the London boroughs of Barking and Dagenham, Havering, Newham, Redbridge, and Waltham Forest.

Janet Cooper, Editor

---

## LETTER TO THE EDITOR

---

### Eastern Counties Railway

I refer to the very interesting letter from Mr Frederick Roberts in Newsletter No. 108 (April 1990).

The reason why my article in Essex Journal Vol. 24, No. 1 Spring 1989 made no reference to the building of the railway through Chelmsford is, quite simply, that it was written to mark the 150th anniversary of the opening of the first section of the Eastern Counties Railway which, of course, was from Mile End to Romford only.

I would certainly suggest that the planning, building and opening of the railway through Chelmsford (ie from Brentwood to Colchester on 29th March 1843) might well merit an article in a future issue of Essex Journal.

Yours Sincerely,

Kenneth Frost

---

## "COLCHESTER RECALLED" ORAL HISTORY PROJECT

---

For the past 2 years this project has been busy recording on standard cassette tape the memories of those who have lived and worked in Colchester during the past 100 or so years.

Generous initial funding was provided by Hervey Benham who, before he died in 1987, gave personal support through a charitable trust. This enabled us to employ a research officer, Bob Little, who was based jointly at Essex University and the Colchester Institute for a two-year period. During this time Bob completed nearly 80 in-depth interviews (some totalling over 8 hours) with people who for one reason or another had been in a prominent position in Colchester affairs.

Bob also helped run a series of training sessions in practical oral history for interested local historians, WEA classes, and Essex teachers. Out of this has grown a group of around 30 volunteers who meet once a month and have just formed themselves into the Colchester Recalled Oral History Society.

This volunteer group have themselves completed almost 150 interviews of their own with Colchester people. To this can be added about 40 interviews conducted by an earlier oral history group in the 1970's. Happily, several of those pioneers (including our own chairman, Andrew Millar) have brought their experience and know-how into Colchester Recalled. We have also sought to record eyewitness accounts of notable events in the town's history from the annual Oyster Feast to the Essex History Fair and the Poll Tax Riot of 1990! All in all we reckon there are over 450 hours of recordings 'in the can'.

Daphne Woodward, a retired librarian, has a small working party once a week, listening to all the tapes, indexing them. Would any reader be interested in helping?

For the most striking fact of Colchester Recalled is that there are always more people willing to be interviewed than volunteers willing to do the interviewing. If you are at all interested, an introductory training course begins in September (see p.5). After all, there is a need to record memories in all parts of Essex.

What sort of picture has emerged from the project so far? Firstly, we have preserved for posterity a range of local accents, speech patterns and phraseology that will be a major historical reference in centuries to come. Secondly, we have a wealth of anecdotal information that will enrich the written record (newspapers, local statistics, commemorative publications) of the 20th century, based on the daily lives and experiences of ordinary people AND, in Bob Little's project, the sort of decision-making processes that never appear in print.

Our oldest interviewee was 105. We found one old lady who had actually met Queen Victoria, another who was in St Petersburg when the Russian Revolution broke out. We have the voice of a cod fisherman who got stuck in the ice off Iceland in Jubilee year (1897). We have interviewed ten former mayors of Colchester, two former town clerks, women who worked in the clothing factories once so widespread, and men who worked Thames barges or LNER steam trains.

We have eye witness accounts of soldiers returning from the Boer War, Zeppelins over Colchester, munition work in two world wars, the General Strike, grinding childhood poverty, and fights with Mosley's blackshirts in 1937.

Fortunately, the launch of Colchester Recalled coincided with the setting up of the Essex Sound Archive by BBC Essex and the Essex Record Office. All the Colchester Recalled tapes (subject to the interviewee's permission) can thus have copies lodged with the Essex Sound Archive. Time will come when researchers in 2190 will explore 20th-century Essex with earphones, much as we study session rolls and wills to comprehend the 16th century.

If you would like to add to that archive there is lots of work to do.

Andrew Philips

---

## BOOK REVIEW

---

*Bulmer Then and Now*, Edited by Basil Slaughter, 64pp, £3.00.

This is a substantial A4 revision and republication (by Simon Harris) of an excellent compilation of Bulmer history (the first, in fact, in print) assembled by the local WEA branch. Great industry and hours of research are matched by a good deal of oral history (of which Basil Slaughter was a pioneer exponent), adding flesh to bones and providing those refreshing anecdotes that save us from a mere parade of dates or regurgitated minute books.

Maps and illustrations are refreshingly plentiful, particularly a series of drawings of local buildings by local artists. Most Essex historians worth their salt will recognize the local brick kiln, but might be surprised to learn that this romantic building was built in 1936. Bulmer bricks are, of course, a speciality for which the village is rightly famous, but I suspect one of the most important items in the book is two maps comparing *and naming* the pattern of fields and names in 1808 and 1989.

Congratulations Bulmer WEA, and all credit to editor and publisher.

Andrew Philips

(Copies can be obtained from Basil Slaughter, 6 Park Lane, Bulmer Tye, Sudbury for £3.50, including postage.)

---

## NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX: JANUARY - MAY 1990

---

Box, Peter  
*Belles of the East Coast*,  
Tynedale and Panda Publishing £8.99

Cooper, Ashley  
*Tales of Woodland and Harvest*,  
East Anglia Magazine Publishing £4.95

Harrison, Paul  
*Southern League Football: The First 50 Years*,  
(Pub: author) £3.95

Lovell, Keith  
*More from Tollesbury Past*,  
(Pub: author) £3.50

Maskell, Mary  
*Great Bentley Past*,  
(Pub: author) £3.00

Weaver, Leonard  
*Harwich, Gateway to the Continent*,  
Terance Dalton Ltd. £7.95



---

## CALLING ESSEX HISTORIANS

---

As part of a study of army barracks in Britain between 1790 and 1840 Professor J.R. Breihan would much appreciate being informed of any plans, official returns or correspondence, newspaper references or any other information concerning barracks in Essex during this era. There were barracks at Bocking, Billericay, Colchester, Chelmsford, Danbury, Harwich, Harlow, Maldon, Romford, Tilbury, and Weeley. Please contact Dr Breihan at: Department of History, Loyola College, Baltimore, Maryland 21210, USA.

---

## WORK OF THE COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION

---

### A New Roman Villa at Boreham

In February, planning permission was given for what will become the largest gravel pit in Britain, at Boreham. The entire gravel extraction, which may last up to 30 years, is to be monitored archaeologically.

Fieldwalking in advance of the first phase of work located a conspicuous concentration of Roman roof tile fragments over an area of about an acre. Excavation here has identified a substantial Roman building, probably a villa, situated at the top of a gentle, east-facing slope, overlooking a spring-fed stream. The footings are rather variable; some are crushed mortar with small tile fragments. Others consist of unmortared flint nodules or large tile fragments. A number of roofs are

defined, the largest of which takes the form of an apse, c. 9m in diameter. One other, much smaller building, in unmortared flint nodules, has been identified.

The only non-Roman feature is a Late Iron Age ditch which appears to form part of an enclosure. Work continues here until the end of August.

Owen Bedwin

### Cressing Temple

Trial trenches dug last year in the walled garden at Cressing Temple indicated that the south-western corner of the garden at least warranted further study. The excavations in this area exposed a number of prehistoric and medieval features cut into the boulder clay beneath the garden levels. They also revealed remains of possible 16th-century flower beds and paths which show that the garden layout then was substantially different from the known 19th-century and modern patterns. The excavations this year are therefore concentrating on this corner of the garden, where a shifting pattern of lawns, paths and flowerbeds from the last two and a half centuries is currently being unravelled.

As a prelude to this work, a geophysical survey of the garden was undertaken, and a similar survey done on a large area of the lawns south and south-west of the garden, adjacent to John Hope's 1980 excavations. This survey was carried out in June, using both resistivity and gradiometer (magnetometer) techniques.

Dry soils and the frequency of small iron objects (mostly nails) just below the surface meant that the results generally were disappointing and showed poor resolution. Some interesting anomalies were visible in the garden survey, and it is hoped that some of these can be investigated later in the year before

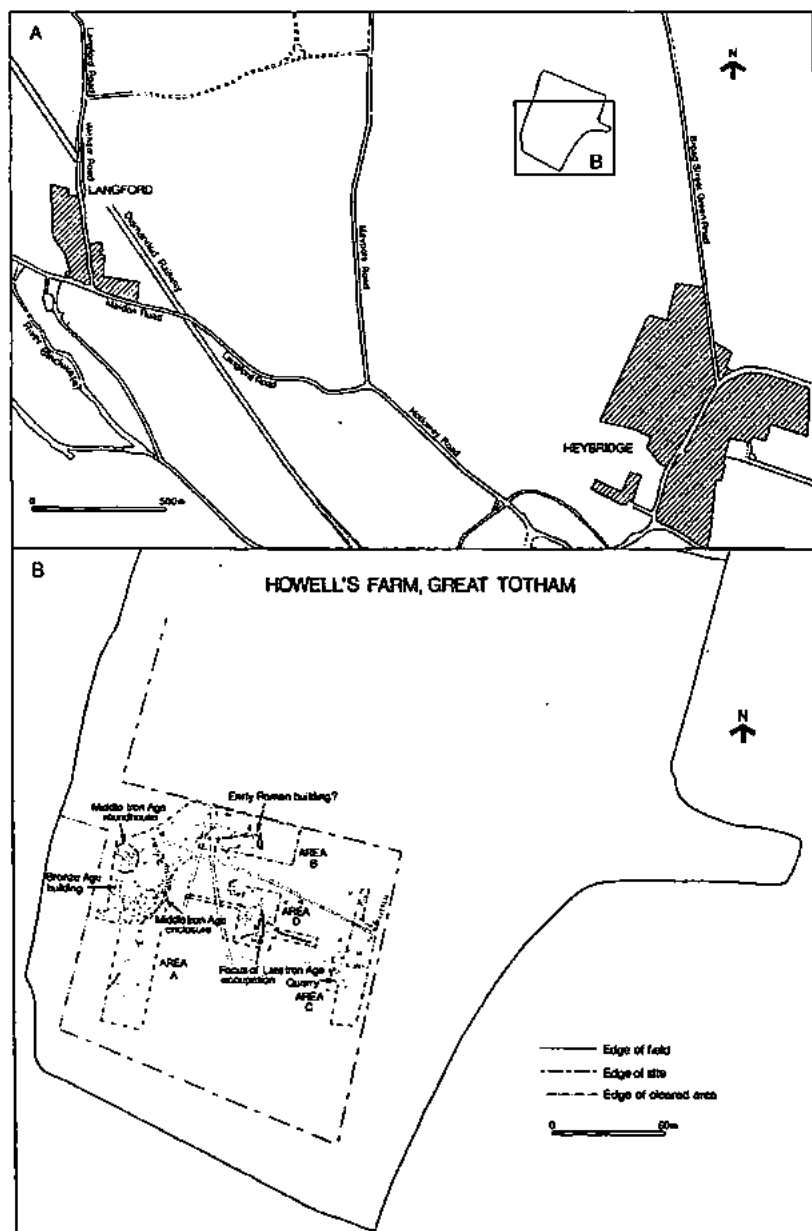
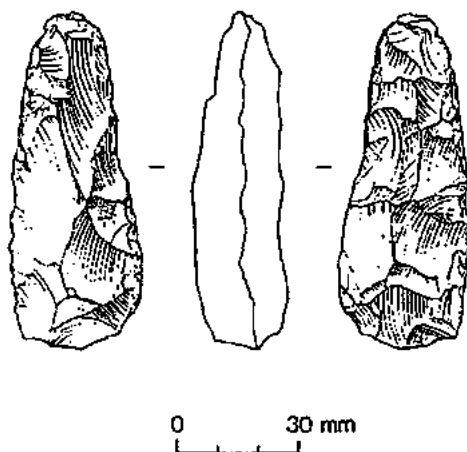


Fig. 1 Howell's Farm. Location and Plan of Excavations



*Fig. 2 Neolithic flint axe from Howells Farm*

restoration of the garden begins. Outside the garden, the survey revealed the full outline and approximate dimensions ( $15\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}\text{m}$ ) of the medieval building located by Hope at the extreme southern end of his excavations. Two areas of high resistivity adjacent to this may indicate a paved area or the floors of other buildings. The results of this survey area still being studied, and more features may eventually be deciphered. With the dry weather continuing, the medieval building and the Tudor cellar from Hope's excavation are both visible as marks on the lawn, as is part of another structure to the south of the farmhouse. These features will warrant closer study in the future.

Tim Robey

#### **Howells Farm, Great Totham**

Excavation in advance of construction of an agricultural reservoir near Howells Farm Great Totham, about 1 km north of Heybridge (fig. 1A) revealed evidence of multi-period occupation. Four field ditches

and a curved partial enclosure ditch had shown as cropmarks on aerial photographs of the site. However, after the ploughsoil had been stripped from the site, a number of other archaeological features could be seen. Trial excavations yielded sufficiently interesting results to justify further, more detailed excavation.

Four areas (A to D on fig. 1B) were surface-cleaned by machine. The excavation and recording of features lasted from late March until early June 1990. Area A contained the earliest datable feature on the site, a small pit containing Neolithic pottery and flint flakes. A probable Neolithic axe was also found in a later, Roman ditch (fig. 2). Area A also produced evidence, in the form of two parallel lines of four post-holes, for a rectangular Bronze Age building. When the building went out of use, the timbers had apparently been taken out for reuse. A cylindrical loom-weight was found in one of the post-holes. Most of the remaining features of area A formed part of a Middle Iron Age settlement. A roundhouse and numerous post-holes were investigated, and other structures may have existed in the unexcavated area to the west.

Several lengths of ditch (the largest of which had appeared as a cropmark) formed an enclosure around the settlement.

Most of the datable features in areas B, C and D were Late Iron Age or Roman in date. These included rubbish pits, ditches and gullies. Of particular interest were a possible building in area B, and a large gravel-quarrying pit in area C.

This short, inexpensive excavation yielded important results. Evidence for occupation at several periods further testifies to the intensive occupation and farming of the land around the Blackwater estuary from the Neolithic onwards. Little of this evidence was matched by cropmarks - a warning that these should not be taken as the sole indicators of a site's importance. Of particular interest were the Bronze Age building and loom-weight, and the enclosed Iron Age settlement.

Steve Wallis

#### Slough House Farm Post-excavation

There has been a surprise result from the tree-ring dating of two wells at Slough House Farm. Four wells were found on the site. One was accurately dated to the Late Bronze Age by the pottery found within it, but the other three were thought to belong to the Roman period, since each contained a few finds of that date. Of these, one contained a square timber shaft of solid construction, and another had a more flimsy timber shaft which had collapsed and been replaced by a hollowed-out tree trunk, wide enough for a bucket to be lowered into. The wood from the two wells had been below the water table, and had therefore been preserved. Samples of the wood were sent to the University of Sheffield where their growth rings were compared with examples from other parts of the country. This showed that the timber in the solid shaft

had been felled in the early 7th century AD, whilst that of the first construction of the other well had been felled in the early 6th century AD, and the replacement within a hundred years. The wells were probably constructed at the same time as the wood was felled. The dates mean that these are two of the earliest good preserved Saxon wells known.

Steve Wallis

#### Excavations at Fairycroft House, Saffron Walden, 1990

Saffron Walden, in common with other Essex towns, enjoyed a period of growth brought about by increased trade in the late twelfth and early thirteenth centuries. Unfortunately, the twelfth century town (mainly the area of the castle, church and market place) was surrounded by a defensive ditch, which left little room for expansion. Consequently, a new area of planned town was laid out to the south of the existing "historic core" town, early in the thirteenth century. This new town area was also defended by a ditch and bank, recorded in early texts as *magnum fossatum* (the great ditch), but now known as the *Battle Ditches*, or *Repell Ditches*, where they can still be seen in the south-west corner of the town.

An opportunity to confirm that the southern arm of the ditch did continue its western course along the north side of the Audley Road came in March 1990, shortly before building work was due to start on the site of Fairycroft House (at the corner of Fairycroft Road and Audley Road). Here there were a few interesting details of local topography which suggested that the ditch might run through the gardens to the north of the house. The known course of the ditch, if projected, cut across the grounds of Fairycroft House at a point where there was a distinct drop in ground level from the flat and level southern

part of the site, to the lower ground on the north - it looked as if the old ground level and the southern edge of the ditch may have survived, but the northern edge of the ditch (and the ground north of it) had probably been cut away by later landscaping. In addition, we hoped that a second trench, in what should have been the inside of the medieval town, would demonstrate how well (if at all) the remains of the medieval town survived.

Unfortunately, the site did not live up to its promise in either respect. The trench cut across the supposed course of the ditch revealed a surprising depth of soil dumped down when the gardens were laid out in 1830's - in places up to 1.5 metres deep (4 ft). The house itself, as one might expect, seemed to be built on solid chalk, but everything to the north had been truncated by rather heavy-handed Victorian landscaping. A few sherds of early medieval pottery were recovered from among the Victorian debris, but otherwise the results were a disappointment. As for the ditch, which is a massive affair of some 6 metres wide and 3 deep (roughly 20 x 10 ft), there was no trace. Despite the damage from the landscaping, the ditch is simply too big for us to have failed to see it, and in these circumstances archaeologists comfort themselves with the concept of "negative evidence" - if the ditch didn't run through here, it must have run somewhere else, perhaps directly under the house itself, on the higher, more sensible ground.

As a matter of fact, we did find a ditch in exactly the right place, but it was a slighter affair which bottomed out at 1.5 metres below present (landscaped) ground level and cut a paltry 20 or 30 cm into the chalk bedrock. Nineteenth century pottery was recovered from the bottom of the ditch, which was obviously and disappointingly Victorian. The ditch had a flint-and-brick-rubble retaining wall on its southern edge,

and must have been part of the laid-out gardens of the old Fairycroft House.

Howard Brooks

### **A120 Trunk-road Field-walking Survey**

The construction of the A120 trunk-road between Stansted Airport and Rayne, a distance of some 19 km across NW Essex, will cause the destruction of approximately 185 hectares of archaeologically sensitive land. The first season of field-walking in Spring found some 25 sites, dating from the prehistoric to the post-medieval period. Examination of the trial-pits dug by the construction firm revealed a number of areas of palaeoenvironmental interest, with peat and organic silt deposits in the river valleys. The second season of field-walking will recommence in the autumn, and it is hoped that excavation will follow. Archaeologically the number of sites pre-dating the medieval period has proved to be of great interest, as it has been assumed until recently that the prehistoric and Roman occupation of the heavy clays was minimal.

Maria Medlycott

### **Stansted Project CIS site (Car Park "I")**

Recent earthmoving on the projected site of phase "I" of Stansted Airport long-term car parking has revealed an area of archaeological remains, roughly 50 x 100m. The new site is adjacent to the Social Club site (SCS) which was excavated between 1987 and 1989 and produced a Late Bronze Age "trackway" and possible six-poster building, Iron Age and Roman ditches and cremation burials, and the only Saxon material from the airport area.

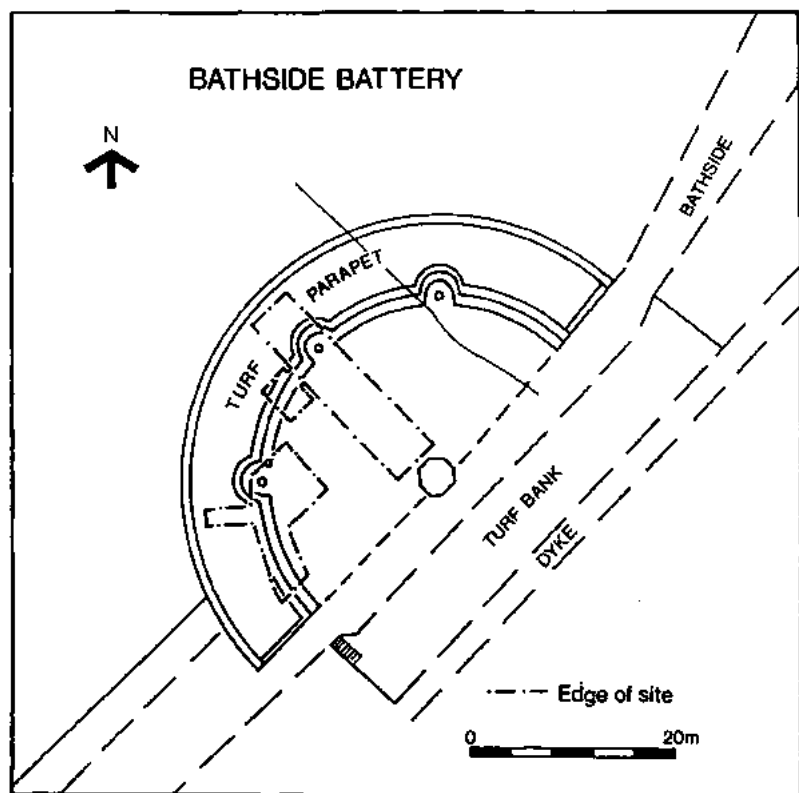


Fig. 3 Plan of Bathside Gun Battery, Harwich

Fitzpatricks kindly responded to our request for help by putting a Hymac digger at our disposal for 6 days. This has enabled us to remove topsoil and large areas of American World War II concrete hard-standings and other debris, which were masking the archaeological remains.

Initial examination has revealed the corner of an enclosure. The ditch forming the north side of the enclosure is fairly straight, and is continuous with the western side, which appears to come to a terminus (a possible entrance?). Within the enclosure are part of a circular ring gully approximately 16m in

diameter (almost certainly a house site), and various pits and post holes, which will be briefly tested by excavation if resources permit.

One of the main points of interest is that pottery from the site appears to belong to the Early and Middle Iron Age. Remains of the Middle Iron Age have previously been rather elusive at Stansted, and if the dating is confirmed, the site will fill a gap and make the sequence of occupation continuous through the Late Bronze Age, Roman and (with a

slight lacuna in the Saxon period) medieval periods, right through to the present day.

Howard Brooks

### **Aerial Photography**

A programme of aerial reconnaissance is currently being carried out, with grant-aid from the Royal Commission on the Historical Monuments for England. The flights are again concentrated in the north-west of the county because of the long-term threat from development posed by the expansion of Stansted Airport. The dry spring, following the dry summer of 1989, has resulted in another good year for cropmarks. A number of new sites have been found, including a subrectangular enclosure near Halstead. Cropmarks have even been observed on some areas of the boulder clay plateau, for example around Thaxted. This must be a reflection of the severity of the drought, as such areas are not normally conducive to the development of cropmarks.

Paul Gilman

### **Bathside Gun Battery, Harwich**

Excavation from March to May identified much of the layout of this Napoleonic Gun Battery, which is on the line of the proposed Dovercourt by-pass. Two of the semicircular gun platforms were found, plus a large stretch of the wall (fig. 3). Identification of the third gun platform will have to wait until 1992, when by-pass construction is further advanced.

Owen Bedwin

---

## **LIBRARY REPORT**

---

David Clarke, our former Curator, will, by the time you are reading this, have left Essex for his new home in Oxford. Not least among his services to the Society has been many hours work over the last six months in the Society's Library at Hollytrees Museum, Colchester. He offers, as a postscript, these thoughts....

### **The Resources of our Library**

Members interested in the history of their own locality may not, perhaps, be fully aware of the resources of the Society's library. There are the books, of course, which are steadily being increased, and including many from previous centuries which are otherwise difficult to obtain locally. The old indexes, mostly made by P.G.Laver are extremely comprehensive, and there are many transcripts and related material of interest to genealogists, even lists of 20th century marriages and wills.

In addition, there are large numbers of photographs, prints, press-cuttings, printed ephemera and original drawings. The sheer size of these collections has precluded their inclusion in the general index, so during the last few months I have been privileged to sort through this material with a view to making it more accessible.

Every village now has a personal dossier, as well as Colchester by streets, general subjects relating to Essex, and personal biographies of famous people. There is also the Houldsworth Collection of press cuttings and prints which is filed separately.

There is a further series of press-cutting albums, and four volumes of superb photographs of churches, mostly made in the later 19th century. The collection of brass

rubblings has been catalogued and is virtually complete. The collection of glass slides has also been listed, and contains a number of unusual views. The large collection of negatives is deposited in the museum, where, with existing collections, it provides a wide coverage of the county.

All in all, therefore, the potential is considerable, and everyday's work sees it slightly better organised. Enquiries are welcome; you may well find something interesting.

David Clarke



**PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP** - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £9

Two members at one address - £12

Associate Member - £4

Student membership - £4. Please use the special membership form obtainable from the Membership Secretary.

**NAMES AND ADDRESSES**

Hon. Secretary

Mr N.P. Wickenden

61 Wickham Road

Colchester

CO3 3EE

Tel. Colchester 769553

Tel. Chelmsford 281660 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr W.R. Powell

2 Glanmead

Shenfield

Brentwood

CM15 8ER.

Tel. Brentwood 213137

Librarian

Mr A.B. Philips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

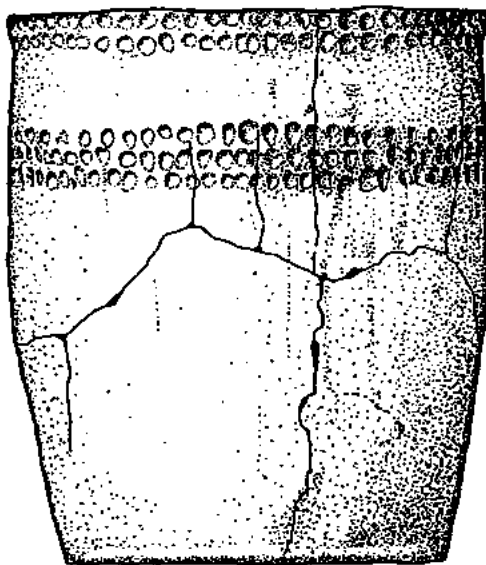
Tel: Colchester 46775

Enquiries about delayed or missing publications and about the supply of recent back numbers should be addressed to the Hon. Secretary.

**THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY**  
**NEWSLETTER NUMBER 109**

**ISSN 0305-8530**

# **Essex Archaeology and History News**



**December 1990**

# THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 110

DECEMBER 1990

## CONTENTS

|                                                      |    |
|------------------------------------------------------|----|
| FROM THE PRESIDENT .....                             | 1  |
| OBITUARY: JOHN JOLLIFFE TUFNELL .....                | 3  |
| 1991 PROGRAMME .....                                 | 3  |
| FIELDWALKING IN WESSEX .....                         | 4  |
| JOHN ROUND AT DANBURY PARK .....                     | 5  |
| THE BATTLE OF MALDON MILLENNIUM LECTURE SERIES ..... | 6  |
| PALAEOGRAPHY WEEKEND .....                           | 6  |
| FORTHCOMING EXHIBITION .....                         | 6  |
| THE FRIENDS OF CHELMSFORD MUSEUMS .....              | 7  |
| BOOK NEWS .....                                      | 7  |
| NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX: MAY - OCTOBER 1990. ....         | 7  |
| BOOK REVIEWS .....                                   | 8  |
| LIBRARIAN'S REPORT .....                             | 9  |
| WORK OF THE COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION ..... | 10 |

Editor: Paul Gilman

36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG

Telephone: Braintree 25452 (home)

Chelmsford 492211 x51636 (work)

**COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 23 FEBRUARY**

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

**COVER ILLUSTRATION:** *Middle Bronze Age urn from White Colne (Drawn by Jim Manning-Press)*

---

## FROM THE PRESIDENT

---

Members received Volume 20 of Essex Archaeology and History earlier this year and I feel sure that you will agree that it is a most valuable addition to our series of Transactions being equally balanced in content between archaeology and history. By now, you should also have received Volume 21 (for 1990). This means that, for the first time for many years, we are up-to-date with publications. We offer our thanks and congratulations to the Editor, Dr Owen Bedwin, and the Publications Committee for the time and effort given to this important task. The Editor is always ready to receive articles for publication in future volumes. The Editor of our Newsletter is also pleased to have items for publication too. The Society thrives because of the cooperation of all members in its activities.

Our Legal Advisor, Mr Charles Sparrow, Q.C., LL.B., F.S.A., has been recently appointed a Deputy Lieutenant of the County of Essex. I understand that this is a "first" - there is no other Queen's Counsel who is the holder of such an office. Our congratulations are given to Mr Sparrow.

Dr Arthur F. J. Brown, one of our Vice-Presidents, is to be congratulated on the publication of his sixth book - *Meagre Harvest* - a closer look at the lot of the Essex agricultural labourer in the period 1750-1914. This was launched on 2nd October at Hatchard's Bookshop, Colchester. The Publishers are Essex Record Office. The price is £8-95.

At the same time, one of our Subscribing Societies, Colchester Archaeological Group, launched a well researched volume - *The Red Hills of Essex* - which greatly assists us in a new look at these ancient mysteries which are found along the Essex



*Lew Trenchard Church (drawn by David Appleby)*

coastline. Joint authors are Ida McMaster, Kath Evans, Mark Davies, and James Fawn. The work is dedicated to the late Mrs Kay de Brisay, F.S.A., who was the Group's Hon. Secretary for so many years and began this investigation. Copies are obtainable from the Group, the price is £6-95. Well done C. A. G.!

At Brightlingsea the Local History Museum project is under way and Alfred Wakeling has been appointed as Hon. Curator as well as one of the Directors of the Trust which will administer the museum. Among other Directors is our member Claud Dove. Both Alf and Claud are well known for their research into the history of this limb of the Cinque Port of Sandwich. An evening Excursion to Brightlingsea is planned for the evening of Thursday, 8th August. It is pleasing to note the progress made. Again hard work, persistence and patience have brought results.

The Reception which was to have been held at Chelmsford and Essex Museum in September has been postponed until Friday, 8th March, when it is hoped that members, especially those who have joined in the past year, will meet with the Officers for a private viewing of the current exhibition and refreshments, etc. Watch out for details and come along in

March. The Annual General Meeting for 1991 will be held at The Royal Grammar School, Lexden Road, Colchester, on Saturday, 1st June. Dr Geoffrey Martin has accepted an invitation to address the meeting after the completion of business. His subject is - "Guilds in Medieval Essex". Exhibitions, bookstalls, etc., are planned. Book the date now!

For 1992 it is hoped that the Annual General Meeting will be held at Saffron Walden. The Revd Gerald Montagu Benton, M.A., F.S.A., (1881-1959), was one of the assistant curates at the Parish Church of St. Mary the Virgin there; he gave many years service to our Society during which he held every office except that of Hon. Treasurer.

Why give this advance information?

We must plan ahead and welcome suggestions and offers of help in organising future excursions, lectures, etc.

Now I look back!

In September while on holiday in Devon, using the ancient "town" of Lydford as a base, I travelled into Essex/Devon country to Lew Trenchard, the family seat of the Baring-Gould family. The Revd Sabine Baring-Gould, (1836-1924), may be known to you as the composer of several hymns including "Onward Christian Soldiers" and "Now the Day is Over" both of which were composed for children's use; or perhaps you will remember him as the author of *Mehalah - a tale of the Essex Marshes*, once described as being "as good as *Wuthering Heights*", and which he wrote when he was rector of East Mersea, 1871-1881.

His magnum opus was his *Book of Dartmoor*, first published by Methuen in 1900 and in the preface he writes - "I have wandered over Europe, have rambled to

Iceland, climbed the Alps, been for some years lodged among the marshes of Essex - yet nothing that I have seen has quenched in me the longing after the fresh air and the love of the wild scenery of Dartmoor".

Sabine Baring-Gould returned to Lew Trenchard in 1881 as both squire and rector, the "squarson", and because the parish was a constant drain on his meagre resources depended even more on his writing. His first novel was entitled *Through Flood and Flame*, published in 1868, a semi-fictional account of his romance with Grace Taylor, a fifteen year old mill girl in his parish in Horbury, Yorkshire, whom he married on 15th May, 1868, against the family's wishes, and who bore him 15 children. She died in 1915 and Sabine's physical and mental energy declined from then on. In 70 years his total published output was 130 volumes, including *Devonshire and Strange Events*, *Cornish Characters*, *Yorkshire Oddities*, the pirates of Lundy Island, the Princetown Massacre, Bideford Witches and even candle-snuffers. He reckoned that his collection of West Country folk songs was the most important achievement of his life.

Sabine was recorded as a member of our Society in the lists published for 1873, 4, and 5 (*EAST vol v pt iv Old Series and vol i pts i and ii New Series*)

'Baring-Gould, Rev. S., M.A., East Mersea Rectory, Colchester.'

This novelist, travel guide editor, church historian, hymn writer and conservationist, being also an amateur archaeologist and prehistorian was among the first to recognise and then publish his account of Dartmoor's antiquities which he declared were the remains of the Bronze Age people of Dartmoor and which he was determined should be protected along with the landscape. He went to great

lengths to preserve the relics of Devon's past.

The parish church of St. Peter at Lew Trenchard speaks of Sabine's love and care, although a well-known writer in a recent publication uses the words - "wood-work over-restored".

I noted that the Triptych by a 15th century Flemish artist was presented to the church in 1881 by an un-named Colchester lady. Who was this donor? Was it an Essex Gould or Sperling?

Sabine was in advance of his time and was really the fore-runner in the teaching of The Christian Stewardship of Money; his parishioners raised the whole amount needed to erect a new rood screen between 1835 and 1915 except for one gift from a Miss Helen Gould. No bazaars were ever held, no begging letters were ever sent out. Unhappily, today there is an appeal being made for donations to the Rood Screen Restoration and Preservation Fund and this is brought to your notice. I can give you more details if you are interested.

The pulpit, like the rood screen, was the work of the Misses Pinwell and the gift of Mr H. M. Sperlins whom the locals remember as "The Maister".

So as the year draws towards its close I look back over 1990 and all that has been accomplished with the concerted efforts of Council, Officers and Members and remember the words chosen by Sabine Baring-Gould to be carved on his tombstone -

*Paravi lucernam Christo Meo*

prepared a lantern for my Christ.

There is light on the road ahead for The Essex Society for Archaeology and His-

tory and all augers well because you are supporting to the full.

My wife and I wish you all a Happy Christmas and a Prosperous New Year!

John Appleby

---

## OBITUARY: JOHN JOLLIFFE TUFNELL

---

The death earlier this year of one of our Vice-Presidents, John Jolliffe (known to his relations and friends as 'Bill') Tufnell, seems to have gone unremarked in the local press. He was the eldest son of Major Nevill A.C. Tufnell and succeeded to 'Langleys' on the death of his father on 30 December 1935. He was the last of the male line of the Tufnells to own 'Langleys' which had been in the family ownership since 1707 when Samuel Tufnell purchased it. Being unmarried J.J. had made the Langley's estate over to his niece, Mrs Micklem, many years ago. He had been active in promoting the excavations carried out at Pleshey Mount (which he owned) by the Society in the period 1960-62.

---

## 1991 PROGRAMME

---

Friday 8th March - Evening RECEPTION at the Chelmsford and Essex Museum, Chelmsford. There will be an opportunity to see the exhibition, 'A peep at the past', comprising objects from the reserve collections. Cost £3.50

Saturday 20th April - Visit to CLAVERING, by courtesy of Adrian Gibson and the Misses Ludgate. Cost £3.00

Friday 10th May - **THE MORANT LECTURE** at 7.30pm at Christchurch, Chelmsford. Dr Warwick Rodwell, a leading authority on church archaeology, will speak on 'Church origins in Essex: an archaeological viewpoint'. Cost £3.00

Saturday 1 June - **THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING** at Colchester Royal Grammar School. The AGM will be held at 2.30pm, and will be followed by a talk by Geoffrey Martin, formerly Keeper of the Public Record Office, on 'Guilds in medieval Essex'. There will be a variety of exhibits and displays. Tea will be available at a cost of £2.00.

July 6 - Visit to **BARDFIELD SALING CHURCH**, and sites in the vicinity. Cost £2.50.

Thursday 8 August - Evening excursion to **BRIGHTLINGSEA MUSEUM**, led by Alf Wakeling. Meet at the museum at 7pm. Cost £2.50.

Saturday 14 September - Visit to **FOULNESS**. Bob Crump will lead a tour of the archaeological sites and historic sites and buildings. Because this is an MoD property, the visit will be organized in a minibus. Cost £4.00.

Friday 11 October - **THE MORANT DINER** at Essex County Cricket Club. The special guest will be Stan Newens MEP. Cost about £15.00.

Further details of all events are available from the Excursions Secretary, Mrs. June Beardsley, Elm Tree Farm, Roundbush Road, Mundon, Maldon CM9 6NQ (tel. 0621 828473 after 8 p.m.). Would those interested in any excursion or other event please fill in the slip provided and return it to the Excursions Secretary at least 10 days before the event so that arrangements for tea etc. can be made. Please enclose a stamped addressed envelope for each

event, for maps and other instructions on how to reach the meeting point.

---

## FIELDWALKING IN WESSEX

---

Thomas Hardy's novels are full of references to, and descriptions of, the archaeological monuments which abound in the Dorset landscape; and he took a keen interest in the archaeological discoveries in and around Dorchester. It is therefore appropriate, in the year of the 150th anniversary of his birth to reproduce a newly discovered fragment which describes an archaeological field survey:

*Every leaf of the vegetable having already been consumed, the whole field was in colour a desolate drab; it was a complexion without features, as if a face, from chin to brow, should be only an expanse of skin. The sky wore, in another colour, the same likeness; a white vacuity of countenance with the lineaments gone. So these two upper and nether visages confronted each other all day long, the white face looking down on the brown face, and the brown face looking up at the white face, without anything standing between them but the two girls crawling over the surface of the former like flies.*

*They worked on hour after hour, unconscious of the forlorn aspect they bore in the landscape, not thinking of the justice or injustice of their lot. Even in such a position as theirs it was possible to exist in a dream. In the afternoon the rain came on again, and Marian said that they need not work anymore. But if they did not work they would not be paid; so they worked on. It was so high a situation, this field, that the rain had no occasion to fall, but raced along horizontally upon the yelling wind, sticking into them like glass splinters till they were wet through. Tess had not known till now what was really meant by that. There are degrees*



*of dampness, and a very little is called being wet through in common talk. But to stand working slowly in a field, and feel the creep of the rain-water, first in legs and shoulders, then on hips and head, then at back, front, and sides, and yet to work on till the leaden light diminishes and marks that the sun is down, demands a distinct modicum of stoicism, even of valour.*

Unfortunately it is uncertain where the survey took place. It may have been a hitherto unrecorded part of Pitt-Rivers' work in Cranborne Chase. However, it is interesting to see how little the techniques and conditions of fieldwalking have changed over the last hundred years.

Nigel Brown

---

## JOHN ROUND AT DANBURY PARK

---

When I drive along the new Chelmsford bypass and see the direction sign for Danbury, I always think of John Round who built Danbury Park in the 1830's, and wish that he could have travelled as comfortably as I do. John was a busy man: high steward of Colchester, chairman of the Chelmsford bench, and M.P. for Maldon. He had married an heiress, Susan Caswall of Sacomb Park in Hertfordshire, a forceful and artistic lady. The architect of Danbury Park was Thomas Hopper, county surveyor of Essex, who later designed Birch Hall for Charles Gray Round.

In 1830 John and Susan Round had bought Danbury Place, a 16th-century house in a wooded park of 250 acres with a fine view westwards towards Chelmsford. It proved too dilapidated to be worth renovating, and it was demolished in August of that

year. On 14 August the foundation stone of the new house was laid by the 14 years-old Johnny, eldest son of John and Susan, 'to the cheers of the workmen'. This was a holiday treat for Johnny, who next day returned to school at Harrow. Danbury Park was ready for occupation by July 1832, and on the 17th John Round wrote:

"Unpacked a waggon-load of furniture. Much alarmed by an accident that happened to dear Edmund [his youngest son, then aged 12], which might, but for the mercy of Heaven, have terminated him very calamitously. He had been trying some experiment with gun powder, which exploded and injured his face, but happily not his eyes. Mr Foaker was sent for express, and came quickly. He applied a lotion of lime-water and prescribed quiet and a dark room".

After this unplanned house-warming the Rounds settled down proudly in their new home and on 1 August gave their first dinner party there.

With business interests, and houses also in London and Brighton, besides his public work in Essex, John Round had to travel a great deal. He kept several carriages, but when travelling alone he often used the Tally Ho! coach which stopped at Danbury, or one of the many coaches passing through Chelmsford. Sometimes, it seems, coaches could be privately hired, or at least diverted from their usual routes. On 16 January 1833, for example, the Tally Ho! came to Danbury Park at 7.30 a.m. and took the Rounds direct to their London house in Davies Street, Berkeley Square.

Coach travel, besides being slow and uncomfortable, could be bitterly cold in winter, especially on the open roof. On one occasion John was so cold that he got off the coach a couple of miles from Danbury and walked the rest of the way.

The railway came to Essex in 1839, when the Eastern Counties line was opened from London to Romford; it was extended to Brentwood in 1840, and to Colchester via Chelmsford in 1843. John Round's first experience of this line, on 11 February 1840, strikes a note that will be familiar to modern commuters:

"To Chelmsford by railway and omnibus. Returned [to London] by the same conveyance, but much inconvenience was sustained... from the delay occasioned by an engine having got off the rail - did not reach the station house [Bishopsgate, predecessor of Liver pool Street] until 1/2 before 10 at night - should have arrived there at 7 o'clock.

*Ray Powell*

---

### THE BATTLE OF MALDON MILLENNIUM LECTURE SERIES

---

A high quality lecture series with nationally acknowledged experts on the Battle, the Poem, and the Dark Ages.

7.30pm, The Main Hall, The Friary, Maldon (with cheese and wine)

Tuesday 8 January 'The Reliability of the Maldon Poem as History' - Dr D G Scragg

Monday 11 February 'Brythnoth and His Family' - Dr C R Hart

Tuesday 5 May 'Anglo-Saxon Poetry' - A J Smith

Tuesday 9 April 'The Viking Influence on the Battle of Maldon Poem' - Paul Bibire

Tickets from The Friary, during normal office hours, £2.50 (£3 on the night).

For further information contact Maldon Centre for Community Education, The Friary, Chequers Lane, Maldon, CM9 7EJ (Tel: 0261 853337).

---

### PALAEOGRAPHY WEEKEND

---

There will be a study weekend on 26-28th April 1991 for researchers of varying standards to practise reading grotty old writing (not complete beginners). Details in early spring from: The Secretary, Belstead House, Halstead, via Ipswich, Suffolk IP8 3NA (0473 686321).

---

### FORTHCOMING EXHIBITION

---

Chelmsford and Essex Museum

*A Peep at the Past*

26 January - 10 March 1991  
Upstairs Gallery

Only a fraction of the Museums archaeological collection can be put on permanent display, due to limited space. In this exhibition we bring out some 'hidden treasures' from the reserve collection, and also look at the new archaeological store building in Writtle Road, Chelmsford.

---

### THE FRIENDS OF CHELMSFORD MUSEUMS

---

The Friends of Chelmsford Museums have recently been constituted to work with the existing Museum staff, and it is hoped that as time passes they will give

valuable assistance under supervision with cataloguing, restoration and personal assistance at Museum events, all with a 'hands on' element in them. In addition the Friends will hold private events of their own, such as specialist meetings and talks, be invited to private views and assist with raising funds. Sir John Ruggles-Brise has kindly agreed to be President. WE SEEK NEW MEMBERS both those with an interest in working with the collections and anyone who just has an interest in the Museum. We also seek holders of specialist knowledge of past local events and skills - in short anyone who is prepared to give a few hours a year to such an enterprise. We invite any interested party to join us now in this very worthwhile endeavour. The current rates of subscription are: Individuals £5, Family £8, Senior Citizens £3. Please contact either: the Treasurer, Mrs C Rosenbaum, Furze Lodge, Writtle Road, Mountnessing, Ingatestone or the Secretary, Mr W Spooner, 5 St Johns Road, Chelmsford CM2 9PD.

---

## BOOK NEWS

---

### ADVANCE NOTICE

#### JANE RUGGLE'S COOK BOOK

An hitherto undiscovered manuscript from Spains Hall provides not only entertaining recipes but also a delightful insight into social life on the Essex Suffolk border at the close of the eighteenth century. Carefully edited extracts by Edith Freeman and Tony Konrath are charmingly illustrated by Penny Coleman from Jane's own possessions. The colour cover bears Jane's portrait by John Russell (1789).

Price £2.00. Booksellers usual discount.  
Limited edition - Order Now! From:

Tony Konrath, Pentlow Hall, Pentlow,  
Essex, CO10 7SP

or

Edith Freeman, Wren House, 77 Ballingdon Street, Sudbury, Suffolk.

---

### NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX: MAY - OCTOBER 1990.

---

Denney, Patrick  
*Life in Edwardian Colchester.*  
Ian Henry Publications £6.25

*Essex police: 150 Years of Service, 1840-1990.*  
Souvenir brochure £1

Church, Robert  
*More murder in East Anglia*  
Robert Hale Ltd. £6.95

*Brief Portrait of 20 Essex/Suffolk Border Villages.*  
Anglia Magazine Publishing Services  
£1.50

Clarke, George  
*Woggle & Butter Harsies: Life in an Essex Marshland Village.*  
Terence Dalton Ltd. £7.95

Sebastian, Hilda  
*Lace Collars and Cocoa Cups: A Young Girl's Letters 1912-1920*  
Sarsens Publishing £5.95

Pope, Rodney  
*Andrews Field: The First United States World War II Airbase in Europe. (With a brief history of Great Saling)*  
Ian Henry Publications £6.25

*History of the Royal Burnham Yacht Club.*  
Royal Burnham Yacht Club £5

Jerram-Burrows, Lily  
*History of the Rochford Hundred Vol 4,*  
No 63. Great Stambridge £3.50  
No 64. Little Stambridge £3.50  
Rochford Hundred Historical Society

Mann J.D.  
*East Anglian Steam Gallery*  
*Part 5: A Pictorial Journey around the Eastern Counties.*  
South Anglia Productions £4.95

Brown, Arthur  
*Meagre Harvest. The Essex Farm Workers' Struggle Against Poverty, 1750-1914.*  
Essex Record Office £8.95

Mason A. Stuart  
*Essex On the Map: The 18th Century Land Surveyors of Essex.*  
Essex Record Office £14.95

Fawin, James, Evans, Kath, McMasters, Ida & Davies, Mark  
*The Red Hills of Essex: Salt Making in Antiquity*  
Colchester Archaeological Group £6.95

*Cressing Temple: A Brief Guide*  
E.C.C. Planning Dept. £2

Thurlow, David  
*The Essex Triangle. Four Decades of violence and mayhem in a sleepy pocket of rural England.*  
Robert Hale Ltd. £6.95

Dodson G.W.H. (Ed.)  
*Sixty Years of Service to Essex. Eastern National and its Predecessors.*  
Eastern National Ltd. £3.95

Foreman, Stephen  
*Hylands: the story of an Essex Country House and its Owners.*  
Ian Henry Publications £6.25

Brown, R. Douglas  
*East Anglia 1943*  
Terance Dalton Ltd. £14.95

Clarke, Michael  
*Rochford Hall: The History of a Tudor House; biographies of its Owners.*  
Alan Sutton Publishing £15

---

## BOOK REVIEWS

---

*Prehistoric London* by Nick Merriman,  
HMSO, £4.95.

This excellent booklet provides an up-to-date summary of the prehistory of the London area. It is clearly set out; an introduction defining 'Prehistoric' as used in this book, and providing a summary of the geography of the London area, is followed by a series of short chapters, tracing development from 'The Great Freeze and the Diversion of the Thames' to 'The Approach of Rome'; at the end there are suggestions of sites and Museums to visit.

The numerous illustrations are a striking feature of the book. They are well integrated with the text, and are a carefully chosen mix of reconstructions, and photographs of excavations and artefacts. The captions are informative without being overlong. The reconstructions include paintings and drawings of sites in their landscape settings and specific events, together with fine photographs of hafted flint and bronze weapons and tools. The absence of a glossary is remarkable in a book of this type. The author has managed the difficult task of succinctly defining potentially problematic words and concepts as they occur, without the text becoming disjointed.

It would certainly be possible to take issue with some of the interpretations offered, but that is inevitable with a book of this kind. The concept 'Prehistoric London' appears incongruous, but this point is dealt with in the introduction. There are few misprints, although two captions on the clock diagram have been transposed, so that farming is adopted before Britain is separated from the continent. In general the quality of this colourful book is very high. The quality must be paid for, about £5 for about 50 pages.

This booklet will be of interest and use to a variety of readers, not least as a guide to the relevant displays in the museums sited at the back. The author is to be congratulated on producing such a well presented account.

Nigel Brown

#### **Historic Buildings in Essex. Issue 5.**

This splendid publication enters its 5th issue with articles by Pat Ryan on Stock Hall, Ulting; Richard Shackle on Brookes Farm, Stisted; Ray Osborne on Bassetts

Farm, Willingale and John McCann on Chaucer's 'Shot-Wyndowe'.

All are well illustrated with site drawings and present ample evidence of the flourishing state and professional standards of the Essex Historic Buildings Group - a discipline in which our county is undoubtedly in the First Division.

A full set of Historic Buildings in Essex are now held by our Library in Hollytrees Museum, Colchester.

Andrew Phillips

---

### **LIBRARIAN'S REPORT**

---

Partly through its own popularity and partly because of some distribution problems three recent volumes of the Society's journal *Essex Archaeology and History* are completely out of print. This is embarrassing since a growing number of new members want to buy recent back volumes and because a small number of academic institutions are also writing and asking for copies. It seems that several west European countries, notably Germany, have begun to build up their archaeological libraries.

The Volumes in question are:

Vol 17 (1986), Vol 18 (1987) and Vol 19 (1988).

We also have a single request for Vol 10 (1978).

If any member wishes to give or sell any of these volumes back to the Society would they contact the Librarian (home phone: 0206 46775)

Meanwhile our apologies to those individuals and Institutions who are on the waiting list.

By contrast most of the Society's other publications back to 1925 are still in stock. A full list plus prices was published in *Essex Archaeology & History News* No 108 (April 1990).

Andrew Phillips.

---

## WORK OF THE COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION

---

### ROMAN BUILDING AT BOREHAM - Surprise find in Britain's biggest gravel quarry

In February 1990, Essex County Council granted permission for what will become Britain's largest gravel pit, totalling 800 acres. This will be worked in phases, over 35 years. Although few archaeological sites were known in the quarry area, provision has been made to fieldwalk each phase in advance of extraction, and to excavate where necessary. As reported in the last newsletter, fieldwalking earlier this year resulted in the location of a concentration of Roman roof-tile fragments. This was followed by excavation which revealed the remains of a hitherto unknown Roman building complex.

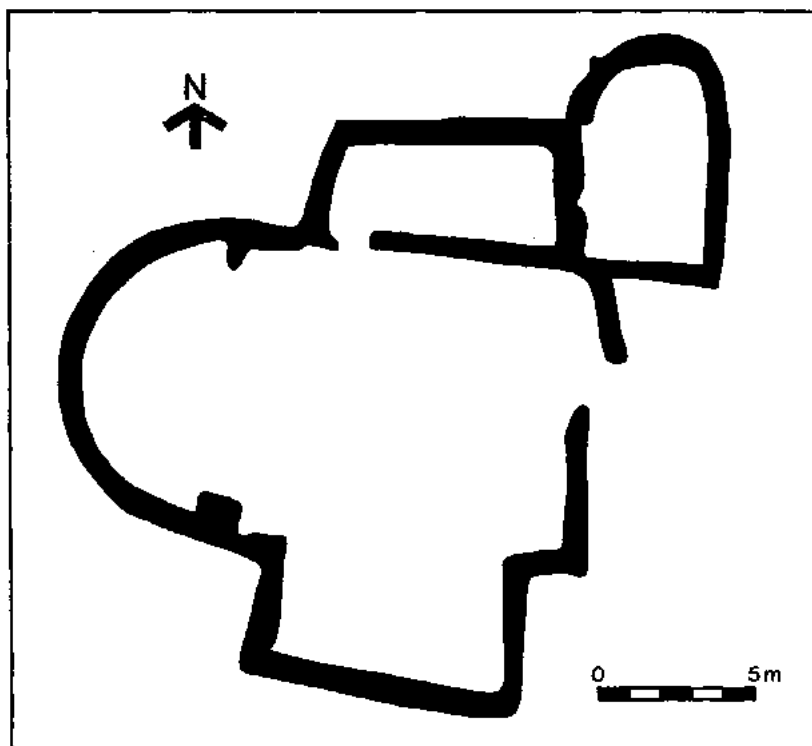
The main building sits at the top of a gentle slope, facing east, down towards a spring-fed stream. The nearest Roman road (the old Colchester road) is about half a mile away. The building's most prominent features are an unusually large apse, ten metres across the chord, and an irregular ground plan. Its builders clearly had trouble making right-angled corners!

At the eastern end of the building are two smaller chambers, one square, one apsidal; the latter originally having been interpreted as a possible small bath-house, though current opinion has cast serious doubts upon this.

The badly-damaged footings of further structures extend down the slope towards the stream, culminating in a smaller building which passes under the eastern limit of excavation, and thus has not been completely observed. An area of rough cobbling is associated with this structure, and overlies its southern wall in two places; whether this represents entrances cut through the wall, or the laying of a cobbled surface following its demolition, is uncertain, since the cobbles survive badly as a result of subsequent ploughing.

The eastern half of the site is also marked by a series of earlier Roman pits and ditches, forming part of at least one rectangular enclosure. A ditch to the north, running east-west, cuts through these earlier features, and may be associated with masonry buildings. Collapsed into the top of it are the remains of a coarse cobbled surface, relating to a late phase in the life of the building. The ditch has produced colossal amounts of tile, plus pottery, some hobnails from a boot, bone pins, and a few coins. Other finds include a pair of bronze tweezers and part of a bronze spatula.

The many tile fragments include a number of 'wasters'. It is unlikely that these would have travelled far from where they were made, so the chances are that a tile kiln, specially set up to provide tiles for the building, lies nearby, perhaps in a wood behind the excavated area. The date range for the pottery spans the 1st to the 3rd centuries A.D. Why the site came to be abandoned is not yet known, but what is



*Plan of the Roman building at Boreham*

clear is that it was very thoroughly robbed of all reusable building materials.

Originally, the buildings were thought to represent a villa. However, it is now suggested that they belonged to a local administrative centre. This is because of a number of factors which include the lack of domestic material finds from contexts directly associated with the buildings themselves. Such finds are all from the earlier pits and ditches. In addition to this, comparison of the plan of the main building with that of a structure at Sonea in Cambridgeshire reveals many points of similarity, and leads to a tentative inter-

pretation of it as the principia, or headquarters building of an Imperial estate. The procurator of the estate would sit in front of the apse, which would hold a statue of the reigning emperor, and deliver judgment in civil cases relating to the tenants and workers of the estate. The Stonea example and others abroad, possess what is referred to as a 'forehall', often apsidal, running at right angles across the front of the building, divided into waiting rooms or reception areas. This arrangement tallies quite closely with the two small rooms at the eastern end of the Boreham site.

This interpretation, if correct, makes the building at Boreham a very exciting discovery, since Stonea is the only other example known to have been found in the country.

*Nick Lavender*

### Brightlingsea Survey

Brightlingsea: excavation of the Middle Bronze Age ring ditch cemetery (see above), has been followed by a fieldwalking survey aimed at locating contemporary settlements. Fieldwalking was preceded by aerial survey, a notable result of which is the possible identification of a cursus. Of 250ha available for fieldwalking, 225ha have been walked. The remainder will be done in February 1991. The survey methodology involved the walking of a 10% sample of the whole area followed by more detailed walking of find concentrations. Almost 10,000 finds have been recovered. Most, some 95%, are struck and burnt flint in roughly equal proportions. The remaining 5% is mainly Roman brick and pottery. The latter included discrete concentrations of Roman brick on the western tip of the Brightlingsea peninsula, provisionally interpreted as kiln sites. No prehistoric pottery was found, possibly due to the very high degree of soil breakdown achieved by the advanced soil preparation machinery in use. The main hope for the identification of prehistoric settlement lies in the flintwork. It is hoped that distributions of tool types and waste material, particularly, the coincidence of tool types and waste material, will lead to the recognition of sites of different types over the whole landscape.

*Phil Clarke*

### THE LOST BATTERY AT BATHSIDE BAY

(This is a fuller report of the recent excavation of the Napoleonic gun battery at Dovercourt. The last newsletter included a brief summary and plan.)

Former residents of Nos 12-22 Stour Road in the Bathside area of Harwich were surprised recently to see what lay hidden beneath the soil of their backgardens. The extensive remains of the rampart walls of an early 19th-century gun battery were uncovered lying only 30 cms below the topsoil. The remains were unearthed during excavations in advance of roadworks for the new Dovercourt By-pass. The site of the semi-circular shaped battery was known from old maps and the curving plan of its rampart walls is still reflected by the rear garden walls of the cottages, which were recently demolished.

The battery was built in 1811 to protect the west side of the town from the Napoleonic threat and formed part of the same defensive complex as the famous Harwich redoubt. It was armed with three 24 pounder cannon, mounted on wooden traversing platforms. The guns had an effective range of 1 mile. The battery was protected by walls 2.0 m high and 60 cm thick with projecting bays for each gun, and fronted by a sloping band of sand. When built the sea lapped the base of this band, but with land reclamation the site is now 150 m inland. A small octagonal shaped guardhouse stood at the rear but this now lies under Stour Road. After the defeat of Napoleon, the battery was abandoned and allowed to decay.

Only about 60% of the battery was available for investigation. This meant that only the central and western gun platforms were uncovered. The eastern gun position will be excavated in two years time when the road is completed. Finds included sev-



eral coins and a large variety of clay pipes, some decorated. The remains on the western side of the battery, which lie outside the course of the road, will be conserved and displayed in the road side verge. A plaque explaining their history will be erected nearby.

Steve Godbold

### **Dead men do tell tales**

Work is currently under way on the analysis of two Romano-British burials from Chelmsford, found during a watching brief in 1987. They are of interest partly because so few burials are known from the 'small town'; partly because of the funerary structure with which they were associated; and partly because of the amount of evidence they contain for funerary ritual. Specialist work is in progress at the time of writing, so what follows can only be an interim statement, to indicate the potential of the material, and the sort of questions than can be asked of it.

One burial (see p.14) was accompanied by grave goods - a jet armlet and a jet rod. The human remains consisted of streaks and slivers of bone, soot and charcoal; part of the skull survived a little better, but the limbs and spine, where they remained, were fused into complete units. Clearly the body had been cremated before burial, but not in the grave, since it bore no signs of scorching. The slightly jumbled position of the bones suggests that the corpse was carried - from the pyre to the grave - in some container such as a winding sheet. Staining of the grave fill may mark the traces of the winding-sheet! But why would the bones have survived at all - they do not normally do so in such acid soil? Classical authors describe how corpses, once cremated, could be anointed with wine before burial. If that is what hap-

pened here, it might explain how the body was preserved.

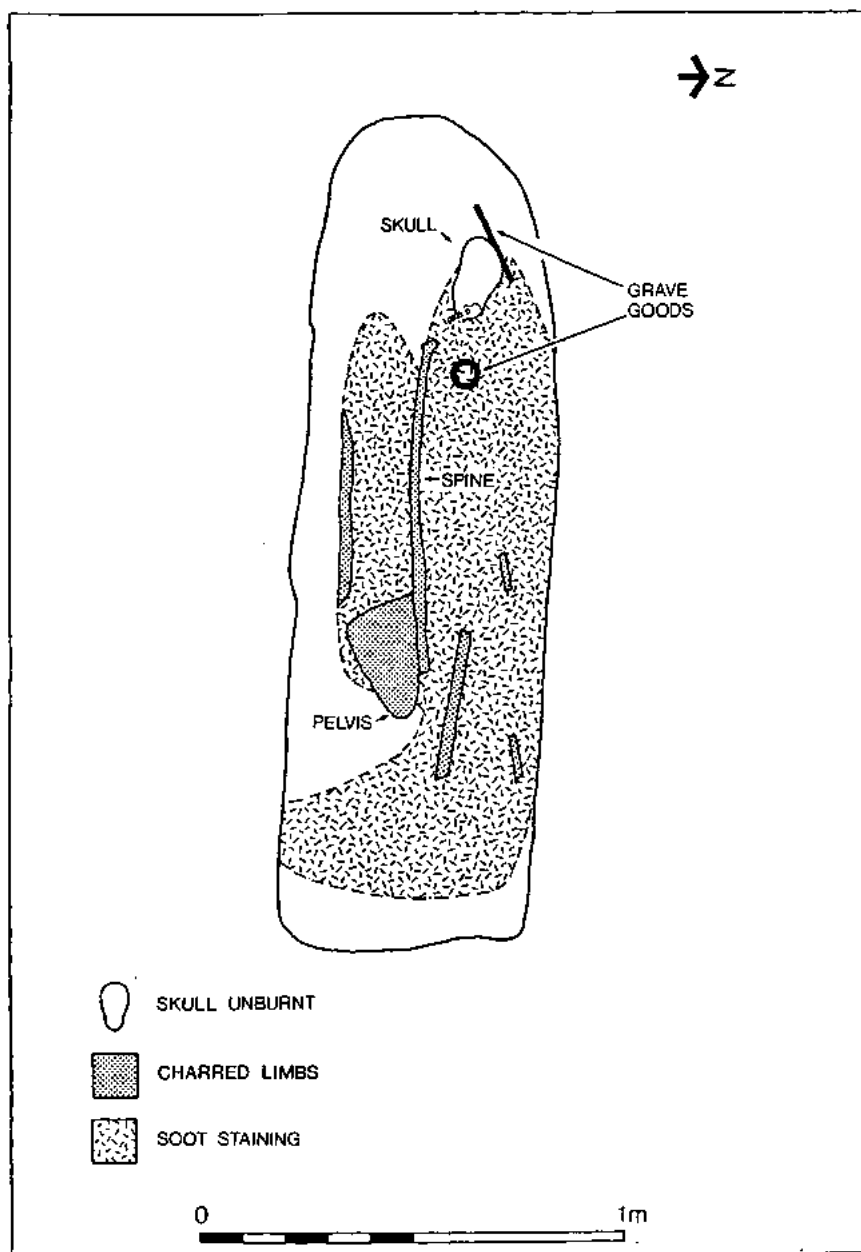
The other burial consisted of a skeleton in a stone coffin. Hardly unique, but the opportunity was taken to sample material from the fill of the coffin, around the skeleton. Traces of fabric were discovered (were these everyday clothes or from a shroud?); and bits of hair also (were they from the deceased, or bits from furs put in with the burial?). More intriguingly, plant remains included bits of leaf and thorn - from a floral tribute perhaps? But insects on a corpse (wings were discovered) are another matter, and must indicate decay, in the open - exposure, lying in state, so the flies could lay their eggs. Furthermore - if plants and insects thrive only at certain times of the year - do we have at our disposal the means to establish the season at which the burial took place?

These are the sorts of questions which we are asking of our specialists, when they identify material for the final report. It will be interesting to see what answers they come up with - in order to help 'flesh out the skeleton' so to speak.

Raphael M. J. Isserlin

### **Maldon Friary**

The Maldon Friary dates from 1293 when the Carmelites obtained a grant of 5 acres of land. This property is still recognizable in general terms on the town map today, corresponding to the gardens of the two large Georgian houses known as Friary East and Friary West, and the White Horse car park to the north of them. However, except for its south and east sides, the details of its boundaries are uncertain, as is also the location and lay-out of the Friary buildings. The forthcoming extension of the White Horse car park



*Romano-British burial from Chelmsford*

southward into the garden of Friary West prior to the construction of a new library in the car park itself, has therefore been taken as an opportunity to try and resolve some of these questions.

However, it is in the nature of archaeological work to raise more questions than it solves, and this is true of the present excavations in the Friary garden. First, a north-south boundary ditch was found, which did not coincide with any of the existing old garden walls. Then a substantial rectangular building began to emerge. It measures 7m by at least 15m, and probably dates from the initial phase of the establishment of the Friary. It was certainly not part of the main cloister complex, and was no doubt a service building. As yet, internal features that may solve this question have yet to be uncovered. At a later date, possibly at about the time of the dissolution in 1538, it was extended or rebuilt to the east. The building certainly seems to have continued in use after the Dissolution, and may not have been properly demolished till the construction of the pair of existing houses c. 1805.

Although the site of the church and cloister remain unknown, it now seems highly probable that they lie approximately under the two Georgian houses. The groundworks for the library building located to the north in the car park may help clarify this. Some of the finds help give some impression of what the Friary looked like. Kentish Rag was extensively used in its walls (and can be seen re-used in the existing garden walls) as were 'white' bricks imported from the Low Countries. A wide range of different floor tiles have also been found.

*David Andrews*

### **Waltham Abbey, Abbey Gardens, Cornmill Stream Footbridge**

Three trenches were excavated recently on either side of the Cornmill Stream in advance of construction of a new footbridge. Two trenches, A and B, were on the south side of the stream, separated from one another by a modern drain. The third trench, C, was on the north side. The stratigraphy of the trenches differed considerably. The earliest well-dated context was a feature in trench B. The trench cut through the middle of the feature, and no edges were found. Pottery from the fill was thought to be 11th century in date. A row of three stakes had been driven into the clayey subsoil and ran roughly east-west at the south end of trench A. Though their upper parts had rotted, the parts within the clay were intact. Samples for dendrochronology were taken from two of them. Ceramic evidence, though not conclusive, indicates they were medieval. A likely interpretation is that they were part of the revetment of the earliest bank of the stream, though their alignment was not exactly parallel to the stream's present line.

The lowest layers reached in trench C, up to 1.4m below the modern ground surface, were all silty. Perhaps they represent flooding deposits from the stream and River Lea. The earliest of them contained 13th or early 14th-century pottery.

A section of north-south oriented wall, mostly robbed, was found in trench C. It corresponds with the position of parchmarks recorded by the Waltham Abbey Historical Society and interpreted as the west wall of a hospital.

A gravel trackway in trench B continues the line of a trackway on the stream's north side, also recorded as a parchmark by the Waltham Abbey Historical Society. It was perhaps associated with the Abbey,

or with the farm now incorporated in the Countryside Centre, as a ford was in use at the point of the intended footbridge until recently.

The later layers in all trenches were undoubtedly dumped to raise the level of the stream's banks, perhaps to combat a rise in stream level caused by silting. Some of these contained much debris from the Abbey's buildings, whilst the very latest probably consisted of material dredged from the stream itself. One of these later layers contained a commemorative token of the 1851 Great Exhibition, illustrating the 'Crystal Palace'.

Steve Wallis

### **Publications**

*Essex Archaeology* No. 7: this popular round-up of archaeological work in the county was published in the *Essex Chronicle* in September. Further copies can be obtained from the Archaeology Section, Essex County Council, Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford, CM1 1LF. Please enclose a large (A4) stamped addressed envelope.

**PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP** - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £12

Two members at one address - £14

Institutions - £16

Associate Member - £5

Student membership - £5. Please use the special membership form obtainable from the Membership Secretary.

**NAMES AND ADDRESSES**

Hon. Secretary

Mr N.P. Wickenden

61 Wickham Road

Colchester

CO3 3EE

Tel. Colchester 769553

Tel. Chelmsford 281660 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr W.R. Powell

2 Glanmead

Shenfield

Brentwood

CM15 8ER

Tel. Brentwood 213137

Librarian

Andrew Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Essex CO3 3NT

Tel: Colchester 46775

**THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY**  
**NEWSLETTER NUMBER 110** **ISSN 0305-8530**

# Essex Archaeology and History News



April 1991

# THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 111

APRIL 1991

## CONTENTS

|                                                                  |                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| FROM THE PRESIDENT .....                                         | 1                 |
| PROGRAMME REMINDER .....                                         | 3                 |
| MIKE WADHAMS .....                                               | 3                 |
| MIKE WADHAMS AND 'COCKSMITHS' (22-26 NEWLAND STREET, WITHAM) ... | 4                 |
| ESSEX HISTORY FAIR 1991 .....                                    | 7                 |
| BATTLE OF MALDON MILLENNIUM CONFERENCE .....                     | 8                 |
| TRANSACTIONS FOR SALE .....                                      | 8                 |
| LIBRARIAN'S REPORT .....                                         | 8                 |
| BOOK REVIEWS .....                                               | 9                 |
| NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX at FEBRUARY 1991. ....                        | 11                |
| DOE PLANNING AND POLICY GUIDANCE NOTE .....                      | 12                |
| WORK OF ESSEX COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION .....           | 12                |
| NEW MEMBERS 1990 .....                                           | Inside back cover |

Editor: Paul Gilman

36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG

Telephone: Braintree 25452 (home)

Chelmsford 437636(work)

**COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 28 JUNE**

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

COVER ILLUSTRATION: Cocksmiths, Witham (see p.4)



---

## FROM THE PRESIDENT

---

We entered 1991 with gales and blizzards and, at the time I write this, fear of war in the gulf. What a beginning to a New Year! - but let us take Janus of the two heads seriously and glance back to the past as well as forward to the 21st century.

In April this year we shall all take part in the 1991 Official Census. One hundred years ago Miller Christy was writing for the newly founded *Essex Review* about the 1891 census - (he had commented on the 1881 Census in *Chelmsford Chronicle*, March 21st, 1884) - and remarking that the increase in the population of England and Wales over the previous ten years was "not only *absolutely less* than in the previous decennium, but that *the rate of increase per cent. was actually lower than ever before*". In 1891 Essex had a population of over three quarters of a million.

Researchers in social and family history will be delighted to delve into these facts, figures and families when the details are released. Did Charles Abbot, 1st Lord Colchester, son of Dr Abbot, Rector of All Saints parish, Colchester, realise what he had done when he masterminded the necessary legislation through Parliament so that the counting of heads could begin in 1801 and every ten years since (with exceptions this century)? Did Dr Abbot foresee that the Rectory House on which he spent so much personal wealth by renovations and additions would be the modern day High Street Post Office, the church building used for the Natural History Museum and the parish joined with those of St James-the-Great, St Nicholas and St Runwald, the latter two having lost their churches also?

This is progress!

In 1891 Education became free and in 1991 we hear of the latest review of The National Curriculum.

In the 19th century many benefactors established schools in towns and villages so that children should be better fitted for adult life. In some places these schools have been closed and pupils "bussed" so that the economies demanded should be met. Among survivors is St John's Green School, Colchester, situated near the Abbey Gate, where over ninety years pedagogy will be recalled in March, this year. Former, (called Old!), pupils and Staff, (I am among the latter and old!), have been invited to attend evening events at Town Hall and School; two of the oldest surviving ex-pupils, Mrs Olive Manning, aged 101, and Mrs Nellie Warner, aged 99, (whom I have known since I was a child) hope, D.V., to be present and record their memories.

This school has produced several Town Councillors and Mayors of the Borough and it was said that a Mr Capstick Miller, owner-occupier of the house demolished to make way for the School, was a great influence on decisions taken by the Council in the 19th century; some of the trees once in the grounds of the house still survive!

I must ask the centenarians whether they remember when Queen Victoria's Golden Jubilee was celebrated in 1897, and the top postcard publishers, Raphael Tuck, proved the firm was ahead of the times by offering special postcards, free of charge, to citizens, including Headmasters of Schools, who wished to send congratulations to the Queen. The local and national Press were most enthusiastic. 350 cards were sent to Wivenhoe School, (it must be Wivenhoe, Essex), for the pupils to either sign and despatch for "Postage one half-penny, if flap of envelope is pushed in, but not gummed down", or to keep as a

souvenir of this memorable year. Headmasters had to hand the scholars their cards before the end of June, 1897, although they were published and obtainable right through the year.

Where did all these cards go? Did Queen Victoria keep them all?

What was the pictorial design on them? Most important - does anyone have a copy?

These questions are raised in the January edition of *Picture Postcard Monthly*, the editor and publisher Brian Lund of Nottingham, himself an ex-schoolmaster. I would welcome any details and a specimen to view or even purchase.

The present Colchester Borough Council has joined with Essex County Council and offered the Queen Street multi-storey car park to developers and there is to be an investigation of this Roman site on which Colchester Archaeological Trust has finished preliminary work and submitted which areas ought to be preserved. The remains of a building have been unearthed. Again, in my younger days, I was often sent to Lewis's Gardens, now part of this site, to obtain produce etc. grown there and was fascinated by the stories of what the gardeners had unearthed besides the crops. What a treasury of Roman Colchester must have been there and still may come to light.

No doubt the Revd. Canon John Howard Marsden, B.D. F.S.A., resident at Grey Friars, East Hill, Colchester, would have wandered round these Gardens. He was the much respected Rector of Great Oakley Parish, near Harwich, for nearly half a century; he is listed as a Member of the Society in *Transactions*, Volume I, Old Series, pp iv, and gave the Inaugural Lecture on Archaeology to this Society in the Town Hall, Colchester, on Tuesday, 14 De-

cember, 1852. Mr Marsden was Disney Professor of Archaeology and a Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge.

We are informed that "J. Disney, Esq., who entered the room during Mr Marsden's lecture, having been accidentally prevented from arriving at an earlier period of the Meeting, took the opportunity to thank the Meeting for the honour they had done him in electing him as their first President".

Professor Marsden died 24th January 1891. He made his mark in archaeological circles, but not in the 1891 Census.

Congratulations to Colchester Archaeological Trust, Director Philip Crummy, on gaining a national award for work on the earliest Christian church site near the newly opened Police Station, off Southway, Colchester.

Our grateful thanks go also to the Officers and Committees who have produced the 1991 Programme, *Transactions* and Newsletters and kept the Society's unique Library manned.

Let me share with you thoughts for the future. What is the Society's role in Education and leisure?

The Society caters for all ages but I ask all who have dealings with Schools, Colleges and other Places of Learning, to strongly urge those who teach Archaeology and/or History for GCSE, GCE, etc., etc., to enrol their establishments as Members of this Society which will celebrate one hundred and fifty years of activity in 2002. This event is only ten years away.

Dr Jessopp, in *Nineteenth Century*, December, 1891, pleads -

"Why should not English history (and, I add, archaeology)... be made a compul-

sory subject" and specially from a local standpoint.

Twelve lectures on The History of the Civil War were delivered at the Town Hall, Colchester, in the last months of 1891, to a captive audience, showing the great interest and appreciation of our members then, and today's members are showing the same enthusiasm now.

The Essex Society for Archaeology and History goes forward in strength to the 21st century!

John S. Appleby

---

## PROGRAMME REMINDER

---

The 1991 MORANT LECTURE, to be given by Warwick Rodwell on *Church Origins in Essex*, will be held on Friday 10th May at 7.30 p.m. in the Council Chamber Foyer, County Hall, Chelmsford. Cost £3.00.

July 6 - Visit to BARDFIELD SALING CHURCH, and sites in the vicinity. Cost £2.50.

Thursday 8 August - Evening excursion to BRIGHTLINGSEA MUSEUM, led by Alf Wakeling. Meet at the museum at 7pm. Cost £2.50.

Saturday 14 September - Visit to FOULNESS. Bob Crump will lead a tour of the archaeological sites and historic sites and buildings. Because this is an MoD property, the visit will be organized in a minibus. Cost £4.00.

Friday 11 October - THE MORANT DINER at Essex County Cricket Club. The special guest will be Stan Newens MEP. Cost about £15.00.

Further details of all events are available from the Excursions Secretary, Mrs. June Beardsley, Elm Tree Farm, Roundbush Road, Mundon, Maldon CM9 6NQ (tel. 0621 828473 after 8 p.m.). Would those interested in any excursion or other event please fill in the slip provided and return it to the Excursions Secretary at least 10 days before the event so that arrangements for tea etc. can be made. Please enclose a stamped addressed envelope for each event, for maps and other instructions on how to reach the meeting point.

---

## MIKE WADHAMS

---

It is with regret that we report the death of Mike Wadhams on 12 December 1990. Mike came from Witham and trained as a building surveyor. He applied his early interest in archaeology and old buildings to the study of his home town where he lived all his life, although a great traveller. He was a leading light in the Witham Archaeological Research Group, and played a major role in excavations at Witham Lodge and Ivy Chimneys. He also carried out a major survey of the development of Witham and its buildings from 1550 to 1880 which was published in *Post-Medieval Archaeology* for 1972. This was an enterprise ahead of its time, and a task that still remains to be done for most of the small towns in the county. From 1970 he worked in the County Council's Historic Buildings Section, where his archaeological experience also proved valuable in the establishment of the Archaeology Section within the Planning Department. Mike was a great educator, lecturing at York, at the Architects' Association, and many WEA courses in and around Essex, and was also prominent in the Essex Historic Buildings Group.

Despite a painful illness borne stoically for the last six years, Mike had succeeded in distilling his experience of old buildings into a book on *The Small House 1000-1800 AD*. It is hoped that it will be possible to publish this. His important collection of architectural and archaeological books has been donated to the Essex Heritage Trust and will form a memorial library housed appropriately at Cressing Temple.

---

### MIKE WADHAMS AND 'COCKSMITHS' (22-26 NEWLAND STREET, WITHAM)

---

Last year I talked about this building with Mike Wadhams, and we agreed that it might one day form part of an article on 'myths of Essex planning'. As reported above, Mike died suddenly in December. So it seems more appropriate to write something in tribute to him, as it was really this property in Witham town centre that launched him on his full-time career in historic buildings research.

First to set the scene, in 1964. In Britain in general it still seemed normal to build tower blocks and to replace old town centres with new ones. We may mock but no doubt in thirty years time the 1990s will seem barbaric! Listed buildings had no automatic protection as they do now. To demolish one, the owner was required to send a notice to the County Council, as Planning Authority, and if the Council considered the building should be saved, it had to serve a Building Preservation Order within two months. If anyone objected the Minister held a Public Inquiry.

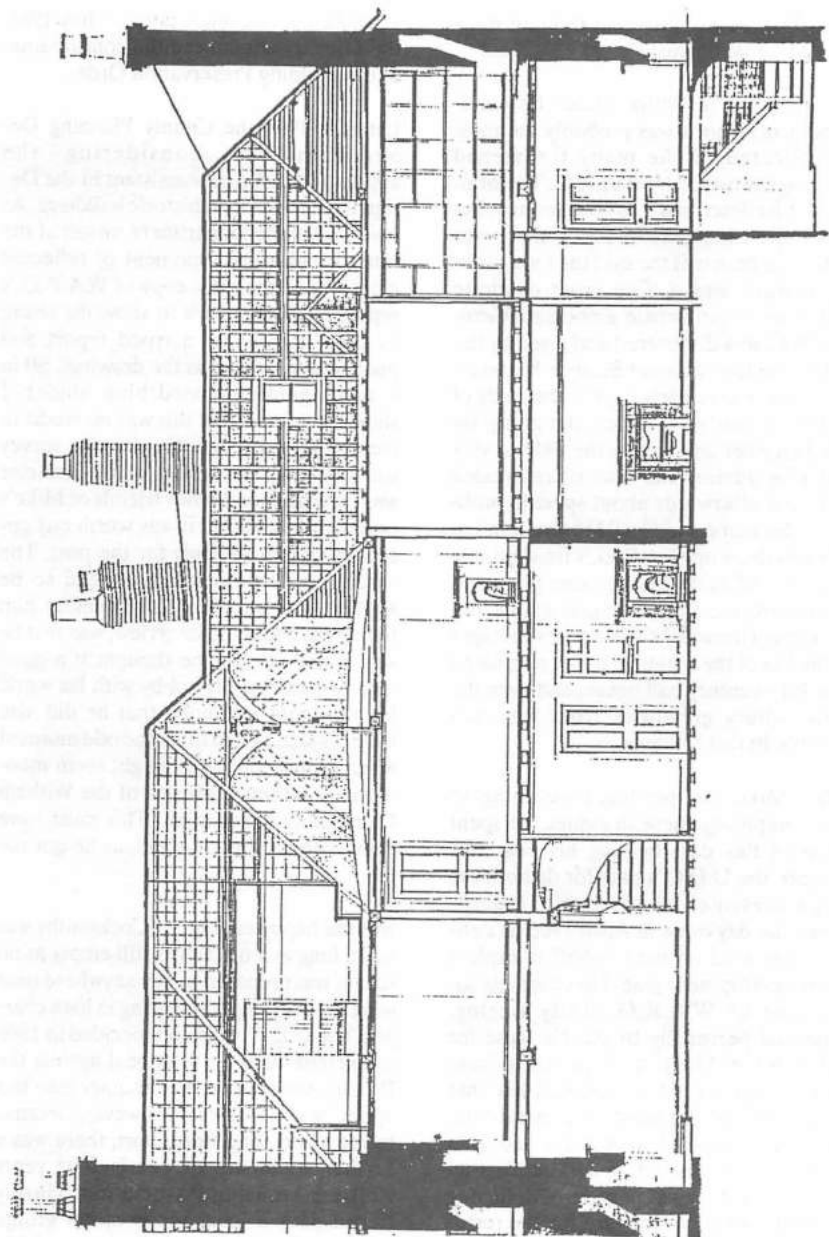
Locally, both the Witham by-pass, and the electrification of the railway line to London, were brand new. The only major employer in the town was Crittall's metal window factory (which at the time of writ-

ing has just moved its operations to Braintree). The County Council had just approved the Draft Review Town Map; this specified that part of Witham's future development, including housing, industry, and its town centre alterations, should be carried out under a Town Development Scheme, by the Urban District Council and the Greater London Council.

So in readiness the U.D.C. had been buying properties, including nos. 22-26 Newland Street, which were listed as Grade II, and zoned for shopping purposes in the Town Map. The building was sometimes known as 'Cocksmiths', the old name of number 26, and sometimes as 'Dorothy Sayers' Cottages', after the novelist who lived in one of them until her death in 1957. A sub-committee of the County Council asked that a comprehensive scheme be drawn up for this part of Newland Street; the U.D.C. employed the architects Stanley Bragg and Partners for the purpose, and they presented their plans in 1966. One of the firm's architectural technicians who worked on the scheme was the 26-year old Mike Wadhams.

The resulting proposals entailed the re-development of Cocksmiths, in order to make use of the extensive back land. In July 1966 the U.D.C. accordingly gave notice of intention to demolish, but after discussion agreed to 'withhold action' for longer than the statutory two months; the County Council responded with a Building Preservation Order in May 1967. The U.D.C. objected and a Public Inquiry was fixed for April 1968.

Meanwhile the building stood empty and deteriorating. The Witham Archaeological Research Group took the opportunity to examine and measure it. This organisation had been started in 1964; it was entirely an 'active' group, with a membership of around a dozen. Its chairman was Harry Loring, one of the directors was



*Fig. 1 Longitudinal Section through 'Cocksmiths', Witham*

Betty Loring, and the other director was - yes - Mike Wadhams!

He had lived in Witham since his childhood. Cocksmiths was probably the most complicated of the many threatened buildings surveyed by W.A.R.G. The Ministry's List described it as 18th century, but as so often happens in Essex there was more to it than met the eye; the most striking feature was a 'fine cross quadrate crown post'. An ornate embossed Victorian W.C. was discovered and given by the U.D.C. to the National Science Museum. These were very early days in the study of historic buildings in Essex; the group invited another amateur in the field to visit and give advice, and also corresponded with him afterwards about specific problems - his name was Cecil Hewitt. It fell to Mike to draw up W.A.R.G.'s finished survey. As well as detailed ground plans and elevations (e.g. Fig. 1) he prepared a 'development drawing' showing eleven stages in the life of the building; it had originated as a 15th-century hall house, and even the 18th-century grey-brick front was constructed in three phases.

While Mike was spending his evenings in 1967 preparing these drawings, he spent some of his days helping his employer prepare the U.D.C.'s case for demolition, to be presented at the Public Inquiry. When the day came in April 1968 he dutifully appeared on their behalf to explain the redevelopment plan. However, his co-director of W.A.R.G. Betty Loring, appeared personally to put the case for preservation. She just happened to have some rather nice drawings with her that the group had prepared to illustrate the building's history! W.A.R.G. had also briefed some dissenting Urban District Councillors to give support. Conflicting estimates were put forward for the restoration and conversion of the existing buildings; the County said £7,000 would be adequate, the U.D.C. estimated

£20,000. Three months later, in July 1968, the Ministry announced the confirmation of the Building Preservation Order.

Later in 1968 the County Planning Department was considering the appointment of a new assistant in the Design team to work on historic buildings. As I worked in the Department myself at the time, I had a brief moment of reflected glory when I took in a copy of W.A.R.G.'s report on Cocksmith's to show the team; by then it included a typed report and photographs as well as the drawings, all in a smart gold-embossed blue binder. I should point out that this was no credit to me as I joined W.A.R.G. after the survey was finished. The object of the exercise was for myself and other friends of Mike's to ascertain whether it was worth our encouraging him to apply for the post. The verdict was an emphatic yes, and so he applied. The only thing I remember him telling me about the interview, was that he was asked whether he thought it a good idea to combine his hobby with his work. He no doubt explained that he did also have his jazz, and to fill in the odd moment when historic buildings might seem monotonous, he was chairman of the Witham Community Association. This must have convinced the interviewers, as he got the job.

But the happy ending for Cocksmiths was still a long way off. It was still empty as no tenant was prepared to pay anywhere near what the building was costing in loan charges. The U.D.C. therefore decided in 1969 to exercise its right to appeal against the Preservation Order. The Inquiry into this appeal was never held, however, because to cut a very long story short, there was a further stalemate of nearly four years whilst a Housing Association, closely linked with a local preservation group, tried unsuccessfully to prepare a viable scheme for a conversion into flats. Meanwhile the planning situation in general was

changing considerably. Newland Street was one of the large number of Conservation Areas designated by the County under the new Civic Amenities Act of 1967. New legislation also enabled the County Council to operate its 'rolling fund' for purchasing, renovating and selling historic buildings, and this is what eventually saved the situation in 1973, when the U.D.C. offered to sell Cocksmiths for that purpose. The County were able to save a little money on the restoration by buying Mike's measured drawings from W.A.R.G. In 1975 a ceremony was held to mark the completion of the conversions of the building into three houses. It was attended by Ian Carmichael, who had starred in a television adaptation of Dorothy L. Sayers' novels on television.

My purpose in writing is not just to show Mike's involvement in the mechanics of this episode, but also to illustrate a remarkable feature of his character that so many people have commented on since his death. This was his perpetual good humour in the face of every adversity and irritation that he came across. As I have shown, during the first part of the tale, until the Public Inquiry, Mike had to take two sides of the argument at once. Most people doing this would have fallen out with their colleagues on one side or the other, or with both. But to the best of my knowledge he dealt with the whole situation calmly and pleasantly and remained on good terms with all concerned. I must admit that when he described to me the period after the Public Inquiry, a hint of bitterness did come into his voice. This was because of the enormously long time which passed before work could start. As a result, the state of the building deteriorated so much that the eventual restoration cost was £52,000, over seven times the County's original estimate. He explained that the reason for the delay was the putting forward, by the Housing Association and others, of what he called 'half-baked'

schemes for conversion, which had no hope of success. This is where the myth comes in, mentioned at the beginning of this article. As Mike pointed out, some of the self-same people who were responsible for those schemes, are the ones who now claim glory and publicity for having 'saved' the building. However, in the end he just laughed ironically about this, and I expect that true to form, he remained friends with them too.

Sources: E.R.O. T/P 198/3 (W.A.R.G. report on Cocksmiths). Braintree and Witham Times. County Planning Committee minutes. Conversations with Mike Wadhams and Betty Loring. Personal recollection.

Janet Gyford

---

## ESSEX HISTORY FAIR 1991

---

As 1991 is the millennium of the Battle of Maldon there could only be one venue for the 1991 Essex History Fair. This will be held on 9th June, at Promenade Park, Maldon, 11.00 am - 5.00 pm, Adults £2.00, Children £1.00. This pageant of history will include Viking Warriors, the Medieval Combat Society, the Sealed Knot Civil War troops, the Revenue Men, the Court of Queen Victoria, the Pheonix Music Hall, and the Coalhouse Fort Guard. As well the historical re-enactment groups, there will be displays from local societies, craft displays, exhibitions, and lectures. Previous Essex History Fairs have proved to be extremely successful and enjoyable happenings and 1991 will surely be an exceptional event.

---

## BATTLE OF MALDON MILLENNIUM CONFERENCE

---

Members have previously been circulated with leaflets advertising this important conference. Subsequently, there have been a number of revisions to the programme and fees. This has resulted from the increased involvement in the administration of the conference of the University of Essex's Office of Continuing Education. The conference will now run from 5-8 August. The speakers are as previously advertised, with the addition of papers from George R. Petty and Ms Susan Petty on the site of the battle, from James Graham-Campbell on Tenth-century weaponry, and Dr D.M. Metcalf on the Maldon and Colchester Mints. However, Dr Pauline Stafford is no longer able to attend, although a paper will be submitted, and Professor Loyn will not be able to give the concluding paper. The fees will be:

Residential £150

Non-residential £75 (including lunch and dinner)

Non-residential £45 (without lunch and dinner)

Application forms can be obtained from:

Sue Pemberton, Office of Continuing Education, University of Essex, Wivenhoe Park, Colchester, Essex CO4 3SQ. Telephone (0206 872527 or 872519). The closing date for applications is 30th June 1991.

---

## TRANSACTIONS FOR SALE

---

Transactions Nos. 2 - 14 inclusive (1970-1982) for sale due to lack of space, some out of print. Best offer for all 13, or might sell single volumes.

Also Essex Review/Archives/History/Historian - ring or send s.a.e. for details.

Jo-Ann Buck, Lindens, 2a Alton Drive, Colchester, Essex CO3 3ST (0206 570261)

---

## LIBRARIAN'S REPORT

---

During the heavy snow of mid-February melt-water once more poured through the ceiling of our Hollytrees Library. Thanks to the prompt action of Mark Davies and the Museum staff a major disaster was averted, but about 80 volumes received a varying amount of water damage; several hundred have had to be removed from the shelves for safety and Library 1 (the journal collection) has been unusable.

The good news is that following a heroic salvage operation by members of the Library Committee not one volume has been lost or irreparably damaged. Recent volumes of *Lincoln Archaeology*, printed on art paper, will have to be rebound; six leather-bound volumes (repaired following damage in the flood of 1985) will need some attention; others are stained.

We apologise to regular users. Library 1 will hopefully be back to normal after Easter. We are in discussion with Colchester Borough Council about repair to the roof.

Andrew Phillips.



---

## BOOK REVIEWS

---

**EPPING FOREST: *Figures in a landscape*** by Sir William Addison, Robert Hale (1991). ISBN 0 7090 4387 2: pp167. Illustr. £15.95.

Since its dedication by Queen Victoria as the People's Forest in 1882 Epping Forest has attracted a wide and distinguished coterie of historians, naturalists and authors. Among such as Fisher, Buxton, Perceval and Leutscher, William Addison has been one of the most outstanding. With this most enjoyable book he completes a trilogy that will enrich the bookshelves of all devotees of the Forest which Essex shares with the capital. The corpus of Forest history and lore is seemingly infinite and many of the 'truths', as well as the 'tales', bear re-telling especially when expressed in William Addison's felicitous style. The 'touch-marks' of his numerous books, which persist firm and evident in this his latest endeavour, have been those of scholarly enquiry, devotion to the themes and elegant prose.

Extending the familiar and enduring themes of historical interest concerning Waltham Holy Cross, Copped Hall, Queen Elizabeth's Hunting Lodge and the struggle for the preservation of the Forest, William Addison has added new dimensions to the details of Forest literature. There is, for example, a reference to C.F.A. Voysey, the architect of the White House built for Lady Somerset at Woodford in 1906. Voysey's work, like that of his contemporaries Edwin Lutyens and Eden Nesfield, is now much admired. He was a master of proportion and refined expression. There are other examples of his work in Essex such as the Homestead at Frinton which is perhaps widely known. But, of relevance to this book, and perhaps unknown to readers and even the author, is

the Hollies at Chingford (1905). William Addison also reveals the intriguing social background of the estate at Gilwell Park, before it was acquired by the Scout movement which made Chingford known to more young people around the world than had ever heard of London; or so it is said!

In a brief and sensitive final chapter William Addison underlines the integrity and lasting appeal of the Forest. This is not a book for serious historians. It is a nicely produced and beautifully written book for those who love literature and enjoy the Forest.

Kenneth Neale

**Barking 100 Years Ago** by Herbert Lockwood pp 54 (£4).

Bert Lockwood, as all Essex historians will know him, has produced a most readable review, handsomely illustrated with contemporary photographs and prints, which catches Barking, a self-contained community, at that moment in time when the urban tide of greater London was busy engulfing it. It begins with Barking the fishing port, embraced by a farming hinterland, sails on to brick-built factories, invariably concerned with 'noxious trades', and thence to that explosion of 'New Unionism', 1888-1892, which in socialist hagiography marked the dawning of a new age. Militant unionism put the British class system firmly on the agenda for the next 80 years; indeed, we may not have exorcised that demon yet. When Will Thorne led the stokers of Becton Gas Works into their successful strike he lit a flame along the Thames (social historians will recognised the liturgy), until the whole world took note. What Bert's book quietly illustrates is that many of the non-commissioned officers in the socialist army had neither an easy time nor stable

personalities. Reinstated by this book, who would otherwise remember Bill Watkinson, the Barking crowd-puller?

Militancy of another kind occupies the latter part of the book, as we follow the early career of a future Bishop of Durham (that turbulent see), Herbert Hensley Henson, who, if he hadn't existed, would surely have been invented by Jerome K. Jerome. Henson became Bishop of Barking in 1888 and made his contribution to the British class saga by taking on the forces of non-conformist Liberalism or, as he preferred to call them, "Satan's favourite emissaries - the Dissenters". The battleground was that familiar one of Board School education and the replacement of Vestries by Urban District Councils. Both sides had their dirty tricks departments and both exhibited that irascibility which was the peculiar hallmark of late Victorian dignitaries, used to getting their own way in an all-male world. Both indulged in monster tea parties which aimed to feed 5,000 - source, I have always assumed, of that Sunday School lament:

'There is a happy land far, far away,

Where they eat bread and jam five times a day'.

I cannot of course spoil it for you by telling you who won: you must buy the book for yourself.

Andrew Phillips.

*Thurrock in the Twenties* by T.J. Carney, available from Thurrock Borough Council, Thameside Complex, Orsett Road, Grays, RM17 5DX, price £2.50 plus 50p postage and packing.

Reminiscence has perhaps never been better catered for than in the last 10 years

with the publication of books of postcard and photographic reproductions. There can be little doubt of their popularity amongst those who live or have lived in the area dealt with. Indeed, they are used as stimulants to interest and conversation by occupational therapists.

But, however well illustrated, the brevity of the text and, in a few cases, its unreliability, is a drawback to the value of these books for those with a bookshelf rather than a coffee table.

Terry Carney with *Thurrock in the Twenties* has approached his subject from the written record, chiefly the local newspaper at that time known as the Grays and Tilbury Gazette, and has provided 80 pages of text. The brief chapters with headings such as The Social Pattern, Remembering the War, Industrial Development, Homes for All, The Wireless Age, convey well the moods of the period, the looked for continuity of the good old days before the war, the hope for better things, and the disappointments of poverty and the general strike.

Three quotations from advertisements reproduced in the book can perhaps give some flavour of this period:-

"A Garden Fete and Bazaar in aid of the South Stifford Mission will be held at the grounds of Stifford Lodge, to be opened by Lady Barrett-Leonard".

"Whats the Good of a Council House to you if you have not the Furniture to make yourselves comfortable. Take advantage of our simple Pay-out-of-Income system. J.R. Glasson & Co. Ltd., the cash or credit house furnishers."

"Ministry of Labour. Employment of Disabled Ex-Servicemen.

Age 25 single, Labourer. Left Foot amputated: artificial limb fitted and walks well.

Age 22 single. Right leg amputated, walks well with artificial leg. Handyman or Stableman."

The result of extensive research in the newspaper archives and of much sifting and editing has produced a very readable account of the period. Within the limitations set by the size of the book and the need to retain the general reader's interest there will always be found omissions which are important to individuals but, coming as it does from the Deputy Curator of the local museum, there is no doubt as to the accuracy and objectivity of the contents.

As a bonus to those who look for the picture book approach the book contains, in addition to the 80 pages of text, 16 pages of photographs. The photograph of the last journey of Mr. Hardings Horse Bus makes one wonder if the poor horse actually reached the end of the journey, and again one wonders why a doctor was thought to be an appropriate judge of the best-ankles competition.

It is regrettable that a better standard of reproduction of the photographs and some other illustrations has not been achieved but otherwise the book is adequately produced for the low cost and localised interest expected.

Congratulations to Terry Carney and the Thurrock Leisure Services.

John Webb

---

## NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX at FEBRUARY 1991.

---

Essex Planning Dept.  
*Discovering Essex Windmills* £3

Jarvis, Stan  
*Write in Old Picture Postcards*  
European Library £7.50

Jarvis, Stan  
*East Anglia Shipwrecks*  
Countryside Books £4.95

Jarvis, Stan  
*The Rivers Chelmer & Blackwater*  
Terance Dalton Ltd. £9.95

Mills, Geoff. R.  
Hedingham & District Omnibuses Ltd.  
Thirty Years of Service 1969-1990  
Pub: Hedingham & District Omnibuses  
£2.95

Marriage, John  
*Bygone Brentwood*  
Phillimore & Co £10.95

Brown, Phil & Catchpole, Bob.  
*Aint Misbehavin; the story of Colchester Jazz Club.*  
Pub: A W Howard, Hadleigh Road, Holton St. Mary. £6.00

Pettit, Geoff  
*Shrub End's Past in Old Photographs*  
Pub: author, 1 Shrub End Road, Colchester. £2.00

Perrin, Ted  
*Greenstead Green: My memories of village life in the 1920's*  
Pub: E.A.Parkin, 45 Mayfield Road, Chelmsford £3.00

Carney, Terry  
*Thurrock in the Twenties*  
Thurrock Borough Council £2.50

(see review on p. 10)

---

## DOE PLANNING AND POLICY GUIDANCE NOTE

---

In November the Department of the Environment published PPG 16, 'Archaeology and Planning'. The document, which has been welcomed by many archaeologists, sets out the Secretary of State's policy on archaeological remains and how they should be preserved or recorded. It gives advice on the handling of archaeological remains and discoveries under the development plan and control systems, including the weight to be given to them in planning decisions and the use of planning conditions.

The document stresses the importance of archaeology which is seen as a finite and non-renewable resource as a result of which there should be a presumption in favour of the preservation of important monuments and their settings. Preservation by record is a second-best option to preservation *in situ*. The application of positive planning and management is seen as the means to help bring about sensible solutions to the treatment of sites with archaeological remains and reduce the areas of potential conflict between development and preservation. In achieving this, the key role of local authorities is emphasised. The document emphasises the importance of early consultation between prospective developers, planning authorities, and archaeologists. In this context, the key role of the County Sites and Monuments Record is stressed. In cases where it is suspected that important archaeological remains may be present,

the developer may be requested to arrange for an archaeological field evaluation. This should provide the basis on which an informed planning decision can be made.

Where planning authorities decide that the physical preservation *in situ* of archaeological remains is not justified in the circumstances of the case and that development resulting in the destruction of the archaeological remains should proceed, the document states that it would be entirely reasonable for the planning authority to satisfy itself before granting planning permission, that the developer has made appropriate and satisfactory provision for the excavation and recording of the remains. Such excavation and recording should be carried out before development commences, working to a project brief prepared by the planning authority and taking advice from archaeological consultants. This can be achieved through agreements reached between the developer, the archaeologist and the planning authority. Such agreements should also provide for the subsequent publication of the results of the excavation. In the absence of such agreements planning authorities can secure excavation and recording by imposing conditions.

Since November the County Archaeology Section has been using PPG 16 as part of its role in offering specialist advice to the various planning authorities in Essex. The signs are so far encouraging that the document is being taken seriously by District Councils. It is to be hoped that the document will help preserve the archaeology of Essex for the benefit and enjoyment of future generations.

*Paul Gilman*

---

## WORK OF ESSEX COUNTY

## COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION

---

### Chelmsford, Kings Head Meadow

Following trial trenching in the summer of 1990, two areas were excavated alongside Baddow Road in the area of the former Odeon cinema. Extensive reclamation of the river flood plain was found to have taken place in the 13th century, probably in conjunction with the laying out of Baddow Road. A gravel hard surface was recorded over a distance of at least 60 m along the north side of Baddow Road, extending 10 m into the flood plain of the river Can at its junction with the river Chelmer. The gravel may have been related to a landing stage on the south bank of the Can, but more precise evidence of this awaits further excavation. In addition, a gravelled pathway led from Baddow Road through open ground to the south bank of the Can, but in the 14th century two successive timber-framed houses were erected on the road frontage. The earlier of these was destroyed by a fire which started in a kitchen range. By the late medieval period the house site had reverted to open ground, and it was shown as an orchard on Walker's map of 1591.

Further excavation is planned for a short length of the medieval High Street frontage, and also to locate more precisely the line of the Roman London - Colchester road where it crosses the rivers and their flood plain.

*Patrick Allen and Nick Lavender*

---

### Clacton-on-Sea, Little Clacton and Weeley Heath Bypass

Fieldwalking in advance of the construction of the new road resulted in the discovery of two new sites, one Roman, the other medieval. Medieval pottery was also found to be associated with the known moated site at Gutteridge Hall. Other new sites may be indicated by several flint concentrations and one of burnt clay.

*Steve Wallis*

---

### Halstead area mains replacement,

By arrangement with the engineering sub-contractors the route of this project was walked after topsoil stripping. The work has been piecemeal, dependent on when individual lengths were stripped. Work began in October 1990 and finished in March 1991. Information of archaeological interest was recorded along the route. This has varied from finds of individual potsherds and pieces of worked flint to two areas of late medieval settlement (dating from around the 13th and 14th centuries). The latter were subjected to excavation. One was near Hopkins Farm, Belchamp St Walter, the other alongside Church Street at Belchamp St Paul.

At Belchamp St Paul, the church and the medieval hall are about 1 km north of the village itself, separated by Church Street. The newly discovered evidence indicates that, in the later Middle Ages, the village was spread along Church Street from the church to the site of the modern village, and only in more recent times has Belchamp St Paul contracted to its present site.

Two 17th-century trade tokens were found near the excavated area. Tokens such as these were issued by local traders to sup-

plement the money supply when official coinage was not being issued in sufficient quantities. They are particularly common finds from the 17th century. One of these two was issued at Cavendish in 1664 (left hand token on the enclosed slides). One side bears a representation of the sun surrounded by the name of the issuer, John Merrills. The other token is less legible but the name of the issuer appears to be William Moorebays.

In addition to the above discoveries, at Great Henny, several early medieval (12th-13th century) rubbish pits, disturbed hearths, and a possible building have also been examined. Iron Age and Roman pottery has also been found.

#### **Colne Engine, Gosfield and Bardfield Saling Mains Replacement**

Work took place under similar circumstances as the Halstead area mains replacement from December 1990 to March 1991. At Colne Engine an area of late medieval settlement was excavated near Black Bats. Two nearby houses were of perhaps of 17th-century date. The evidence from the excavation indicates that settlement in the locality extends back a further 300-400 years. Minor concentrations of finds came from the north end of Brickhouse Lane and Boose's Green. Only isolated finds were recovered from Gosfield. However, at Bardfield Saling, several Roman sherds from near Crow's Green suggest that a Roman settlement lies in the vicinity.

Steve Wallis

#### **Harlow, Harlowbury**

Six trial trenches, aligned east-west, were excavated in the field to the east of Harlowbury manor prior to development.

Waterlogged grey silts found in the eastern half of the trenches related to the former course of the Harlowbury Brook. Modern infill above these silts, up to 1.5 m or more deep in places, derived from the levelling of the field in the late 19th century, a process which involved scraping off the deposits above the subsoil in the western half to raise the level in the eastern one. This levelling operation was followed by the laying down of a succession of metalised surfaces to consolidate the ground for stock or wheeled traffic.

A few concentrations of features were found, cut into the natural subsoil, on orangey silty clay. The most distinctive had vertical sides and a blackish organic fill, and contained 11th-12th century pottery, including types hitherto not seen before though generally classified as early medieval ware. The smaller features may have been post-holes, whilst the larger could have been rubbish pits. They imply some form of occupation in the immediate vicinity, being too far away from the manor house to be directly connected with that. Unfortunately, the truncation of the archaeological deposits meant that any traces of the context in which they were located had been removed. Other features, best described as pits, produced 13th-14th century pottery, whilst others were of post-medieval date. In the north-east corner of the field, a layer of grey silt contained 13th-14th century pottery, implying the silting-up or reclamation of a pond or part of the stream course at that period. The silts in the other trenches seemed to be more recent, directly underlying late-19th century levelling layers. However, the history of this valley bottom, the stream course, and the ponds that seem to have formed in it must be very complex. This became particularly evident when examination of a timber revetment at the edge of the silts in one of the trenches revealed it to be the wheel race of a breastshot water mill. Pottery finds, and

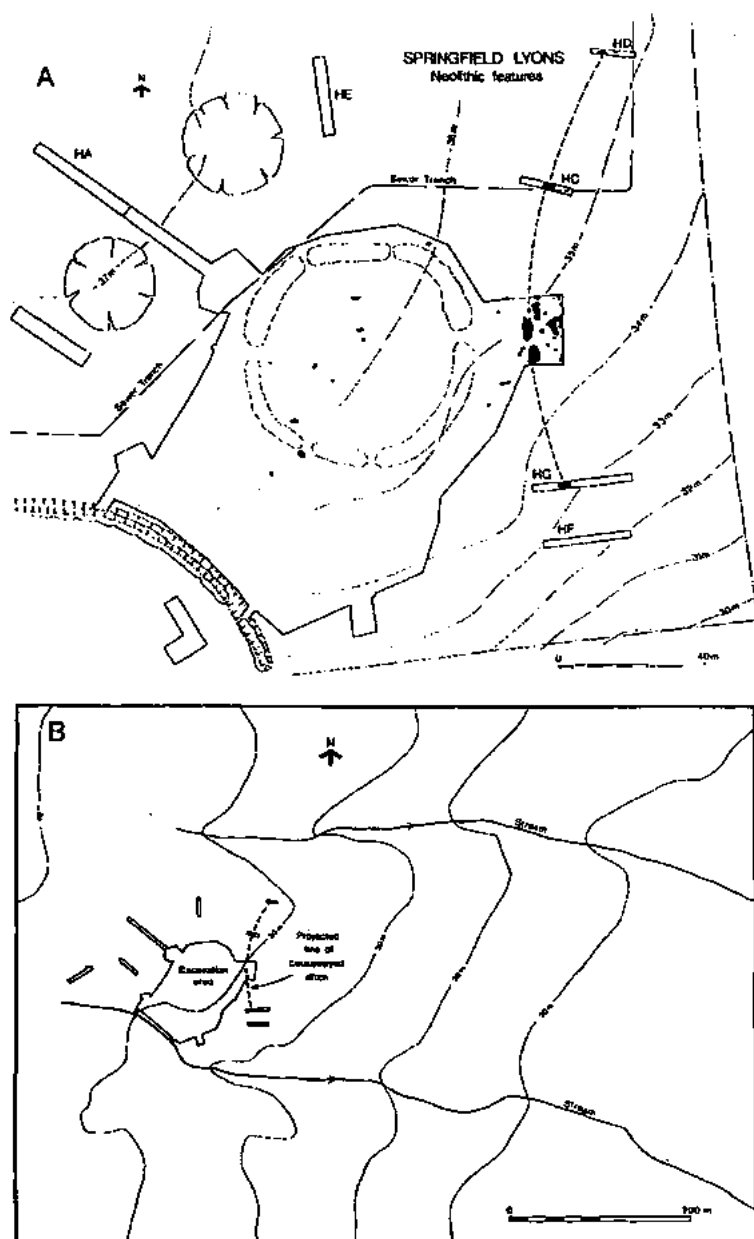


Fig. 2 Neolithic Features at Springfield Lyons

the carpentry, which was nailed rather than jointed, showed this to be post-medieval, perhaps 17th-century in date. This mill has vanished leaving no obvious trace in the landscape (there is, for instance, nothing to hint at the former existence of a dam) nor historical records, even though it clearly went out of use only in the 18th-19th centuries. Though there were no obvious indications of an earlier structure on the site, it is likely that there had been a mill in the vicinity for many centuries, no doubt since Domesday. This would provide a context for the medieval cut features nearby. Hitherto, it has always been supposed that Harlowbury mill was located to the north of the Stort.

*David Andrews*  

---

#### **Quendon and Rickling, Quendon Park**

The April 1990 Newsletter carried a report of damage to a Scheduled mound in Quendon Park, apparently caused by rutting deer. The mound has since been surveyed and trial-trenched to establish the nature of the site and to evaluate the damage. Excavation revealed the remains of a bonfire containing large quantities of burnt and unburnt hay. The bonfire appears to have lain directly on top of the sand and gravel sub-soil. No traces of any archaeological deposits or features were found. It is likely that, in due course, the monument will be de-scheduled.

*Maria Medleycott*  

---

#### **South Weald Camp**

A small research excavation aimed to date the construction of this hill fort, and to recover information about the contem-

porary environment. This consisted of two trial trenches, c. 20 m long, sectioning the univallate defences of the Camp; one trench was in the north-west quadrant, the other in the south-west quadrant. The ditch was shown to be a maximum of 1.4 m deep, and up to 3.4 m wide at the top. Its profile was symmetrical and steep-sided, with a flat bottom, c. 1.5 m wide. Pottery from just above the ditch floor dated to the 1st century B.C./1st century A.D., and this is the most likely date for the hill fort's construction. Sections through the bank revealed much disturbance, with none of the original earthwork surviving. There was consequently no buried soil, and so no possibility of pollen analysis. The damage done to the bank seems to have been fairly recent, and may well have resulted from the use of the area as a military training ground during the second world war.

*Steve Godbold*  

---

#### **Springfield Lyons**

1990 saw the ninth season at the multi-period site at Springfield Lyons. Two large Middle Neolithic pits had previously been excavated, and the presence of a causewayed enclosure was suspected. Four slit trenches were therefore excavated along the postulated line of the enclosure (Fig. 2), and parts of large Neolithic features were found in three of them. Finds included pottery and flintwork. It is now considered that the Neolithic site at Springfield is a causewayed enclosure with at least one interrupted ditch, partly visible on aerial photographs, and internal features, some of which were excavated in 1988. However, the overall extent of the enclosed area is still unknown.

*Hilary Major*  

---



**PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP** - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £12

Two members at one address - £14

Institutions - £16

Associate Member - £5

Student membership - £5. Please use the special membership form obtainable from the Membership Secretary.

#### **NAMES AND ADDRESSES**

Hon. Secretary

Mr N.P. Wickenden

61 Wickham Road

Colchester

CO3 3EE

Tel. Colchester 769553

Tel. Chelmsford 281660 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr W.R. Powell

2 Glanmead

Shenfield

Brentwood

CM15 8ER

Tel. Brentwood 213137

Librarian

Andrew Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Essex CO3 3NT

Tel: Colchester 46775

---

### **NEW MEMBERS 1990**

---

Miss A. Murphy, Chadwell Heath.

Miss J. Jacklin, Colchester.

Mr and Mrs A. and R. Jopson.

Mr and Mrs J. Clement-Jones, Walton-on-the-Naze.

Mr and Mrs J.E.M. Beale, Great Waltham.

Mr and Mrs P.C.H. Nutt, Wickford.

Mr A.J. Savage, Canterbury (Kent).

Mr B.T. Ellis, Harlow.

Mr C. Crossan, Colchester.

Mr J. Greenwood, Brentwood.

Mr M.J. Lockwood, Toot Hill, Ongar.

Mr N. Wilson, Swindon (Wiltshire).

Mr P.L. Boulton, Brightlingsea.

Mr R.L. Jarvis, Shalford (Surrey).

Mr S. Mole, Pleshey.

Mrs A. Smither, Needham Market (Suffolk).

Mrs J. Wallace, Stoke-by-Nayland (Suffolk).

Mrs M. Waughman, Chelmsford.

Mrs V. Webber, Dedham.

University of Adelaide, Australia.

**THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY**

**NEWSLETTER NUMBER 111**

**ISSN 0305-8530**

# Essex Archaeology and History News



September 1991

# THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 112

SEPTEMBER 1991

## CONTENTS

|                                                                                         |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| FROM THE PRESIDENT .....                                                                | 1  |
| FELIX ERITH, F.S.A. ....                                                                | 2  |
| PROGRAMME REMINDER: THE MORANT DINNER .....                                             | 2  |
| THE VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY OF ESSEX .....                                              | 2  |
| MALDON MILLENNIUM CONFERENCE 1991 .....                                                 | 3  |
| BOOKS .....                                                                             | 4  |
| NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX .....                                                                | 5  |
| ARCHAEOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM .....                                                          | 5  |
| MID ANGLIA CONFERENCE .....                                                             | 6  |
| THE MORANT LECTURE .....                                                                | 6  |
| GETTING MORE OUT OF LOCAL HISTORY: PHILIP BENTON'S HISTORY<br>OF ROCHFORD HUNDRED ..... | 7  |
| LIBRARIAN'S REPORT .....                                                                | 9  |
| SPORTING ESSEX .....                                                                    | 9  |
| THE OMNI-PRESENT PHILIP MORANT: Connections between Essex and Jersey ..                 | 10 |
| RECENT WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION .....                                     | 11 |

Editor: Paul Gilman  
36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG  
Telephone: Braintree 25452 (home)  
Chelmsford 437636(work)

**COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE  
ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 3 NOVEMBER**

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

**COVER ILLUSTRATION:** (13th/14th-century bone attachment from Kings Head Meadow, Chelmsford (see April issue). Drawn by Nick Nethercoat.

---

## FROM THE PRESIDENT

---

We have recently been enjoying a spell of very fine weather. However, earlier in the year the weather was a topic of interest for somewhat different reasons. What happened to flaming June?

Richard Read Barnes, Barrack Master's Clerk at Harwich, was a frequent contributor to *Gentleman's Magazine* in the late 18th and early 19th century. He states that June 1817 "came in very fine, but afterwards like last month, the weather was unsettled till about the 7th from which time with few exceptions it became very fine.... from 17th to 26th was exceptionally hot and has caused the fields to promise an abundant harvest. On the 7th and 26th there was thunder".

June 1818 was "remarkably fine, excessively hot with a little distant thunder and but very little rain. There is a prospect of abundant crops of wheat but the lighter crops are much parched for the want of rain".

June 1819 "was fine and hot with a good deal of thunder - latter part rainy".

"The weather in the early part of June, (1820), was cold and unsettled with thunder and rain - indeed the weather was unsettled the greater part of the month, but the latter part became fine and hot", comments Mr Barnes.

There was nothing unexceptional about June 1991.

The Post Office has issued a series of stamps depicting dinosaurs (the word was coined in 1841 by Professor Richard Owen, first Director of the Natural History Museum) which reminded me of

entries in the Journal of John Hanson, J.P., D.L., (1759 - 1839), who, in 1784, moved from the City to "Langtons", "a comfortable House and beautifully situated as a Country Residence in the Parish of South Wick in the County of Essex", then to Great Bromley Hall in 1792. He was associated in 1817 with the rebuilding of Woodford Church (cost £8,000) - "Mr Brumester [of Woodford Bridge] and myself Treasurers in the Concern, of which I had a considerable share of the trouble. John Hanson was also resident at "The Rookery", Woodford. He built family vaults at both Great Bromley and Chigwell.

George Hanson, second son of John and Mary Isabella (nee Oliver, of Leyton), was married at Lexden Church, Colchester, by the Revd. James J. Round, M.A., Rector of St Runwald and St Nicholas, Colchester, to his second wife, Charlotte Douglass, eldest daughter of Charles Round and the sister of Charles Gray Round, of Birch Hall, on 19th September, 1839.

But I digress, being much smitten by the Hanson family history!

The Hanson family, while resident at Great Bromley Hall, had "frequent Picnic Parties to the Shores of Walton and Little Holland at the former of which places was discovered at extreme low water of a Spring Tide, after a violent storm had washed away the sand and shingle, a great collection of Antediluvian Remains of Animals of immense size and the Tusks and Teeth of the Elephant and Rhinoceros, of the Horns and Heads of deer of extra-ordinary dimensions.... From the activity of a man employed by me... (I obtained) a collection, keeping (it) 25 years, ...lately presented a large portion... to the Zoological Society" (1805).

To return to ESAH matters, may I thank you for honouring me for a second year with the Presidency of the Society. With the help of Council, Officers and Members, we look forward to another busy year.

1991's AGM was well attended and the History Fayre etc., much appreciated. It is hoped that Professor Geoffrey Martin's lecture on "Medieval Guilds of Essex" will be published at a later date as well as Mr Warwick Rodwell's 1991 Morant lecture (see p. 6 for a summary - *Ed.*).

Thanks are given to Paul Coverley, Mrs Jane Bedford (both at Colchester branch - E.R.O.), Miss Janet Smith (E.R.O.), Dr Janet Cooper (V.C.H.) and Richard Shackle (Colchester Local Studies Library - E.C.C.), and David Appleby for exhibitions at the AGM. The Headmaster of Colchester Royal Grammar School requested that the exhibitions be available for the Scholars and their parents for a week after the meeting and the Society and E.R.O. awarded a prize for a competition set for the boys. Mrs Eileen Johnson of CRGS staff was responsible for ample refreshments.

There are still Excursions and the Morant Dinner to look forward to and it does assist Mrs June Beardsley if members inform her in good time that they will be attending. It is hoped that the next AGM will be held at Saffron Walden in early June, 1992.

May the weather suit your needs and purposes, whatever they may be!

John S. Appleby, President

---

### **FELIX ERITH, F.S.A.**

---

The death occurred of Felix Erith of Vinces Farm, Ardleigh, Colchester, on 13th June, 1991. The funeral service was held at Ardleigh Parish Church on Tuesday, 25th June, and conducted by the Revd. Paul Davies, Rector of the Bromleys, and the Revd. Reginald Doncaster, Vicar of Ardeigh.

The Society offers its condolences to his widow and son, Philip.

An obituary will appear at a later date.

---

### **PROGRAMME REMINDER: THE MORANT DINNER**

---

Members are reminded that this year the Morant Dinner will be held on Friday 11 October, at Essex County Cricket Club. The special guest will be Stan Newens MEP. Cost about £15.00.

Further details are available from the Excursions Secretary, Mrs. June Beardsley, Elm Tree Farm, Roundbush Road, Mundon, Maldon CM9 6NQ (tel. 0621 828473 after 8 p.m.).

---

### **THE VICTORIA COUNTY HISTORY OF ESSEX**

---

In the last year steady progress has been made with the volume on Colchester. As explained in last year's report, the volume is divided into two parts: Part I, a general narrative including topography, social



and economic history, and town government, and Part II, a series of detailed histories of institutions or themes within the borough history. Part II is almost complete. Since last year the histories of the outlying parishes of Lexden, Berechurch, Greenstead, Mile End, and of Old Heath have been written, as have the sections on Communications and the Barracks. The account of the Municipal Buildings is almost finished, although the task of writing an architectural description of the medieval moot hall, demolished in 1843, has proved difficult! This leaves only the histories of the Common or Half-Year Lands and of Social and Cultural Institutions to be written, along with the list of bailiffs and mayors.

Work is now concentrated on the Part I, the general history. The chapters on Borough Government in the Middle Ages, the Georgian, and the Modern periods are now in draft, and have produced some new information or insights. A careful examination of the borough's earliest known charter, granted by Richard I in 1189, has revealed that it was almost certainly based on an earlier charter of Henry I or Stephen. Later medieval borough government has proved to be less oligarchical than had been supposed. The main story in 18th-century borough government is that of the loss, or more correctly the lapse, of the borough charter in 1742, and the moves to obtain a new charter, finally granted in 1763. Although it was fraught with complicated legal wrangling, bitter personal disputes, and financial difficulties, our research suggests that Colchester's government was not particularly corrupt by 18th-century standards. Control of the 19th-century town was shared between the Corporation and powerful statutory bodies such as the Improvement Commission and the Workhouse Corporation; indeed, until the 1870s the Improvement Commissioners supplied more services than the

Corporation. Nonconformity exercised a powerful influence on the political life of the town; Lion Walk Congregational Chapel alone supplied 40 Councillors in the 19th century.

We would like once again to thank all those who have read and commented upon our drafts, notably John Bensusan-Butt, Andrew Phillips, Arthur Brown, and Philip Crummy.

Work has also continued on collecting material for a further continuation of the V.C.H. *Bibliography*. A computer and a database program were bought for the project in the autumn of 1990, and almost all the material already collected (over 500 items) has now been entered onto the database. We are continuing to search new numbers of periodicals for articles relating to Essex (including the London boroughs of Barking and Dagenham, Havering, Newham, Redbridge, and Waltham Forest), and details of other publications have been received from Essex County Libraries. We are most grateful for the Libraries' co-operation over this project, and to the Friends of Historic Essex, the Marc Fitch Fund, and the Francis Coales Charitable Foundation, for generous grants towards the expenses of the *Bibliography*.

*Janet Cooper, Editor*

---

## MALDON MILLENNIUM CONFERENCE 1991

---

In August scholars from all over the world joined with local people at the University of Essex to commemorate the millennium of the battle of Maldon of 991 and the famous Anglo-Saxon poem which it inspired. The scholars came from as far

afield as Canada, the U.S.A. and Japan, as well as nearer European countries. They included experts on Anglo-Saxon history, archaeology, and literature. Topics discussed included the background to the battle, both in England and Scandinavia; the historicity of the poem, and its position in the contemporary literature; weaponry and warfare; geological investigations of the possible Battle sites; and the history of the poem itself. Visits were arranged to Colchester, to view the new displays in the castle, and to Maldon itself, and of course to the possible site of the battle at Northey Island. At the causeway, conference participants (and later television viewers) were treated to a reading of the opening challenges from the poem, read in Anglo-Saxon by Dr Don Scragg (the viking herald) and Professor Clemoes (Byrhtnoth). The conference papers often sparked lively debate, notably the suggestion from Professor Peter Sawyer that the commander of the Viking forces at Maldon was Sweyn Forkbeard, not Olaf Tryggvason. The proceedings of the conference will be published and should make an important contribution to Anglo-Saxon studies. The chairman of the conference committee, Dr Janet Cooper, is to be congratulated on the success of the conference, which will long be remembered by those who took part.

---

## BOOKS

---

David J May: *Jockey Hill to the Stour; Great Horkesley in Old Photographs.*

Photographs and film have much enriched the record we will leave of the 20th century. Yet, despite a growing realisation of their value, many photographs in private hands still do not survive the owner's decease.

Hence the importance of the growing number of books which reproduce the best photos of a town or village. Not only do they ensure survival into future centuries; they almost always lead to more photos coming to light. That so small place as Great Horkesley will yield a collection of 116 photos (not to mention some historic press advertisements) shows how rich our future photographic archives should be.

Congratulations to David May and his caption writer, our President, John Appleby, for their labour of love. Printed on quality art paper, their book works wonders with what were probably quite a variety of original photos. As well as some splendid shots of period transport, I commend a remarkable set taken of the local victory parade after the Great War. These speak volumes about contemporary attitudes - and local spirit - and are not too often come across.

Just as every parish church should have its history, every parish should have its book of old photographs. Those willing to undertake this job could do well to follow the Great Horkesley example.

*Long Ago and Not So Far Away.* Ilford & District Historical Society Transaction No.3.

This occasional publication brings together some of the more interesting articles to appear in the Ilford & District Historical Society's Newsletter. Illustrations add to the interest as do little updates on particular items, recording developments that have taken place since the writing of the original articles. All this adds up to an interesting read giving any non-resident interesting insights on Ilford



& District. This reviewer was particularly interested in the etymology of Gants Hill.

Andrew Phillips.

---

### NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX at July 1991.

---

Soudah, Gillian.  
*The Salt Maker of Maldon.*  
Ian Henry Publications £6.25

Key, Cleveland.  
*Village Methodism; Horndon-on-the-Hill Methodist Church 1890-1990.*  
Pub: The Methodist Manse, Stanford le Hope £3.00

Farmer, Jack  
*The Great Eastern Railway As I Knew It.*  
Pub: Author. £9.00.

Brazier, Roy  
*The Empty Fields; the Agricultural Stike of 1914.*  
Ian Henry Publications £6.25

Tait, Charles G.  
*The Changed Face of Maldon & Heybridge*  
Pub: author £4.95

Leather, John  
*Smacks & Bawleys*  
Terence Dalton Ltd £14.95

Whybrew, Derrick  
*Anchored to the Rock, Geared to the Times; the Story of Frinton Free Church.*  
Pub: Frinton Free Church £3.50

Guthrie, David  
*A Guide to Holy Trinity Church, Bradwell*  
Pub: author £1.50

Day, Mary

*My Life in Harlow*  
Stylus Press £2.50

Burgess, John  
*The Historic Towns of Norfolk, Suffolk and Essex*  
John Burgess Publications £15.00

White, Malcolm  
*Saffron Walden's History*  
Pub: author £12.95

Marden, Pam & Trevor, Barbara.  
*The Writtle We've Loved*  
Pub: authors £7.99

Andrew Phillips.

---

### ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL CONGRESS: ARCHAEOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM

---

November 2 1991, at the Methodist Church, Colchester (next to Colchester Castle)

Talks this year will include:

- The Middle Bronze Age cemetery at Brightlingsea
- Fieldwork in Harlow
- Colchester Museums Service
- Excavations in Colchester
- The discovery of a mysterious Roman building at Boreham
- News from the County Sites and Monuments Record
- Tilbury Fort

Ticket prices remain as last year: Symposium £2.50 (including tea/coffee); Symposium with Fish and Chip lunch £4.50.

Tickets available from K.L. Crowe, Central Museum, Victoria Avenue, Southend-on-Sea SS2 6EW.

**PLEASE INCLUDE A STAMPED-ADDRESSED ENVELOPE** with your request for tickets.

Tickets will be sent out in October, together with full programme and location map.

---

### MID ANGLIA CONFERENCE

---

CBA Mid Anglia (formerly CBA Group 7, covering Cambridgeshire, Essex, Hertfordshire, and London north of the Thames) is organising a day conference at the Cramphorn Theatre, Chelmsford, on **Saturday 19 October** to follow the Group's AGM. The subject will be 'Medieval excavations of the decade in the Anglian Region,' and the speakers include Philip Crummy (Colchester Archaeological Trust), Martin Carver (University of York), Howard Brooks and Raphael Isserlin (both Essex County Council), Keith Wade (Suffolk County Council), and Brian Ayers (Norfolk Museums Service, who will be talking about recent work at Colchester, Sutton Hoo, Stansted, Chelmsford, Ipswich, and Norwich respectively.

Tickets (£5; £4 to Group members) are available from Roger Massey-Ryan, Planning Department, Archaeology Section, County Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LF.

---

### THE MORANT LECTURE

---

#### THE ORIGINS OF ESSEX CHURCHES: AN ARCHAEOLOGICAL VIEW-POINT

In Philip Morant's day, very little was known about the origins of medieval churches, and even architectural history was not yet a subject of serious study. Not surprisingly, therefore, Morant made little reference to the fabric of Essex churches in his publications, although he did observe that in Colchester 'the churches are mostly built with old Roman bricks and the rubbish of other ancient edifices'. During the course of the 19th century the great antiquity of some churches and their sites was recognised, but could not receive scholarly pursuit, owing to the extreme paucity of documented evidence: the vast majority of Essex churches do not appear in any written source before the 12th century. Pre-Norman charters and wills provide scarcely a handful of references, and the Domesday Survey unhelpfully lists a mere fifteen churches (compared to, say, Suffolk where 345 are mentioned). Yet, more than 90% of our parish churches are pre-conquest in origin.

In the present century it has been recognised that there is an interesting correspondence between Roman buildings and medieval churches, far beyond Colchester: there are more than a hundred structures in Essex in which Roman brick and tile has been recycled, and in some instances churches have been built directly upon the sites of villas. This is a well-known phenomenon in Continental Europe, where villa, ville and village are part of a historical continuum. In Britain, such continuity has been dismissed as impossible, on account of the supposed

totality of the break caused by the pagan Saxon and Viking interludes, between the Roman and medieval periods.

Research, particularly in Essex, over the last twenty years, has shown that much of the received dogma on church origins is no longer tenable. Archaeological study, not only of the churches themselves, but also of their graveyards and wider topographical setting, has begun to establish the great antiquity of many sites, and a complexity of structural development which was both unexpected and could never have been revealed by other means. Excavations at Rivenhall (1971-73) provided the first opportunity to study in some detail the emergence of a medieval village and its parish church, out of a pre-historic landscape and Roman villa.

The entire subject of early British Christianity has long been ill-understood, and its influence in late Roman and post-Roman Britain was scarcely acknowledged twenty years ago. A spate of important discoveries, coupled with a scholarly reappraisal of the evidence, has placed early Christian studies on a fresh footing. Among those discoveries are two Roman churches and an early Christian cemetery at Colchester, and a baptistery on the site of a pagan temple at Ivy Chimneys, Witham. Moreover, the newly discovered Roman building at Boreham (see *Essex Archaeology and History News*, No. 110) is more likely a church and baptistery than anything else.

Another developing area of interest concerns the origins of churchyards as enclosures, particularly those that are of curvilinear outline. In western Britain, these distinctive enclosures are associated with the primary Christian phase; holy wells are a similarly early phenomenon. Although uncommon and effectively overlooked, both these classes of feature are present in Essex. The most perfect

circular churchyard is at Fryerning, while Hadstock has both a curvilinear boundary and a holy well, and excavations in 1974 established the great antiquity of the church site. Recent excavations by Essex County Council at Springfield Lyons have revealed a site of seminal importance: here, a Bronze Age circular earthwork was adopted as an early Saxon cemetery enclosure. Moreover, there is slight circumstantial evidence to suggest that a timber church may once have existed at the centre of the enclosure; but the entire site was abandoned in the early Middle Ages, and has been destructively ploughed.

In a similar vein, a recent topographical study of Witham has indicated that not only is Chipping Hill Camp primarily a Late Bronze Age earthwork, but that the parish church was evidently built centrally inside an adjacent circular earthwork of similar date. There are hints that Little Braxted too once had a circular churchyard.

All this evidence, and much else besides, demonstrates that we are looking at the tip of an iceberg when we study the origins of Essex churches. An enormous and fruitful field lies in front of us.

*Warwick Rodwell*

---

## GETTING MORE OUT OF LOCAL HISTORY: PHILIP BENTON'S HISTORY OF ROCHFORD HUNDRED

---

A reception was held on 27th June this year to celebrate the launch of the reprint of Philip Benton's *History of Rochford Hundred* and the publication of

a *Companion Volume* of indexes, essays, and illustrations.

Five hundred copies of each instalment of Philip Benton's original *History* were printed, but only about fifty complete sets are now thought to be in existence. The original *History* has been out of print for over a century and suffered from not being indexed. It was to remedy these deficiencies that the project was undertaken.

This has entailed publishing two hundred sets of three hard-back volumes in a slip-case. The first two volumes are facsimile reprints of the *History* (942 pages) and the third is a *Companion Volume*. The latter has 128 pages, the majority of which comprises the indexes of people and places, with some other items including a biography of Philip Benton and eight illustrations. Fifty additional copies of the *Companion Volume* have been produced for those fortunate enough to have his original work.

The two originals are on sale at Kick-shaws, 20 Alexandra Street, Southend-on-Sea or by post from The Unicorn Press, Rivoli Passage, Alexandra Street, Southend-on-Sea, Essex, SS1 1BU. The three hard-back volumes in a slip-case cost £75.00 and the *Companion Volume* separately is £20.00 (there is an additional fee of £5.00 and £2.00 respectively for postage and packing).

The project, which has taken four years, was conceived by the late Frank Eddelin, antiquarian bookseller and owner of the Unicorn Press, supported by two friends, Malcolm Jefferies and John Smith. Following Frank's untimely death in June 1990, his widow, Alison Eddelin, wished to complete the project in his memory and this has been possible with outstanding help from printers Eric Kipps and Ernest Standing.

Raymond Powell, the Guest-of-Honour, said at the launch:-

"Philip Benton's *History of Rochford Hundred* has been in use for more than a century and is still the main authority for the history of this fascinating area. Rochford Hundred had previously been covered by Philip Morant as part of his monumental *History of Essex*, but he was a Colchester man, and was unfamiliar with south-east Essex. For Rochford Hundred he relied mainly on information assembled by earlier antiquaries, and for most parishes that was meagre. Benton, besides writing a century after Morant, had the great advantage of being a local man - he was a farmer - and his parish articles are incomparably fuller than Morant's.

Benton was in many respects a typical antiquarian of his time, dwelling at length on the descents of manors, churches and their clergy, sepulchral monuments, parochial charities, and local worthies. But these were by no means his only interests. In his pages we read of land reclamation at Canvey and coastal erosion at Prittlewell; of oyster fishing at Barling and Leigh; the manufacture of Potash at Rochford and of bricks at Southend; and of Hockley, the Spa that never was. Benton, who was born in 1815, had talked to men whose memories went back much further than that. He tells us how in 1797 the naval mutineers from the Nore visited Prittlewell; how a highwayman from Leigh disguised his horse with false ears; and how a Rochford butcher, in 1820, was one of the last men in England to be hanged for sheep-stealing.

There are many illuminating flashes of social history: a poor cottage at Barling 'with a brick floor and springs oozing through; a new church bell filled with beer at Canewdon; prize-fighting at Foulness; cholera at South Benfleet; a witch at

South Farnbridge; and the village blacksmith at Rochford who doubled as a dentist. At Barling, about 1830, the school children were delighted when a hot-air balloon came down at Redberry Hill. Among several ghosts chronicled by Benton was a headless woman at Foulness who was said to appear, according to the rustics, at Lucky Corner. The mention of a camping ground at Canewdon recalls a primitive kind of hockey, played in many Essex and Suffolk villages in the Middle Ages and later.

This reprint of Benton's *History* will give the book the wider circulation that it deserves, and it has been enhanced by a new *Companion Volume* containing a short biography of Benton, a note on the printing and reprinting of the book, and indexes of people and places".

For further information please contact:

Malcolm Jefferies, 23 Woodpond Avenue, Hockley, Essex. Telephone: (0702) 205013.

---

## LIBRARIAN'S REPORT

---

By the time you read this we will have begun to move out of the Library Stockroom, transferring some little used material to the Museum Resources Centre.

This move will not affect the use of the Library by members.

It now seems probable that the roof leaks that Library 1 has suffered over the years will be met by an almost complete renewal of the entire roof of Holly Trees. Whether we will have to evacuate the Li-

brary while this is going on is not yet certain. Watch this space.

Andrew Phillips.

---

---

## SPORTING ESSEX

---

You will see from the Society's Programme Card that this year's Morant Dinner, on 11 October, is to be held at the Essex County Cricket Club in Chelmsford. Before then, I hope, the Club will have had another successful season. My own earliest memories of first-class cricket go back to 1929. I was travelling home from Cape Town to England on a slow old ship (it took a whole month), when I heard the grown-ups talking on about the prowess of 'Don Bradman' in a Test match (a Spaniard, in a trial game, I supposed?).

Later, as a naturalised Essex man, I enjoyed watching Trevor Bailey, Douglas Insole, and Barry Knight play. And as a historian I learned something about old cricketing heroes of the county like Charles Kortright and A.P. Lucas. Kortright was one of the fastest bowlers of all time: one of his deliveries bounced over the sight screen for six byes. He and Lucas are both buried in Fryerning Church, exactly 22 yards apart - the length of a cricket pitch. Perhaps we shall visit Fryerning soon on one of the Society's outings. Meanwhile, Charles Sale's book *Korty: the legend explained* (Ian Henry, 1986) is good reading. Of course, cricket was played in Essex long before Kortright's time - for example at Navestock, where regular matches have been staged since the 1780's.

Lawn tennis became popular in this country quite suddenly, in the mid-1870s. One of the earliest Essex courts was in the

grounds of Holly Trees, beside Colchester castle. If one had looked out of one of the rear windows of Hollytrees - from the room where our Society now holds its Council meetings - one day in 1875 one might have seen Horace Round playing his first game. He wrote excitedly to his father:

"The game is fifteen up, and if you get to Fourteen-All you have to make two running to win. I *did* make two running, so that I actually won my first game. Violet said she had never seen anyone pick up the game so fast."

In that very year, 1875, lawn tennis was added to the programme of the All England Croquet Club at Wimbledon (see J.M. Heathcote and others, *Tennis, Lawn Tennis, Racquets, Five* (Badminton Library, Ashford Press, Chap. II). The system of scoring which Round mentioned was abandoned in 1877 in favour of the Real Tennis system which we use today.

Lawn Tennis caught on quickly among the Essex gentry. In c. 1880 the Witham Club held a tournament in which 26 couples entered. It was all played between 2 and 7.30 p.m., and attracted 600 spectators - 'the elite of the neighbourhood'.

Ray Powell

---

### THE OMNI-PRESENT PHILIP MORANT: Connections between Essex and Jersey

---

While all of us who work on ecclesiastical or manorial history in Essex refer to Philip Morant's published writings as a bench mark, few probably pause to consider the activities and influence of the

parson-antiquary outside the county. Not only did he bequeath seminal works on Colchester and Essex history, but he also contributed to historical studies nationally; and in recent years interest in Morant as a person has gained steady recognition. For example, John S. Appleby penned a biographical introduction to the man in the 1970 reprint of his *History of Colchester* (1748), and Dr Geoffrey Martin contributed an assessment of our scholar in his preface to the 1968 reprint of *History and Antiquities of Essex* (1768). Most recently, W.R. Powell has published a paper on Morant's status amongst contemporary antiquaries (*Essex Archaeology and History* 20).

In English historical writing, and historiography, Morant's place is secure. But what of his pre-English life, about which we seldom hear? Morant was a Jerseyman, born in 1700 under the name Phillipe Mourant. I was not seriously minded of this fact until I began work on the ecclesiastical archaeology of the Channel Islands in the early 1980s. There, one of the standard works of reference in local history is Phillipe Falle's *Account of the Isle of Jersey* (1694). Being out of print in his youth, Morant made a revision and reissue of Falle's volume his first serious contribution to scholarship: it appeared in 1734 under the title, *Caesarea, or an Account of Jersey*. A further revision and updating was published posthumously in 1797.

Recently, an interesting coincidence arose. A fortnight after I had delivered the 1991 Morant Lecture in Chelmsford (see above), I was working on the restoration of a farm complex in Jersey, when I was told about another derelict house which was thought might have vernacular features of interest to me. The house, called Les Pigneaux, in the parish of St Saviour, is known locally for its connections with the Mourant family. A few

moments' research revealed that this was the birthplace of Philip Morant. Almost unwittingly, I found myself diverted to the task of recording the house, along with a group of colleagues from La Societe Jersiaise.

Les Pigneaux is a remarkable survival. It was built by Philip Morant's grandparents in 1678, as a two-up and two-down granite farmhouse of middle-ranking quality. The original house is virtually intact, complete not only with its huge stone fireplaces and moulded timber joists, but it also retains the puddled clay floors. A dower wing was added in the early 18th century, probably built by Morant's parents. This, too survives largely in original condition, complete with its panelling and some of the earliest surviving sash windows in Jersey.

In 1799 a new farmhouse was built alongside the old one, and the latter has remained virtually untouched since that time, being used only as a farm store. The entire property is now on the market and could go the way of many Jersey farmhouses: 'restored' and redeveloped to the point of effective destruction (there is no Listed Building control in Jersey). However, having now recognised the historical and architectural importance of Les Pigneaux, negotiations are being opened for its purchase by the National Trust for Jersey. We await the outcome with keen interest. The Philip Morant birthplace may yet be something for Essex historians to visit on their Jersey holidays.

*Warwick Rodwell*

---

## RECENT WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION

---

### Re-structuring the Archaeology Section

As a response to the introduction of Planning and Policy Guidance Note 16 (see last issue) and to views expressed by English Heritage as to what constitutes 'best practice', the Archaeology Section has been restructured. Within the Section, there are three distinct groups: development control, field projects, and graphics/illustration. The development control group maintains the Sites and Monuments Record, which is used in monitoring planning applications and development proposals. This information is used by two development control teams, for west and east Essex respectively, to provide specialist advice to planning authorities, land owners, developers etc. The field projects group carries out all kinds of archaeological fieldwork, including watching briefs, surveys, evaluations and full-scale excavations. A particular growth area since the introduction of PPG 16 has been that of field evaluations. The aim of evaluations is to enable archaeological implications to be identified and assessed at an early stage in the planning process. The value of this kind of exercise is illustrated by two of the summaries below (Bradwell-on-Sea, and Heybridge Hall). Field evaluations have to be carried out rapidly, to avoid delay to planning authorities and developers. The work is normally carried out and written up in a matter of weeks. They enable informed planning decisions to be made and may result in proposals for mitigation of damage to archaeological sites or, where this is not justified, to further investigation in advance of destruction.

### **Othona Community Site, Bradwell-on-Sea**

Four trial trenches were excavated on this site north of the Roman Saxon shore fort and the Saxon chapel of St Peter-on-the-wall, as part of a field evaluation. This was to assess the archaeological implications of proposals to construct new community buildings. Although the trenches were quite small, numerous features were found, including pits, post-holes, gullies, and ditches. They were mostly of later 3rd-early 4th century date, the period of the Saxon Shore fort, and the density of features suggests that there was an extensive civil settlement outside the fort, covering an area of at least 1 ha. Finds included pottery, coins, a quern, and a mortarium. Roof and structural tile, with fragments of building stone and mortar, are evidence for at least one substantial building in the area, although this could have been within the fort itself. Two Saxon features, a gully and a pit, were also found. These produced burnt daub, indicating the former presence in the vicinity of a wattle-and-daub building, perhaps part of a 7th-century settlement around St Cedd's church. Two medieval ditches were also found, possibly field or drainage ditches.

### **Cressing Temple**

Excavations this year have centred on the walled garden, the Court Hall, and the bullock shed near the toilet block. Digging continues in the south-west corner of the garden. The remains of the earliest of the flower beds, contemporary with the 16th-century brick pavement and garden walls, have been removed, along with the thick layer of make-up originally deposited to create the garden. Below this is an eroded gravel surface, perhaps a yard, beneath which are a number of early Tudor and medieval features, including two roughly parallel ditches.

In the room at the north end of the Court Hall, excavations have revealed a brick sluice and drain associated with the stone-built steeping-pit in the corner. Just beneath the surface we discovered a well-preserved late medieval tiled hearth, 1.5 m in diameter. Other features included a 14th-century deposit of tiles in a shallow cut, and an earlier shallow ditch running north-south across the room.

Nearby, in the bullock shed, the remains of two brick retaining walls have been uncovered, into one of which was built an arched brick culvert. These formed the south and west sides of a 17th-century moat which was partly filled in during the next century or so. The shed, built in the 19th century, extended over the old moat, with its north wall founded on the backfill and its west wall built against the corresponding section of moat wall. The area inside the shed was levelled up at the time, but the dry ditch left to the north of the shed was only filled in quite recently.

Tim Robey

### **Old House Site, Harlow**

Stripping of the haulage road for the Church Langley development site revealed the remains of a Roman rural settlement. Rescue excavation was undertaken by the Archaeology Section in conjunction with Harlow Museum. Full co-operation and funding were provided by the development consortium, Croudice Homes, Lovell Homes and Woolwich Homes.

The site seems to have been occupied from the Late Iron Age to the end of the Roman period. The main period of activity occurred during the 2nd century AD. Features included a round-house, numerous rubbish pits, ditches, and a kiln. One of the



more interesting finds was the skull of a child, aged between 2 1/2 and 4 years old, which was found within a ditch. The remainder of the finds show that the site was that of a farming community, the presence of querns and a loom weight show that food-processing and the weaving of wool took place.

It is intended that a full excavation will take place prior to the development of the remainder of the site.

Maria Medlycott

### **Bathside Bay, Harwich**

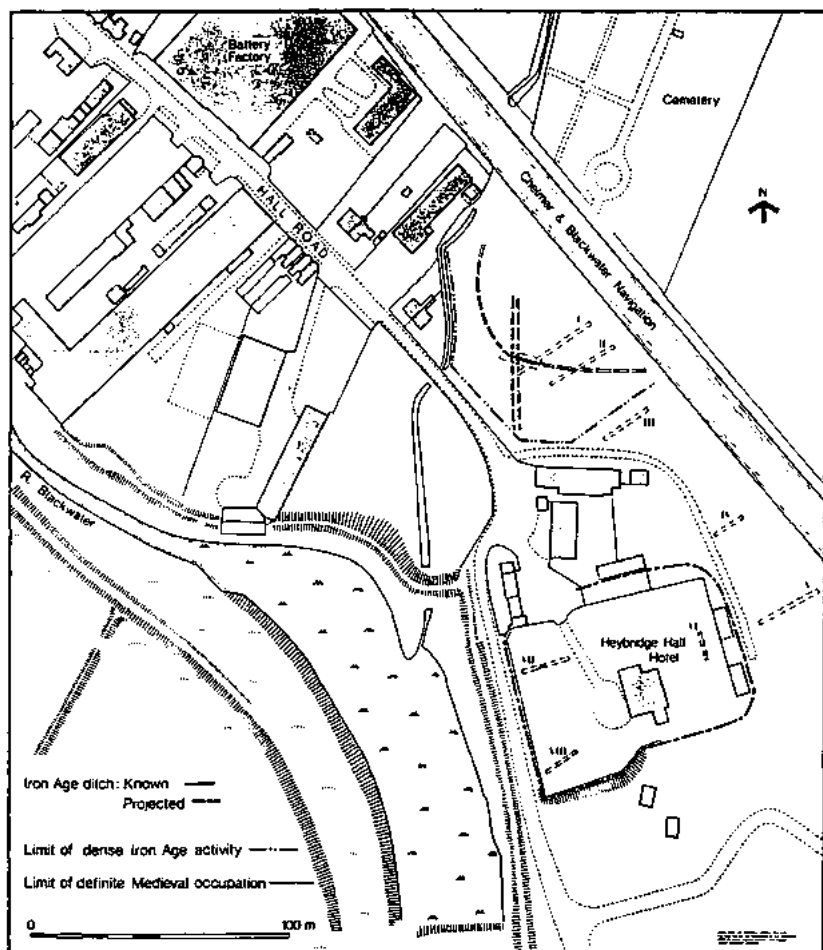
Last year the Section excavated two of the three known gun platforms of the Napoleonic (1811) gun battery at Bathside Bay (as reported in the April Newsletter). Although these investigations were very thorough, they did leave an unanswered question as to why both platforms had been extended beyond the rampart walls during the course of construction. The pivots of the guns' traversing carriages and the brick-built racers for the carriage wheels had also been moved forward. These modifications must have caused considerable trouble. This summer, the answer to the riddle was provided by the uncovering of the third platform. Unlike others, the rampart walling survived on either side of this platform. There was evidence that the walling had been smashed through to create a gap into which the platform had been extended. The gap had been sealed by a semi-circular embrasure which projected 1.8 m beyond the rampart wall. It would appear that a simple D-shaped rampart was originally planned, but during construction it was realised that, by advancing the gun position to the centre of the wall, a much wider angle of fire could be provided for each gun. The battery was abandoned in 1817 and left to

decay. Because of its short life the battery was never upgraded to accommodate new artillery. Therefore, it is thought to be the only battery solely of the Napoleonic period to have been excavated in Britain. The remains of the east and west platforms with their attached sections of walling will be conserved and displayed in the verge alongside the new by-pass.

### **Heybridge Hall**

Trial trenches were excavated in May of this year, to assess the implications of a planning application for residential development around the Hall. As the Hall is 14th century in origin, it was anticipated that medieval remains would probably be present. However, as the southern edge of the development abuts the River Blackwater, there was the distinct possibility that other archaeological remains, perhaps waterlogged, might lie under alluvium deposited by floodwater. With the co-operation of the developer, Thomas Bates and Son Ltd, the Archaeology Section carried out an evaluation at short notice (Fig. 1). Although medieval features were found around the Hall, they were much deeper than expected, at 70-100 cm below ground level. Also, at some distance from the medieval occupation, a completely unsuspected Late Iron Age (1st century B.C.) settlement enclosure was discovered. All the evaluation trenches were excavated down to natural subsoil, but no remains were found sealed below flood deposits.

This site is an excellent illustration of the importance of field evaluations. Without an evaluation, the Iron Age settlement would have remained completely unknown and could not have been considered in assessing the implications of the application. Furthermore, the depth of the medieval deposits would also have been unknown, and this could have resulted in unnecessarily restrictive



*Fig. 1 Heybridge Hall Evaluation: plan of main features*

constraints being attached if planning permission were to be granted.

### **Maldon Friary**

1990 saw the first phase of archaeological investigations in advance of construction

of a new car park and library building. These were concentrated on the site of the car park and uncovered one of the out-buildings of the medieval friary. In July of this year, work began on the site proposed for the new library. This time, the heart of the friary was located, the cloister. To one

side is what may well have been the chapter house, with one of its walls showing an extraordinary pattern of alternating red brick and white chalk, which would have been used to create a chequered effect. At least eight human burials have been found within the cloister so far.

### **Manningtree High Street**

The Archaeology Section carries out many watching briefs each year, many of which produce little or no information. However, there are some notable exceptions, such as a recent example at Manningtree. This concerned the excavation of a trial pit prior to construction of a house on the site. The trial pit uncovered a feature running east-west which produced a large number of human bones. These were mostly long bones but also included parts of at least two skulls, vertebrae and pelvic bones. Pieces of wood were also found, both large and small, as well as several fragments of peg tile. The feature is suggested to represent the re-burial or dumping of burials and their coffins from another site. It is possible that the occasion of the reburial was the construction of the present house, thought to date to the 17th century. A cemetery associated with a church once existed on the south side of the High Street. The discovery of these remains may be evidence that the cemetery also extended to the north side of the street.

### **Ongar Sewerage Scheme**

Phase I of this scheme involved the replacement of a 1930's Thames Water sewer pipe running for 4 km between the Two Brewers, Ongar, and Stanford Rivers Sewerage Works. The work required the stripping of a 10 m width of topsoil over

almost the entire length of the sewer. The route passed close to several sites recorded on the County Sites and Monuments Record and it was also anticipated that other, as yet unknown sites would be revealed. With co-operation and funding from Thames Water PLC, and Epping Forest District Council, the scheme's managers, an intensive watching brief was maintained. Four sites (A-D) were identified and 19 other, single finds were also discovered. The sites can be summarised in period order, as follows:

**Prehistoric:** two sizeable flint assemblages, both thought to be of Neolithic date, were recovered. One of these assemblages came from site A, from a probably contemporary drainage gully, and was of poor quality flint. Site B produced an assemblage of better quality flint, from unstratified and residual contexts. Many of the single finds were flints. Site B also had residual pottery, apparently dating from before the Middle Iron Age.

**Roman:** unstratified and residual pottery indicated the nearby presence of a ?Early Roman site. Two single finds were also recovered.

**Saxon:** Site B contained two pits containing metalworking debris and Saxon pottery.

**Medieval:** sites C and D consisted mainly of scatters of medieval pottery. In both cases there was a wide date range among the finds. Several single finds were also medieval, including a late medieval/early post-medieval crossbow bolt.

Steve Wallis

## ROMER'S VIEW



**PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP** - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £12

Two members at one address - £14

Institutions - £16

Associate Member - £5

Student membership - £5. Please use the special membership form obtainable from the Membership Secretary.

**NAMES AND ADDRESSES**

Hon. Secretary

Mr N.P. Wickenden

61 Wickham Road

Colchester

CO3 3EE

Tel. Colchester 769553

Tel. Chelmsford 281660 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr W.R. Powell

2 Glanmead

Shenfield

Brentwood

CM15 8ER

Tel. Brentwood 213137

Librarian

Andrew Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Essex CO3 3NT

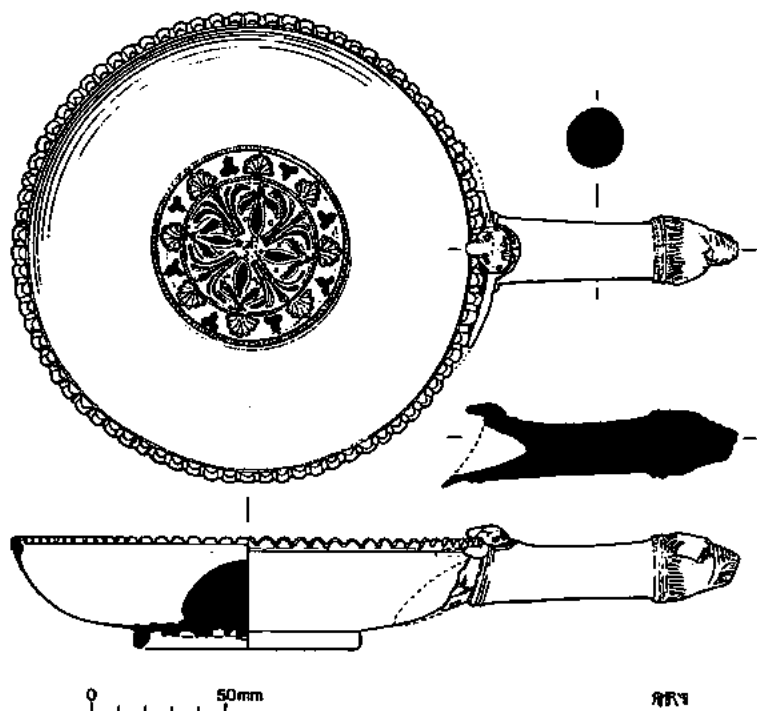
Tel: Colchester 46775

**THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY**

**NEWSLETTER NUMBER 112**

**ISSN 0305-8530**

# Essex Archaeology and History News



December 1991

# THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 113

DECEMBER 1991

## CONTENTS

|                                                               |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| FROM THE PRESIDENT .....                                      | 1  |
| FELIX ERITH .....                                             | 2  |
| 1992 PROGRAMME .....                                          | 3  |
| NEW DISPLAYS AT THE CHELMSFORD AND ESSEX MUSEUM .....         | 4  |
| ESSEX HERITAGE: ESSAYS IN HONOUR OF SIR WILLIAM ADDISON ..... | 5  |
| NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX at DECEMBER 1991 .....                     | 5  |
| LIBRARIANS REPORT .....                                       | 6  |
| STUDIES IN ESSEX HISTORY .....                                | 7  |
| PANORAMA RETURNS .....                                        | 9  |
| A ROMAN LAMP FROM THAXTED .....                               | 10 |
| A COLLARED URN FROM CHELMSFORD? .....                         | 11 |
| WORK OF ESSEX COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION .....        | 13 |
| PYXIS PRESERVED .....                                         | 15 |
| ROYAL TOMBS FOUND AT COLCHESTER? .....                        | 15 |
| APOLOGIA .....                                                | 16 |

Editor: Paul Gilman

36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG

Telephone: Braintree 25452 (home)

Chelmsford 437636(work)

**COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 7 MARCH**

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

COVER ILLUSTRATION: *Roman bronze patera (front) and jug (rear) from one of the rich Roman burials excavated at Stansted in 1988 (both drawn by Roger Massey-Ryan)*



---

## FROM THE PRESIDENT

---

How quickly time seems to pass. Our 1991 Programme reached its climax with the Morant Dinner held at Essex County Cricket Club, Chelmsford, on Friday 11th October, that being the Friday nearest the birthday of our County Historian. The 1992 Programme is included in this Newsletter (p. 3).

At the Dinner I recalled such names as Kenneth Farnes, Maurice Nichols and the Smith brothers and today's Essex County Cricket team led by Graham Gooch. Since then I have thought about Essex sportsmen generally.

The first Bishop of Chelmsford, (1914-1923), the Rt Revd John Edwin Watts-Ditchfield was very fond of Cricket and football in his early days, but as "Home Words" for September, 1907, records "since his Ordination his time has been so fully occupied that both have been entirely abandoned". But, when Vicar of St James- the Less, Bethnal Green, he began cycling and often took part in Saturday afternoon runs with the Cycle Club connected with his church. He found his precious cycle, a surprise gift from some of the assistant masters of Eton and Harrow, most useful in visiting parishioners.

The Rt Revd Thomas Stevens, D.D. F.S.A., Bishop of Barking, (1901-1920), was appointed one of the two Suffragan Bishops, by Watts-Ditchfield. He was a very committed member of the Essex Archaeological Society and President from 1912 to 1917. He was chief founder and chairman of *Essex Review*. In his early

years he was a pioneer of photography, making his own plates in the 1870's.

Can you recall the days when the gentlemen challenged the players? Then the Revd F.H. Gillingham, Chaplain to the Forces, Tidworth Barracks, will not just be a legend. Again "Home Words", 1907, relates - "To say that Mr Gillingham has played most brilliant cricket for the County of Essex is mildly to express his achievements in that direction. He is probably the finest clerical cricketer living". He was also a keen Rugby, Soccer, Hockey and Lawn Tennis player.

Of course, some of you will be able to add to this list and what a difference from the days of Queen Elizabeth I when a certain Abraham and another player were put in the stocks at Colchester for playing "Stoole ball", a kind of cricket, on a Sunday, (Colchester Court Rolls - 1582). I note that Colchester Sunday League Cricket matches on the Lower Castle Park ground are in jeopardy because of an ancient regulation that entrance fees cannot be charged there on a Sunday.

Among other offences of Sabbath breaking mentioned in the same Court Rolls are - "working on Sunday and not coming to church", "selling meat on a Sunday in time of divine service", "allowing evil persons to play unlawful games and to drink... in profanation of the Sabbath". But by a regulation made by the corporation on 21 March, 1573, butchers (of which there were a number in Middle Row) could sell meat before 8 a.m. and between 12 and 2 p.m. and after 4 p.m. Also after 1578 it was illegal to erect a stall at the annual St Denys's fair (9 October - 16 October) on the intervening Sunday, even if it was "superstitiously called Pardon Sodaye". Was this an early end to Car Boot Sales?

The weather in the 16th century was a mixture of fine and wet summers and

snowy winters different from that of the recently discovered Ice man, *Ibex Unetici*, the 30 year old Tyrolean who was out hunting, whatever the weather, who has given us fascinating evidence and clues to the appearance, height, weight, health, diet and clothing of his time. No doubt there could be more to be discovered in the future.

Researchers with seismic testing at the site of the Great Sphinx of Egypt have concluded that the limestone structure, (height 66 ft x length 240 ft), was carved between 5000 and 7000 B.C., some 2500-4500 years earlier than thought). Geologist Robert M Schoch of Boston University says that Pharaoh Khafre was the restorer and not the creator of the lion's body with the human head at El Giza.

History and Archaeology do not stand still - as witness, in Essex, the findings of our member Cecil Hewett whose research has proved that many wooden structures are of earlier date than that given by the RCHM inventories and others.

So, too, our own Society does not stand still but looks to the future. The Officers and Committees are already planning for 1993's Programme, for the next volume of *Essex Archaeology and History*, (and what an excellent volume for 1991, now in your hands), etc, etc. We thank them most sincerely for all the hard work they put in. We are always pleased to hear of other members who wish to use their talents and skills in the cause of Essex Archaeology AND History. We hope to publish more *Occasional Volumes* in the future but more of this anon.

Thank you all for being part of another memorable year. A Happy Christmas and a Prosperous New Year, and remember that 1992 marks the 140th year in our

History and the 150th anniversary of our foundation is only ten years away. A small extent of time in the History of Mankind, another milestone for the Essex Society for Archaeology AND History.

John S. Appleby

---

## FELIX ERITH

---

Felix Erith, Essex archaeologist and farmer died recently, aged 84, as reported in the last Newsletter. He was the discoverer of the large Bronze Age site at Ardleigh. He wrote a book about the village, entitled *Ardleigh in 1796* and was the Chairman of Ardleigh Parish Council for some years.

Felix was born in London and worked in the City before moving to Essex to be near his relatives at Dedham. His brother was E.J. Erith, one-time an assistant archivist at E.R.O.

After purchasing a new type of plough in the 1950's he used it at Vincennes Farm and unearthed more than 100 Bronze Age urns and later more artifacts dating from Neolithic to Saxon times. Some of the discoveries were donated to Colchester Museum, others went to the British Museum. With Dr. Ian Longworth Felix published details of his discoveries in the 1960 volume of *The Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society*. He was elected a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries in 1968.

Felix was a keen campanalogist and his hat will be placed with those of other Captains of the Tower under the bell-chamber at the Parish Church of St George the

Martyr, Great Bromley, where there has been much restoration work undertaken with the aid of English Heritage. Work on the tower will not, unfortunately, be finished in time for the bells to be rung in his honour and memory.

Felix was a founder of Colchester Archaeological Group and also served on the Council of E.A.S. for a short term.

To his Widow, Barbara, his two sons and his daughter we offer our sympathy and know that he will long be remembered in Essex archaeological and historical circles.

John S. Appleby

---

## 1992 PROGRAMME

---

Saturday 4th April - Visit to Harlowbury, by courtesy of Mr and Mrs N Toettcher, and to Mashams, High Laver, by courtesy of Mr D Shuttleworth. Led by John Walker. Cost £3.50

Friday 8th May - THE MORANT LECTURE at 7.30pm at the University of Essex. Ray Powell will speak on 'John Horace Round and Victorian Colchester. Culture and politics 1880-1895'. Cost £3.50

Saturday 6 June - THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING at Saffron Walden Museum. The AGM will be held at 2.30pm at the old schoolroom by the entrance to the Museum, and will be fol-

lowed by a talk by Dave Stenning on 'The medieval buildings of Saffron Walden'. Tea will be provided in the Museum at a cost of £3.50.

Saturday 4th July - Visit to Little Coggeshall Abbey, by courtesy of Mr R Brew. Cost £3.50.

Wednesday 12th August - Evening visit to Ingatestone, led by James Kemble and Pat Ryan. Meet at the church at 7pm. Cost £3.50.

Friday 11th September - evening reception at 7.30pm at the new Essex Police Museum, Chelmsford. Cost £4.00.

Friday 16th October - THE MORANT DINNER at the Old Stores Bistro, Messing. The special guest will be Charles Sparrow QC. Cost about £15.00.

Further details of all events are available from the Excursions Secretary, Mrs. June Beardsley, Elm Tree Farm, Roundbush Road, Mundon, Maldon CM9 6NQ (tel. 0621 828473 after 8 p.m.). Would those interested in any excursion or other event please fill in the slip provided and return it to the Excursions Secretary at least 10 days before the event so that arrangements for tea etc. can be made. Please enclose a stamped addressed envelope for each event, for maps and other instructions on how to reach the meeting point.

---

## NEW DISPLAYS AT THE CHELMSFORD AND ESSEX MUSEUM - "THE STORY OF CHELMSFORD"

---

On Saturday November 23rd a new permanent exhibition was unveiled by the Mayor of Chelmsford, Cllr David Pyman, at the Chelmsford and Essex Museum. Called 'The Story of Chelmsford', it looks at the archaeology of the Chelmer Valley within the Borough of Chelmsford. Three downstairs rooms at the museum have been redecorated to house the exhibition. It starts with a look at the Ice Ages when elephants, mammoths and other large animals competed with early people for food in the valley. A short video describes the different settlements there have been at different times in and around Chelmsford.

New drawings have been commissioned by local archaeological draughtsmen to show some of the scenes in the Roman town in Moulsham. For the first time too the Borough's rich medieval archaeological remains are on display, with artefacts from Pleshey Castle, King John's Hunting Lodge at Writtle, the Dominican Friary at Moulsham, and the medieval tile kiln at Danbury.

Old friends like the famous Roman jet jewellery and the stone coffin from Moulsham Street have been redisplayed, but there is also a chance to see new finds, such as prehistoric burial urns and Roman religious offerings found at Chelmsford and Witham. 'The stone arch which served the water culvert of the Dominican

Friary's kitchen and toilets will also be reconstructed. The arch was excavated in 1973 and the stones were lifted and have been in storage ever since.

A life size figure of a Bronze Age metal-smith will be seen making bronze axes, accompanied by Bronze Age sounds and smells! Two other scenes reconstruct what a Roman and a medieval kitchen would have looked like.

The exhibition design and case building have been carried out by a museum design company called the Design People from Ipswich. The text and object captions have also been written by a processional copy writer. The archaeological and Ice Age research, however, has been carried out by the Museums Service's keepers of archaeology and natural sciences. The original exhibition brief was written by the Chelmsford Archaeological Trust. It was the Trust who excavated many of the sites in Chelmsford in the 1970s, but they finally closed their doors in 1988. New material from excavations by the Essex County Council Archaeology Section is also included.

There will be several new publications to accompany the exhibition as well. A new fully illustrated book on the story of the Roman town of *Caesaromagus* has been written by the Keeper of Archaeology, Nick Wickenden. There will also be a number of further information sheets available cheaply, and a new poster and postcard showing a reconstruction of the Roman *mansio*, or posting station.

---

## **ESSEX HERITAGE: ESSAYS IN HONOUR OF SIR WILLIAM ADDISON**

---

The Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress is promoting a book of essays, edited by Kenneth Neale, to mark Sir William Addison's major contribution to Essex literature, history and life. Sir William is a former President of the Essex Society for Archaeology and History, then the Essex Archaeological Society. The essays, contributed by distinguished Essex scholars and authors, will include studies of Essex history, genealogy, natural history and subjects relevant to William Addison's life and work in the county. The overall theme is the Essex heritage.

The book, in view of its wide scope, will be of interest to historians, genealogists and the general reader who is concerned with Essex life and tradition. It will be illustrated and is to be launched at a ceremony in the Barley Barn at Cressing Temple on the evening of 25th September 1992. A brochure which will detail the contents, authors, format, price etc. will be available shortly. Enquiries should be addressed to the Project Secretary, Dorothy Lockwood, 10 Allox Road, Goodmayes, Iford, Essex, IG3 9SP.

---

## **NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX at DECEMBER 1991**

---

Griffiths, Bill (Ed.)  
The Battle of Maldon (new translation of the text)  
Anglo-Saxon Books £6.95

Essex County Council Planning Dept.  
The Origins of Maldon £1.50

Benham, Mary  
Byrhtnoth's Last Journey  
Pub: author £1.00

Mc Sweeney, John  
Byrhtnoth: Anglo-Saxon Warrior  
Ely Cathedral Publications £1.75

Phillipotts, Robert  
What Happened at Maldon  
Blackwater Books £1.20

Jay, Brian  
Mersea Memories  
Pub: author £4.25

Mann, J.D.  
Aspects of East Anglian Steam: Vol 2: On Eastern Branch Lines and the M. & G.N.  
South Anglian Productions £5.50

Lucas, Peter  
Basildon  
Phillimore £11.95

Bill, Ron & Newans, Stan  
Leah Manning  
Square One Books Ltd. £8.50

Lovell, Keith  
In the Land of the Tolles  
Pub: author £5.95

Jones, Bryan  
Wings & Wheels: The Story of Boreham  
Airfield  
Ford Motorsport Library Unpriced

Jarvis, Stan  
Essex Headlines  
Countryside Books £4.95

Paar, Harry & Gray, Adrian  
The Life & Times of the Great Eastern  
Railway 1839-1922  
Castlemead Publications £16.00

Collins, Andrew  
The Seventh Sword  
Century £14.99

---

## LIBRARIANS REPORT

---

A part of the Society's Hollytrees Library not normally seen by members - the contents of the former 'stockroom' - is now housed in the Museum Resources Centre in Ryegate Road. As such it is only accessible on weekdays. The items concerned are:

1. Back copies of the Newsletter, of our Transactions, *Essex Archaeology and History*, and several Society publications including early numbers of the *Essex Feet of Fines*. These are all, of course, for sale.
2. Some rare books and a few manuscript collections.
3. The 'Villages Collection': all sorts of ephemera (including photos) from Essex Towns and Villages, housed in indexed filing cabinets.

4. All the Foreign Journals which we receive in exchange for *Essex Archaeology and History*.

5. The entire bound run of the Society's Transactions, now called *Essex Archaeology and History*, and the Society's records.

Your Librarian wishes to thank the Museum for their assistance with the big move.

Other stockroom items have been deposited with the Essex Record Office. These include the very large A.H. Brown collection of Brass Rubbings and the remaining Laver papers and glass negatives. We will publish a full list in a later Newsletter.

Members wishing to use (or purchase) any of the above need to contact the Librarian. We hope soon to work out an arrangement whereby access can be obtained to these items by direct approach to the Museum Staff.

### OFFERS OF HELP?

*Despite the best efforts of the Librarian the movement of all this material from one set of shelves to another has resulted in some muddle. Any members in the Colchester area who would like to do the Society a great service and have a good browse as well are invited to contact the Librarian (Tel: 0206\46775) with offers to spend a quite hour or so re-sorting the many volumes back into logical order.*

---

## STUDIES IN ESSEX HISTORY

---

*Studies in Essex History* is a new, joint venture by the Essex Record Office and the University of Essex. The first four studies, each containing about 30 pages, and priced at £3.50, were published in October 1991. They are handsomely printed by Essex County Supplies, on good paper, with coloured and illustrated card covers. All are designed by Keith Mirams. A fuller review of these studies is reserved for inclusion in *Essex Archaeology and History* volume 23.

Number One in the series is Mrs Janet Gyford's *Men of Bad Character: the Witham Fires of the 1820s*. Between November 1828 and March 1829 there was an outbreak of incendiarism in and around the town of Witham. Three men were eventually charged with arson, then a capital offence. First to be tried was a 16-year-old farm worker, James Cook, who had, at different times, made three contradictory confessions. The jury found him guilty, but recommended mercy. At that date judges had discretion to commute death sentences to imprisonment or transportation, but in this case the judge refused to do so, because he thought that a 'severe example' was necessary, and in spite of a petition to the Crown for a reprieve, from William Luard, one of the magistrates who had committed Cook for trial, the lad was hanged. Two other men were acquitted of arson, but one of them was convicted of sending threatening letters, and was transported to Australia.

Having summarized these cases, Mrs Gyford discusses the legal framework of the

prosecutions, and the social background of the Witham fires. Her study - which originated in an M.A. thesis - is based on a wide range of local and national sources, including Home Office, Assize, and Quarter Sessions records, and the letters of (Sir) Robert Peel, then Home Secretary. It will be of much interest to students of legal and social history, as well as to those concerned with Essex, and particularly with Witham. Number Two in the new series is Dr Jennifer Ward's *The Essex Gentry and the county community in the fourteenth century*. This deals with the important part played by the gentry in the government of the county. They served as sheriffs, escheators, coroners, as knights of the shire in the House of Commons, local commissioners, tax collectors, and, not least, as justices of the peace. Among useful features in this study are three tables listing the members of the commissions of array, 1377-92, those on the commission of the peace, 1377-97, and those summoned to the Great Council on 30 May 1324. An important factor in such appointments was the ties which many of the men had with the Crown and the nobility, and Dr Ward illustrates this with an outline of the career of Thomas Gobion (fl. 1314-43), steward of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Essex.

By the end of the 14th century the county community had become a closely-knit group of gentry whose work brought them into frequent contact with the central government as well as with the nobility, and who, through those connexions acquired wider experience, including service in the wars with Scotland and France. Dr Ward's study is based mainly on the *Calendar of Patent Rolls*, the *Inquisitions Post Mortem*, and other printed sources, including her own edition, in the Essex Record Office series, of the *Lay Subsidy of 1327*, and *Essex Sessions of the Peace*, published by the Essex Archaeological Society in 1953.

Manuscript sources include Exchequer accounts in the Public Record Office.

This study provides a most valuable guide to all scholars working on 14th-century Essex, and will be welcomed also by those with wider interests.

Ray Powell

The third booklet in the series, by Shani D'Cruze, is *Our time in God's Hands: Religion and the Middling Sort in Eighteenth Century Colchester*. Shani D'Cruze's study is a useful and called for work, examining the behaviour and beliefs of the better off members of congregations both Church of England and non-conformist, when the toleration of the Glorious Revolution had calmed hostilities, and growing prosperity led to much complacency. In this atmosphere, she examines with much profit the tone of sermons, especially the excellent earnest clarity of John Tren at Stockwell Chapel, who provides her title, and the polite reasoning of the Balliol scholar, Dr Nathaniel Forster, at All Saints, urging good living (Grave) as against enthusiasm. (Methodism, despite Wesley's own visits, never took much hold).

Lion Walk congregationalists were a powerful body, including as they did important employers. But they kept out of the Corporation, being much more usefully represented on the Harbour Commissioners. They also intermarried. How important intermarriage was is illustrated by trees of the Dikes, Morfees and Linces, with a Quaker root. But internal doctrinal quarrels were much more in evidence than attempts to increase numbers, by proselytation. The Church of England was similarly placid.

Only late in the 1780s did the nationwide Sunday School movement provide a genuinely humane and charitable means of teaching reading and writing to poor children, unhappily soon invaded by hell-fire evangelicals, Low like Storrey at St Peter's, and High like Jones of Nayland, not averse to adding that children should be content with a lowly lot.

Thus far the pamphlet says what the people of the day would have recognised as true, surely a good test. But in politics this is more doubtful. The modern craving for "pie-chart" discs subdivided into percentage of performance, calls for the reader to have a pocket-calculator to make sense of them. One such concerns 38 nonconformist voters in 1790 who vote 47.80% one way, 43.50% and 8.70% in others. Work the actual numbers out for yourself!

Votes in those rare treats, parliamentary elections, depended on being freemen under a Charter. Such a Charter was recovered in 1763 on the basis of returning Gray (Tory) and Rebow (Whig) unopposed, and so having money to spend. They also tried to set up a respectable Corporation in which incidentally more than a quarter were nonconformists.

Thus in 1768, a Compromise was much to be desired, but the interloper Alexander Fordyce, a fraudulent banker who needed parliamentary immunity and spent (it is said) £12,000 on being popular with weavers and others (a great number of babies were named after him) is here represented as a radical when a better name would have been opportunist. Truly much more interesting to examine would have been the dissenters reaction to a genuine reformer, Sir Robert Smyth, elected in 1780 in a curious and widespread burst of enthusiasm for a man reckoned to be virtuous. His charm wore off and the Town Clerk, Francis Smythies, reinforced the



Corporation against him, with a number of tame tradesmen, soon turned into Mayors on whom he could rely.

It was from this, anyway, that the elections of 1788 and 1790 arose. Smyth's protegee, the radical Tierney, got in in 1788, as Smythies was generally loathed. In 1790 a larger turnout was mainly attracted by an evangelical Tory, a safer bet, and fore-runner of many years when reform took second place to being thought a respectable person of the middling sort.

J. Bensusan-Butt.

The fourth booklet, *The Origins and Failure of New Southend*, is by John Smith. With all the popular and heavily illustrated local history books which are being published in such numbers these days, it is refreshing to find a slim volume with more text than illustrations. It also makes a change to pick up a book which is the result of thorough and original research.

Written by John Smith, archivist at the Southend branch of the Essex Record Office, this volume deals with the reasons for the founding of "New South End", the stages in the building of the new enterprise, and the possible reasons for its lack of success. Using the wealth of original sources in the Essex Record Office and elsewhere, which are all excellently referenced, Mr Smith is able to conclude that there was a combination of reasons for the failure of the New Town; among these was a lack of an established, regular clientele, inadequate financial resources and a national economic crisis at the end of the 18th century.

One perhaps would have liked the part played by the lord of the Manor in the founding of the new town and his reac-

tions to its failure explored rather further; and the presentation of fig. 2 showing the area of the New Town could have been improved. However, this is an excellent volume, and a most welcome addition to our local history bookshelves, for both general reader and serious local historian.

Ken Crowe

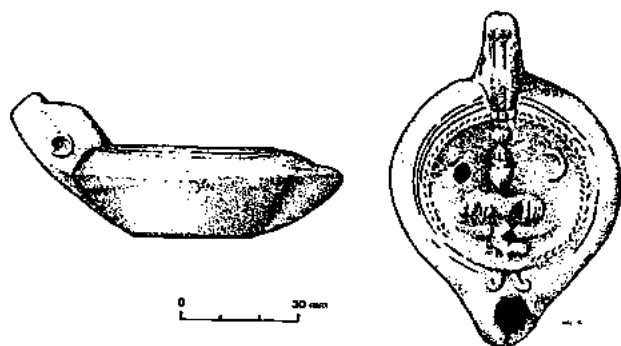
Each booklet is available at £3.50 from selected bookshops or direct from the Essex Record Office Bookshop, County Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LX, telephone (0245) 430066. Further studies are welcomed for consideration and should be sent to John Walter, the Department of History, University of Essex, Wivenhoe, Colchester CO4 3SQ. Papers should be between 10,000 and 15,000 words in length.

---

## PANORAMA RETURNS

---

The recent publication, after a two year interval, of the latest volume, No. 31, of *Panorama* is very welcome. *Panorama* is the journal of the Thurrock Local History Society. Volume 31 contains articles on: 'Proctor and Gamble: 50 years in Thurrock' by Chris Harrold; 'High House Dovecot' by John Webb; 'The Gull Lightship' by Alan Groves; a contemporary account of 'A Day with the Navvies at Tilbury' written in 1883 by the Revd. A.R. Buckland; 'The Grove Mission District 1886-1891' by the Revd. E.B. Buxton; and a collection of archaeological and historical notes, mainly by Randal Bingley. The editors, Chris Harrold and John Webb,



*Fig. 1 Romano-Egyptian lamp from Thaxted*

*(drawn by Leslie Collett)*

are to be congratulated on the production of such a varied and interesting volume. Copies can be obtained from John Webb, 10 Woodview, Grays Thurrock, Essex RM17 5TF, price £1.50 (including postage).

---

## A ROMAN LAMP FROM THAXTED

---

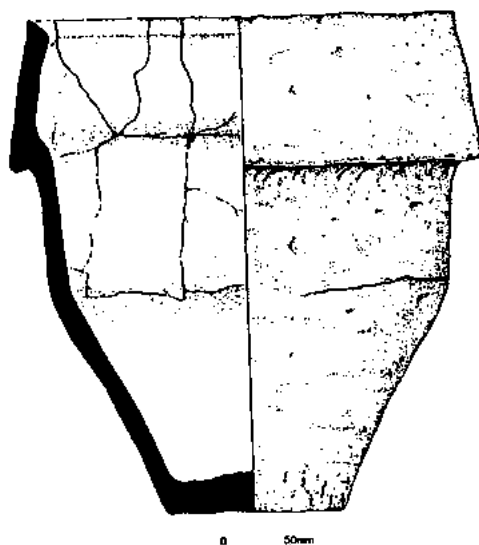
An interesting lamp (Fig. 1) was recently found near Thaxted windmill. Colin Wallace of Essex County Archaeology Section has examined it and reports that it is a Romano-Egyptian picture-lamp, showing a bust of Zeus-Serapis, surrounded by a wreath, with an eagle in

front and symbols of the sun and moon either side. Two other Romano-Egyptian pottery lamps are reported from Essex: one from Swards End (9 kilometres north-west of Thaxted), the other from Chelmsford.

A short programme of fieldwalking to search for other material from the area where the lamp was found recovered only a very small quantity of Roman material: two sherds of pottery, and three fragments of brick. Such a small quantity of Roman material cannot be taken as an indication of Roman settlement in the area.

It is hard to accept the lamp described here as further evidence of Roman occupation in Thaxted. On balance, it must be considered as a modern loss.

Howard Brooks



*Fig. 2 Bronze Age collared urn, possibly from Chelmsford*

*(drawn by Nick Nethercoat)*

---

## A COLLARED URN FROM CHELMSFORD?

---

The collared urn illustrated in fig. 2 has been in the collections of the Chelmsford and Essex Museum since the nineteenth century when the museum was a private repository of the Chelmsford Philosophical Society. This society was founded in 1828 and its museum established in 1835. The urn is described by Nigel Brown, as follows:

"The urn is nearly complete, about a quarter of the rim and collar are missing. The fabric is tempered with coarse grog. Internal surfaces are horizontally wiped, there are traces of similar wiping on the exterior. Part of the exterior shows a clear join where the collar has been fixed to the neck. There is a slight step-like groove, around most of the interior where the collar joins the neck. The neck is straight, with a smoothly rounded shoulder, where it joins the lower body. The collar and neck have cracked into a slab-like fracture pattern. There is a clear joint where the neck has been attached to the lower body. The lower body is conical with a narrow base. The rim is plain and simple

(Longworth 1984, form 6), with a plain internal bevel. The collar varies from slight to slightly concave. The urn is decorated, and of Longworth (1984) form IIIA. It has two (simple rim and straight collar) of the three formal traits used by Longworth (1984, 21) in defining the primary series."

The urn bears a Chelmsford Philosophical label '198', which refers to a catalogue drawn up in 1886 by Frederick Challis; the entry reads "Human cinerary urn of rude manufacture".

However, other documentation, including a simple list of CPS numbers, drawn up shortly after the museum moved to Oaklands Park in 1930, records the urn as CPS 18. The 1930s list entry reads "Bronze Age Cinerary urn". Significantly the entry is annotated 'locality?'.

The urn was re-acquisitioned in May 1978 as CHMER B18862. No provenance is recorded.

The evidence suggests that the urn is a nineteenth century donation to the Philosophical Society museum and has no known provenance. One further piece of documentation, however, is a reply to a CBA Neolithic and Bronze Age Research Committee questionnaire dated September 1955. This records the urn with an accurate sketch, and gives its provenance as the Arc Works, Chelmsford TL 7006. The main body of evidence above suggests this is wrong. Nevertheless it is worth examining the discoveries at the Arc Works site.

#### **Crompton's Arc Works, Writtle Road, Chelmsford**

The Arc works on Writtle Road lie opposite the cemetery and are now occupied by Marconi Radar. They were built by

Colonel Crompton in 1896 for manufacturing heavy electric engineering equipment.

An entry in the Essex County Chronicle for May 24th 1901 records: "During excavations for new buildings at Messrs Crompton's Arc Works (Writtle Road, Chelmsford), a very interesting archaeological find in the shape of several urns has been made. These urns or vases, which are five in number, are supposed to have been burial urns. One of them indeed contained distinct remains of bones. They are of earthenware or pottery of a black colour, and they stand about a foot high, and at the broadest part, about 3" from the opening, they are about 11" in diameter. The base and opening are about 5" across. The urns, which are being taken care of at the Arc Works, are supposed to be either of early British or Roman manufacture, but owing to the absence of any inscriptions on them, their origin cannot be exactly arrived at. Besides the urns, one or two of which are in particularly good condition, several pieces of other pottery have come to light."

The urns were subsequently donated to Chelmsford and Essex Museum and accessioned (48/33) in August 1933. The donor was Mr J. H. Johnson (M.I.E.E. ASSOCN) of Lodore, Southborough Road, Chelmsford. The entry reads "Remains of Romano-British cinerary urns and human ashes, found when digging at Arc Works, 1901". The word Romano-British has subsequently been changed to 'Late celtic'.

Six Belgic vessels (a complete ovoid bead-rimmed jar, bowls, fragments of a pedestal base, and a jar with cremated bone) were re-acquisitioned subsequently (CHMER B18065-18070) as being the Arc Works finds, and they are accepted as such in the VCH Volume 3 (1963, 66). It

is there stated that they were found "in extending the machine shop" (TL 6988 0605).

There seems no reason to doubt these are the five vessels (?) referred to in 1901. The measurements given in the newspaper article are inaccurate, referring to the pots as 'about a foot high' and 'about 11" in diameter'. Indeed these measurements would more easily fit the collared urn. The article, however, then adds that "the base and opening are about 5" across" (my italics) which cannot indicate the collared urn. The article also clearly indicates the pots were black.

Two further finds complicate the story. In March 1976, two coarse flint-gritted jar bases (one containing cremated bone) were accessioned (CHMER 1976.147-8). The register describes them as having been formerly on display described as Middle Bronze Age burial urns. For a provenance, the register records "*probably* found during construction of Arc Works" (my italics). The two jars indeed are of Bronze Age or Early Iron Age manufacture, and could indeed be contemporary with the collared urn. As such they are clearly not contemporary with the Belgic group. It is, perhaps, most likely that the suggested provenance for these flint-gritted jars is erroneous, but there remains a possibility that they are from the Arc Works site and are the 'several pieces of other pottery' referred to in the contemporary account of the find.

It is a lesson that so many problems of identification can arise over relatively few pieces of artefacts, and that museum records can be so ambivalent or misleading. This is understandable in the case of nineteenth century records, and indeed in the mid 19th century, when the museum was a junior partner of the Library. Curators are, of course, only human, and one can see how confusion easily arises. The mod-

ern curator, apart from looking after his charges and researching them for the public enjoyment and academic knowledge alike, is also a detective.

**Reference:** Longworth, I, 1984: *Collared Urns of the Bronze Age in Great Britain and Ireland*.

Nick Wickenden

---

## WORK OF ESSEX COUNTY COUNCIL ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION

---

### Broomfield, Windmill Field

A cropmark enclosure at Broomfield is being excavated in advance of construction of a housing estate. Unfortunately, the threat to the site was identified somewhat late in the planning process. However, it was possible to secure preservation for part of the site and to ensure that those parts of the site which would have to be destroyed, would be properly excavated, with funding from the developers. The cropmark enclosure was subrectangular in shape and, on morphological grounds, was expected to date to the Late Iron Age. However, excavation has revealed that the enclosure, which contains many pits and post-holes, is actually Late Bronze Age in date. It is yet another example of the difficulties of dating cropmarks on form alone. This enclosure is broadly contemporary with other Late Bronze Age enclosures excavated in the county, notably the circular enclosure at Springfield Lyons, which was



Fig. 3 The Elsenham pyxis (actual size 4.6 cm high)

once thought to be a henge. Evidence of earlier occupation was also found at Broomfield, in the form of pits outside the enclosure containing Late Neolithic Grooved Ware pottery.

#### Maldon Friary

Continued excavations at the Friary site have revealed part of the church, which measured at least 28 x 10 m. The church seems to have been an aisleless building and of one phase. No evidence of the superstructure was found, as the church had been robbed down to foundation level. No burials were encountered. Re-

mains of post-dissolution buildings were also recorded.

Raphael Isserlin

#### Maldon, 39 High Street

A machine dug trench to the rear of this property was recorded archaeologically. The trench revealed medieval pits and a relatively deep stratigraphic sequence, up to 1 m deep. Remains possibly from the adjacent Moot Hall/D'Arcy Mansion

were also noted, as well as a more surprising discovery, a very large ditch. This had been recut several times and was over 6 m wide with a maximum depth of over 3 m. The exact date of the ditch is not clear, although it must be Saxon or earlier. The presence of a substantial ditch in this part of the town is at the moment something of a mystery, as it is well away from the presumed line of the Saxon burh.

*Raphael Isserlin*

---

## PYXIS PRESERVED

---

During 1991, the Section became involved with several metal-detector finds. At Elsenham, in north-west Essex, a rich Romano-British burial was disturbed by detector users. The Archaeology Section was able to ensure that the finds have all been properly recorded. Three silver coins fix the date of the burial as subsequent to AD 145/148. The finds included three Samian pots, a Romano-British lead-glazed pottery cup, a glass bottle, an iron lamp, a set of glass and bone gaming-counters, an unusual pedestaled bronze cup and a wooden box with bronze studs, lockplate and key, as well as a tiny bronze box, a *pyxis* (Fig.3). Although the box is less than 2 inches high (4.6 cm), it is an object of very great importance. It is made of six bronze panels with hexagonal top and base plates. The side panels and top are decorated with millefiori enamel of outstanding quality. The box may have been made in Gaul and may have been intended to contain a valuable substance such as perfume, but its precise function is not known, nor is it known whether such objects had a specialised use. Only nine of these ves-

sels have been found and the Elsenham *pyxis* is the first to have been found in Britain. It is the only example to have been found in any kind of informative archaeological context. Although the box was sold at auction, the British Museum were able to ensure refusal of an export licence and have subsequently acquired the whole of the grave group. The Elsenham finds are currently on display at the British Museum until the end of March when they will be temporarily removed for further study leading to publication in Britannia for 1993. The *pyxis* can be seen, with the rest of the finds, in one of the Recent Acquisitions cases at the top of the main stairs.

---

## ROYAL TOMBS FOUND AT COLCHESTER?

---

Five huge cropmark enclosures southwest of Colchester are currently being excavated by the Colchester Archaeological Trust in advance of gravel quarrying. The enclosures are on the fringe of the Late Iron Age Gosbecks site and were initially thought to have been used for keeping livestock. However, this interpretation has been extensively revised as a result of the excavations, which have increasingly found evidence for a funerary use. This culminated last year in the discovery of two funerary chambers, each occupying central positions within their respective enclosures. Set into the ground, the wood-lined chambers contained large quantities of scattered bone, broken pottery and other objects. The pottery included wares imported from France and Italy, and two amphorae from Italy or Greece. It is the largest collection

of imported pottery found to date from a burial site of this period. Painstaking excavation was necessary to ensure that all the evidence - some in the form of finds no bigger than a pinhead - was recovered and recorded on site with sufficient precision to enable a picture to be pieced together of the site and the burial rite employed. The richness of the burial has prompted speculation in the media that the burials represent members of the immediately pre-Roman aristocracy or even of the royal family of Cunobelin himself. What is certain is that these remarkable discoveries will improve our knowledge of Late Iron Age burial practices and, in particular, of life and death in Late Iron Age Colchester.

---

## APOLOGIA

---

The Editor apologises that, owing to circumstances beyond his control, this edition of *Essex Archaeology and History News* is somewhat later than usual in appearing. In order to help ensure that issue number 114 appears on schedule, would members please ensure that all copy for the next issue is forwarded to the Editor as soon as possible. The Editor is always pleased to receive articles and notes for consideration for the Newsletter, especially on Historical topics.



**PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP** - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £12

Two members at one address - £14

Institutions - £16

Associate Member - £5

Student membership - £5. Please use the special membership form obtainable from the Membership Secretary.

**NAMES AND ADDRESSES**

**Hon. Secretary**

Mr N.P. Wickenden

61 Wickham Road

Colchester

CO3 3EE

Tel. Colchester 769553

Tel. Chelmsford 281660 (work)

**Membership Secretary**

Mr W.R. Powell

2 Glanmead

Shenfield

Brentwood

CM15 8ER

Tel. Brentwood 213137

**Librarian**

Andrew Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

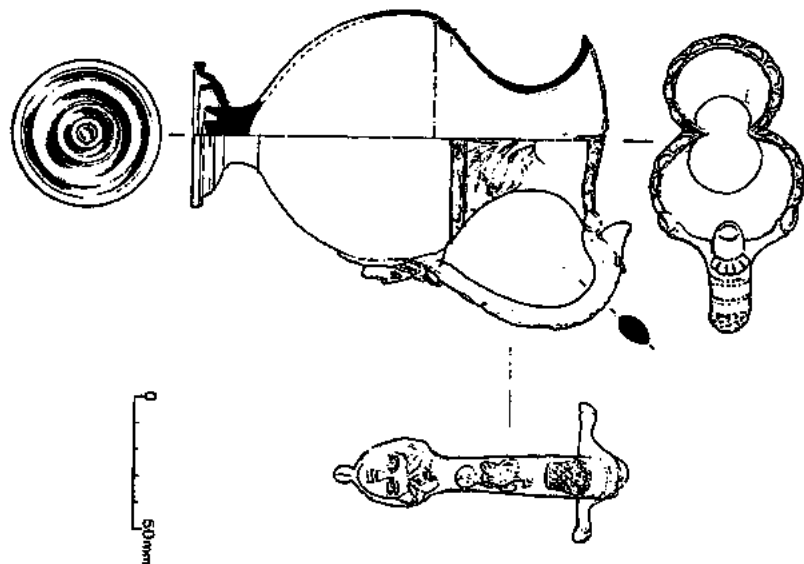
Essex CO3 3NT

Tel: Colchester 46775

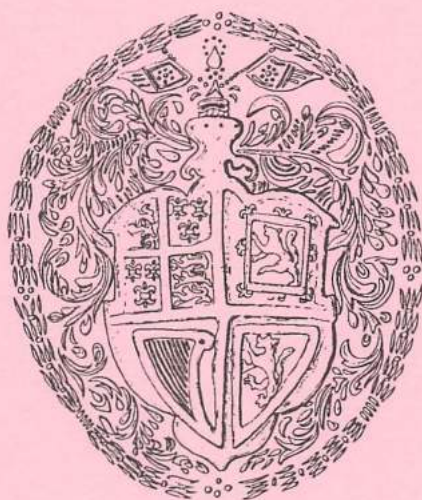
# THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 113

ISSN 0305-8530



# Essex Archaeology and History News



0 100 mm

April 1992

# THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 114

APRIL 1992

## CONTENTS

|                                              |    |
|----------------------------------------------|----|
| FROM THE PRESIDENT .....                     | .1 |
| FORTHCOMING EVENTS .....                     | .2 |
| PROGRAMME REMINDER .....                     | .3 |
| BUT WHO WAS ARTHUR MEE? .....                | .3 |
| THORNDON COUNTRY PARK .....                  | .4 |
| WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION ..... | .7 |
| ESSEX REVIEW FOR SALE .....                  | .8 |

Editor: Paul Gilman  
36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG  
Telephone: Braintree 331452 (home)  
Chelmsford 437636(work)

**COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE  
ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 30 JUNE**

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

*Cover Illustration: Royal coat of arms from part of an early 17th-century stoneware vessel found at Church Street, Waltham Abbey, (Drawn by Nick Nethercoat).*

---

## FROM THE PRESIDENT

---

Once upon a time - I know it sounds like a fairy tale! - every schoolboy could recite:

"In Fourteen Hundred and Ninety Two  
Columbus sailed the ocean blue."

Have you noticed that there is no mention of the navigator discovering America?

Columbus was active five hundred years ago!

Every year has its anniversaries and celebrations and the Society tenders our congratulations to Her Majesty The Queen on the fortieth year of her Accession which was celebrated in Essex at a special service in Chelmsford Cathedral on Sunday, 8th March, 1992.

Visiting Plymouth recently I was reminded of Christopher Jones, Master of the *Mayflower* of Harwich and those "Saints" (The Pilgrims) and those "Strangers" (persons only interested in the voyage as a commercial enterprise) who were on the *Mayflower* in 1620. Among the passengers were "Saints" and "Strangers" from Essex.

There were:-

John Alden, (1599-1686), a Cooper from Harwich and relative of Christopher Jones, who settled in America and married Priscilla Mullins, (1602-1685); their romance is the subject of a poem by H. W. Longfellow. Both John and Priscilla were labelled "Strangers". As Leonard Weaver notes in *HARWICH - Gateway to the Continent* p. 2, Alden's descendants are proud to belong to the *Society of the Alden Kindred of America*.

Peter Browne, (1600-1633), from Great Burstead, "Stranger".

John Crackston Senior, who died in the first winter, and John Crackston Junior, from Colchester, "Saints"; John Junior died of gangrene in 1628 but did leave heirs.

Richard Gardiner, (1600-1621), a young Harwich Seaman, who returned to England; another "Stranger".

Christopher Martin, (1575-1621), and Marie (nee Prower), his wife from Great Burstead, Christopher was Governor of the *Mayflower*. Both "Strangers" died in the first winter in America.

Harwich men had reached America before the Pilgrims arrived. Christopher Newport commanded an expedition to the West Indies, sacked Spanish Towns and joined ships waiting for more treasure ships. On 3rd August, 1592, Captain Thomas Thompson of Harwich captured the *Madre de Dios* with a cargo worth £150,000. Newport founded the colony at Jamestown in 1607 - thirteen years before the *Mayflower* sailed!

The *Essex Review* has many articles relating to the Essex men and women who were founders of American colonies. This publication first saw the light of day in January, 1892, under the editorship of Edward A. Fitch, F.L.S., assisted by W.H. Dalton, F.G.S., and was published until January, 1957. The *Essex Review* set out to fill a want of a county record and to publish "at a price within the means of all who are likely to take an intelligent interest in local life, history, antiquities, or literature". The

*Essex Journal* now gives the service once rendered by the *Review*. The *Transactions* and *Essex Archaeology and History* plus *Occasional Volumes* and *Essex Archaeology and History News* of our own Society are on a similar road.

The Society hopes to publish more *Occasional Volumes* in the future and the Council and Officers are working on this project. So, as we are reminded by others, - Watch this space.

This Society, founded 14th December, 1852, - 140 years ago - has a full programme of Excursions and Lectures again this year and 1993's Programme planning is well advanced. We confidently look forward to another year of progress and thank all concerned with the day-to-day running of the Society.

The Annual General Meeting is at Saffron Walden where in 1642 the seeds of the Civil War were being cosseted. On 22nd August the King's Standard is being raised at Nottingham by the Sealed Knot Regiments who hope to muster over 4,000 on the field that day, including some 1,200 horse. Other musters will recall The Battle of Worcester, 23rd September, 1642; Edgehill, 23rd October; Solway Moss, 25th November. It is a full year for historians who, as Dr Percy Reaney of *Essex Place Names* fame told me to remember always, are archaeologists who dig into documents. May the archaeologists who dig in the soil also have a bumper year!

I cannot let this opportunity pass without paying tribute to the late A.C. Edwards, M.A., whose publication *A History of Essex with Maps and Pictures* first came on the market in 1958. To Nancy his wife we extend our sincere condolences but can assure her that "Gus" has a sure place in Essex History and we are all grateful to him for the encouragement and leadership he gave to researchers. He did not seek the

limelight but he did direct the spotlight on Essex, his adopted county. *Requiescat in pace.*

I look forward to seeing old friends and new in the coming year. Your support for your Society in the past has been superb and its continuation ensures a bright future as the years roll on to 2002 and we celebrate 150 years spent in promoting the Archaeology AND History of Essex.

John S. Appleby.

---

## FORTHCOMING EVENTS

---

### University Of Essex - Local History Centre

Wednesday, 20 May, 7.00 pm, Lecture Theatre Block, University of Essex. The Annual Local History Lecture will be given by Dr Tom Williamson of the University of East Anglia on 'Gardens and Society in Eastern England 1680-1820'. Admission is free and tickets are not required.

Monday, 29 June to Friday, 3 July. A non-residential Summer School. Four courses are available, running concurrently:

1. Women and Employment in Essex and Suffolk 1550-1980 - Dr Pamela Sharpe (University of Essex).
2. Reading 16th and 17th century Documents - Janet Smith (Essex Record Office).
3. Manorial Latin - Dr John Ridgard.
4. The Lives of the Engineers - Brian Bourn, C. Eng., FIGasE.

Fees £22 (£20 for the retired).

Enquiries to Arthur Brown, Department of History, University of Essex. Tel: (0206) 872314.

### **The Cressing Conference: Cressing Temple, past, present, and future**

A review of recent research in Archaeology, Buildings, Brickwork, Timber economy, Landscape and Documentary evidence.

This conference will take place at Cressing Temple on **Tuesday 1 September**. The speakers will include Oliver Rackham. For further details please contact Sarah Woodcock or David Andrews, Planning Department, Essex County Council, County Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LF, tel. (0245) 492211 ext 51666 or 51669.

---

## **PROGRAMME REMINDER**

---

**Saturday 6 June - THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING** at Saffron Walden Museum. The AGM will be held at 2.30pm at the old schoolroom by the entrance to the Museum, and will be followed by a talk by Dave Stenning on 'The medieval buildings of Saffron Walden'. Tea will be provided in the Museum at a cost of £3.50.

**Saturday 4th July - Visit to Little Coggeshall Abbey**, by courtesy of Mr R Brew. Cost £3.50.

**Wednesday 12th August - Evening visit to Ingatstone**, led by James Kemble and Pat

Ryan. Meet at the church at 7pm. Cost £3.50.

**Friday 11th September - evening reception** at 7.30pm at the new Essex Police Museum, Chelmsford. Cost £4.00.

**Friday 16th October - THE MORANT DINNER** at the Old Stores Bistro, Messing. The special guest will be Charles Sparrow QC. Cost about £15.00.

Further details of all events are available from the Excursions Secretary, Mrs. June Beardsley, Elm Tree Farm, Roundbush Road, Mundon, Maldon CM9 6NQ (tel. 0621 828473 after 8 p.m.). Would those interested in any excursion or other event please fill in the slip provided and return it to the Excursions Secretary at least 10 days before the event so that arrangements for tea etc. can be made. Please enclose a stamped addressed envelope for each event, for maps and other instructions on how to reach the meeting point.

---

## **BUT WHO WAS ARTHUR MEE?**

---

When my train from Liverpool Street stops at Harold Wood I sometimes look out of the window at the 'King Harold' pub, which stands at the foot of Station Road: a gabled building dated 1857, now in smart livery. It was designed by Frederick Chancellor, and you will find his plan of it, with hundreds of others, in the Chancellor collection in the Essex Record Office (D/F 8). Frederick would figure in any shortlist of

Eminent Victorians of Essex. Besides being for nearly 70 years one of the county's leading architects, he was seven times mayor of Chelmsford, and served a term as president of our Society. As an authority on medieval churches he often contributed to our *Transactions*, though his writings should be read with caution, as Horace Round showed in his paper 'Architecture and Local History' (*Transactions* N.S. xiv. 126). Chancellor's best antiquarian work was *The Ancient Sepulchral Monuments of Essex*, a volume so huge that I once strained my wrist carrying it home on the train from Colchester. When he died in 1918, aged 93, he was the last survivor of those who had founded the Society in 1852, and it was thus fitting that the Society should have given to Chelmsford Cathedral, in his memory, a fine screen. Although I already knew a good deal about Chancellor, and had often been in the Cathedral, I did not know the origin of the screen until I recently saw it mentioned in Arthur Mee's *Essex* (King's England series).

It is easy to underrate Arthur Mee as a writer for adults, for many of us got to know him through the *Children's Newspaper* and *Children's Encyclopedia*. The Newspaper was favoured by my parents for its improving tone but I found it rather boring, and not a patch on the *Rainbow*, in which featured such friends as Tiger Tim.

The *Encyclopedia*, on the other hand, was pure delight, and I can still remember, for example, a page of 'Anachronisms in Shakespeare', and a coloured plate of Joan of Arc in a floral skirt and neatly-bobbed haircut. For many years I thought vaguely that Arthur Mee was probably a non-deplume - perhaps for a syndicate - and I tended to class the King's England series along with his children's books. But during the 1950s, when we were compiling the *Essex Bibliography* for the Victoria County History, I discovered that Mee's *Essex*, besides incorporating much field work,

and many pleasant pictures, is a most useful guide to the 'worthies' of our county. I guess that Mee and his team analysed the whole of the *Dictionary of National Biography* for the King's England series, and they certainly helped us to supply a number of omissions in part II of the Bibliography.

Mee's *Essex* was reprinted last year - unfortunately without any revision of the 1942 original - and seems to be selling well. If it does not rank with the scholarly guides of Pevsner and Norman Scarfe, it contains a vast amount of information, and will continue to give pleasure to many.

But who was Arthur Mee? Last summer I picked up, in a Devon bookshop, an old copy of Sir John Hammerton's autobiography, *Books and Myself: Memoirs of an Editor*. Hammerton and Mee - friends from early years - both worked for Lord Northcliffe at the Amalgamated Press, specialising in popular education. There is a photograph of Mee in the *Memoirs*: a short, alert figure, standing between Hammerton and Arnaldo Mondadori, publisher of the Italian edition of the *Children's Encyclopedia*. And Mee also has a place in the *Dictionary of National Biography*.

Ray Powell

---

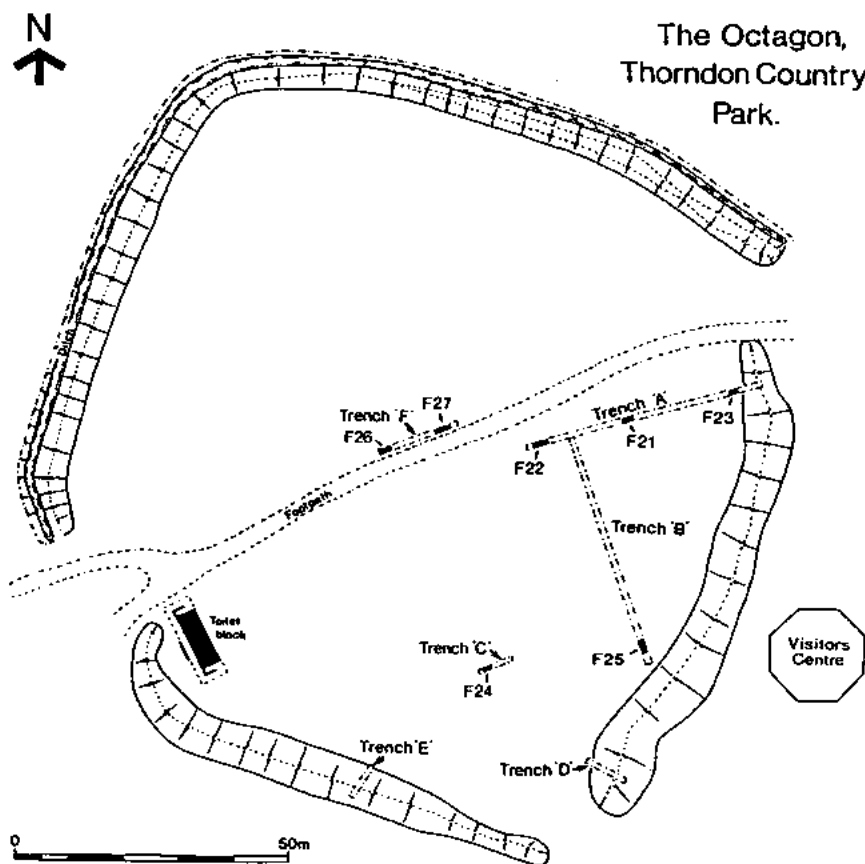
## THORNDON COUNTRY PARK

---

### Introduction

In January 1992 excavations were carried out within the 18th-century Octagon garden enclosure at Thorndon Park South (Fig. 1) in advance of a programme of tree and hedge planting to be undertaken by the Essex County Council Estates Dept.





*Fig. 1 location of archaeological trenches and features*

The Octagon was part of a grand scheme of improvements initiated by Robert James, the eighth Lord Petre (1713-1742), to old Thorndon Hall and its surrounding park and gardens during the early 18th century. A French surveyor, Bourignon, was engaged by Lord Petre to attend to the laying out of the park and gardens and about 1733 he drew up a large plan of the intended design. This plan, which is 157 x 80" in size, clearly shows the Octagon as an

eight-sided enclosure some 150 m across with four of its sides having small semi-circular projections built into their lengths (Fig. 2). At the centre is a smaller octagonal feature with its sides aligned with those of the outer enclosure. Plant beds and footpaths are shown radiating from the centre to the outer sides with a further footpath skirting the inside perimeter. It was built about 600 m east of the old hall on a south-facing slope overlooking the

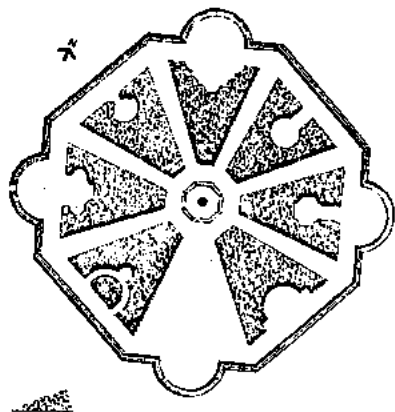


Fig. 2 The Octagon as shown on Bourignion's plan of 1733

Thames valley to the north of the present A127 Southend Arterial Road.

The Octagon is mentioned by Lord Petre in letters dated 1737 as the place where he grew plants and seeds sent to him from New England. However, it is not clear whether the interior was ever laid out according to the Bourignion plan. Later plans based on surveys undertaken between 1778 and 1808 show a different layout with the interior divided into four, by two straight paths, one orientated north east-south west and the other north west-south east, and crossing at the centre (Fig. 3). Each quadrant was further divided by two additional paths on the latter alignment. As on the earlier Bourignion plan a path runs around the inside of the bank.

Today the Octagon exists as an embanked enclosure heavily overgrown with trees especially on the north side where there is also dense undergrowth. A ditch which appears to be shown on the 1778 plan skirts the outside of the bank on the north side,

but no longer exists on the south where it was infilled in recent times after being used as a channel for a water pipe.

The bank is still traceable on the ground throughout most of its extent and in parts survives to over a metre in height, but in places on the south-east it is apparent only as slight mounds in the turf. Of the four original semi-circular projections, those to the south-west and north-east have almost disappeared where the original footpath has been widened and extended for use both as a public footpath and track for wheeled vehicles. The course of that to the north-west is unclear, and here the bank may possibly have been slightly realigned where it coincides with a property boundary. Despite some damage to its centre, the south-east projection survives best and its course is still discernible as grass-covered mounds some 0.6 m high. The Bourignion plan suggests that the Octagon was enclosed by a bank surmounted by some additional structure, perhaps a fence or a brick wall. The later plans seem to indicate a bank or a hedge or possibly a bank topped by a hedge.

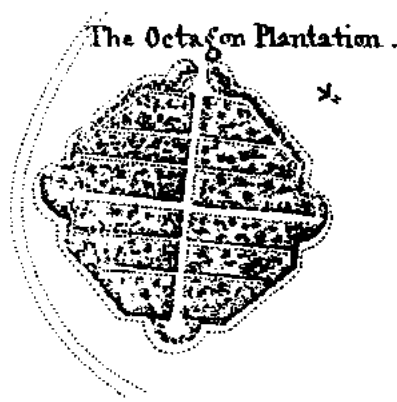


Fig. 3 The Octagon as shown on a plan of 1778.

## Excavation

The object of the excavation was firstly to determine the layout of the interior, particularly whether it conformed to any of the known plans; and secondly to check if the enclosure had ever been walled. Only the southern half of the Octagon was considered suitable for investigation because of the dense undergrowth on the north side. Even so, limited tree cover necessitated careful positioning of trenches. Because of the limited amount of time available all trenches were excavated by machine. For the same reason only two trenches, A and C, were recorded in detail.

Six trenches were excavated, all 1.00 m in width (Fig 1). The two longest of these (A and B) were dug within the south-east quadrant of the enclosure where the tree density was at its lightest. Three shorter trenches were excavated at carefully chosen points in the southern half and the sixth was opened up immediately to the north of the public footpath near the centre.

The excavations discovered traces of a number of pathways, the alignment and orientation of which seem to indicate that at one time the interior of the Octagon was laid out in the style as shown on the plans of 1778-1808. This is supported by the existence of a series of faintly discernible hollow-ways lying in the southern half of the Octagon matching alignments. Paths 24 in trench C and 26 in trench F would appear to be the track that crossed the centre of the enclosure from north west to south east. Pathway 27 only 9.00 m to the east of 26 does not appear on the surveys but does seem to continue south of the public footpath as a slight hollow-way. Paths 23 and 25 both lie at the rear of the bank and although both the earlier and later plans show paths here they seem too narrow to fit the Bourgnion style and are likely to be later.

The results from trenches D and E suggest that the enclosure was not walled and that the present bank was not surmounted by a wall but does not exclude the possibility of a hedge.

No trace was detected of Bourgnion's internal design. The features recorded do however bear a close resemblance to those shown on the later plans. It is known other garden features on Bourgnion's original plan were not completed. In view of the survival of holloways within the southern half of the Octagon a detailed contour survey may produce a useful plan.

*Steve Godbold*

---

## WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION

---

The Archaeology Section's programme of field projects continues to be dominated by field evaluations. The following summaries are a selection of the most interesting projects carried out since the last newsletter.

### Fox Hall Farm

Field evaluation (fieldwalking and metal detecting) at Fox Hall Farm, Southend, in advance of the development of a leisure park located several archaeological sites. Two prehistoric sites were indicated by concentrations of burnt and worked flint. Both sites are likely to be of later prehistoric date and a later Bronze Age date is suggested by the flintwork. The discovery of a single unabraded Saxon sherd, dated to the period AD 550-700, is taken to indicate the presence of at least one Saxon feature. Because of its unabraded surface and the remains of soot and carbonised material on its surface it is likely that the

sherd was recently disturbed from a feature in the subsoil by this winter's ploughing. A distinct concentration of medieval pottery, together with finds of medieval metalwork, suggest the presence of a possible farmstead with a date range of 11th-14th centuries. Other finds recovered by the evaluation included earlier prehistoric flints, Roman, and post-medieval pottery.

### Crondon Park

Field walking in advance of a proposed golf course at Crondon Park near Stock located six sites of prehistoric to post-medieval date. Two possibly prehistoric sites were encountered; a concentration of burnt flint perhaps represents a ploughed-out burnt mound, and a possible settlement site, indicated by a scatter of burnt flint and a thin scatter of worked flint. Two Roman sites were also located. One produced pottery dating from the Late Iron Age to the 4th century AD, as well as Roman brick and tile, and 213 g of slag. A fragment of an unusual Roman quern stone was found nearby. The finds probably represent a small but long-lived farmstead. The other Roman site was smaller and possibly later, with pottery dating from the 2nd to the 4th centuries AD, and also brick and tile. The presence of an early to middle Saxon site is suggested by the discovery of three sherds of Saxon pottery. Saxon pottery is much less likely to be detected by fieldwalking than Roman, and therefore has to be given greater significance when it is encountered. Relatively little medieval pottery was found, probably because the survey area formed part of a deer park at this period.

### Saffron Walden, Swan Meadow

A watching brief was maintained during groundworks for a new car park and access

road. During very limited ground disturbance the surface of a ditch, c. 8 m broad, was found running north-south in the eastern part of the site. The surface yielded only recent and modern finds. Because of its location and alignment this is almost certainly the mid-13th century town defences, the 'Battle Ditches' or 'Magnum Fossatum'. These have previously been identified at various points around the town, notably at Abbey Lane c. 100 m to the south (see S.R. Bassett, 1982, *Saffron Walden, Excavations and research 1972-80*, *Counc. Brit. Archaeol. Res. Rep.* 45). No excavation of the ditch was carried out, since it would not be disturbed by the development.

### Boreham, Great Holts Farm

The results of field survey at a proposed mineral extraction site at Great Holts Farm indicated the presence of important Roman sites. The relatively large amount of tile found suggests the presence of a villa or farmstead. The proximity of this site to a Roman cremation cemetery immediately east of the survey area (VCH 3, 51) makes it likely that the two sites are associated. It is anticipated that further burials may be found within the survey area. Although the planning consent, granted some years ago, did not include provision for archaeological work the evaluation was funded by the gravel company.

---

## ESSEX REVIEW FOR SALE

---

For Sale: first issue of the *Essex Review*, Vol. 1, No. 1 (January 1892). Also *Essex Journal*, 1970 to 1991. Offers to:

Jo-Ann Buck, Lindens, 2a Alton Drive, Colchester, Essex CO3 3ST (0206 570261).

**PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP** - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £12

Two members at one address - £14

Institutions - £15

Associate Member - £5

Student membership - £5. Please use the special membership form obtainable from the Membership Secretary.

**NAMES AND ADDRESSES**

Hon. Secretary

Mr N.P. Wickenden

61 Wickham Road

Colchester

CO3 3EE

Tel. Colchester 769553

Tel. Chelmsford 281660 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr W.R. Powell

2 Glanmead

Shenfield

Brentwood

CM15 8ER

Tel. Brentwood 213137

Librarian

Andrew Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Essex CO3 3NT

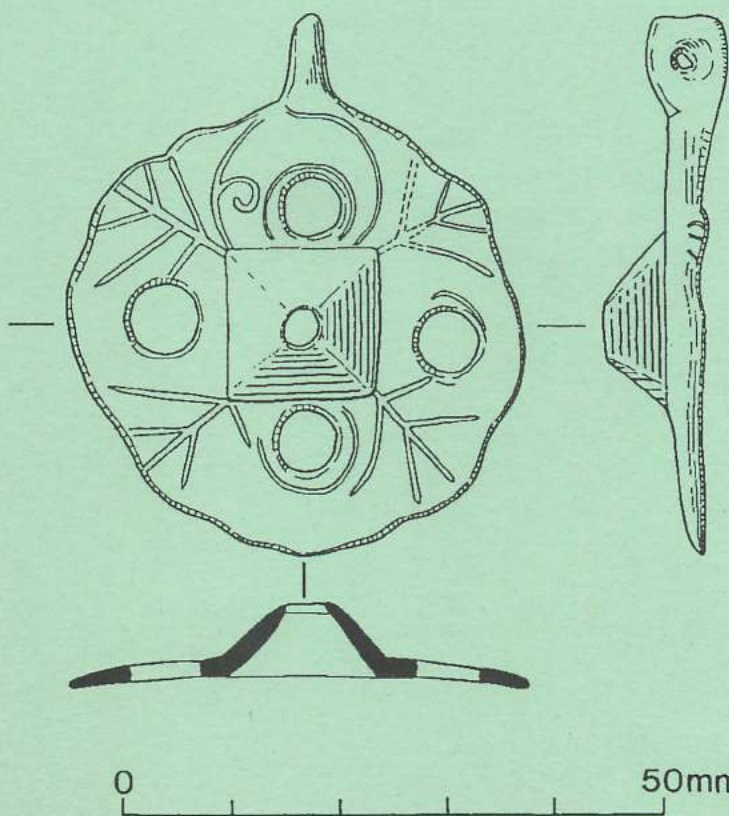
Tel: Colchester 46775

# THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 114

ISSN 0305-8530

# Essex Archaeology and History News



September 1992

# THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

NEWSLETTER NUMBER 115

SEPTEMBER 1992

## CONTENTS

|                                                                |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| FROM THE PRESIDENT .....                                       | 1  |
| OFFICERS AND COUNCIL .....                                     | 3  |
| PROGRAMME REMINDER .....                                       | 4  |
| VICTORIA HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF ESSEX .....                  | 4  |
| ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL CONGRESS-SYMPOSIUM 1992 .. | 6  |
| IMPROVEMENTS AT VALENCE HOUSE MUSEUM .....                     | 6  |
| TRANSCRIPTS: A CAUTION .....                                   | 6  |
| BOOK REVIEW .....                                              | 7  |
| NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX AT JULY 1992 .....                          | 8  |
| BOOK NEWS FROM GREAT BROMLEY .....                             | 9  |
| LIBRARY REPORT .....                                           | 10 |
| STONDON MASSEY CHURCH .....                                    | 10 |
| RECENT WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION .....            | 10 |
| EDITOR'S NOTE .....                                            | 16 |

Editor: Paul Gilman  
36 Rydal Way, Black Notley, Braintree, Essex, CM7 8UG  
Telephone: Braintree 331452 (home)  
Chelmsford 437636(work)

**COPY FOR THE NEXT ISSUE SHOULD BE SENT TO THE EDITOR AT THE  
ABOVE ADDRESS NO LATER THAN 10 NOVEMBER**

The opinions expressed in this publication are those of the contributors and not necessarily those of the Society or its officers.

*Cover Illustration: A medieval horse brass from Fox Hall, Southend (Drawn by Ian Bell).*



---

## FROM THE PRESIDENT

---

The attendance at the Annual General Meeting at Saffron Walden Museum in June was a very large one and members filled the Schoolroom. It does help the Chairman and Officers to have such support and also shows how strong the Society really is. Thank you for coming to this important event.

May I remind you that another important event in the Society's calendar is the Annual Morant Dinner, details of which can be found elsewhere in this *Newsletter* (see p.4).

### ARE YOU A MORANT DINER?

Members of Council of the Essex Archaeological Society used to meet informally and discuss archaeology and history over dinner usually in London but sometimes in Colchester. In 1955 Mr D.A.J. Buxton, MA FSA, President, Lt. Col. R.J. Appleby, MBE FSA, Hon. Secretary, Dr Marc Fitch, FSA, The Revd Gerald Montagu Benton, MA FSA, Alderman L.E. Dansie, JP, FSA, and others decided that there should be an Annual Dinner to be called *The Morant Dinner* and it was to be held on the Friday nearest the historian's birthday, 6th October. Two toasts would be honoured - (1) The Loyal Toast and (2) The Revd Philip Morant, Priest and Historian. The Morant Dinner was established.

I well remember the first event since I was asked to print the menu at my private Press, The Acorn Press, Colchester, and thinking I was a good printer I followed the copy supplied by my namesake, Col. Appleby - or at least I thought so! It was not until I produced the copies at the Red Lion, Colchester, that the astonished gathering learned that they had, among other things, *TURBOT* soup!! I still feel sure that I followed the copy but, of course, it should have read *TURTLE* Soup, a delicacy which Col. Robert and Col. Charles

Appleby and I had tasted in India, made from the real stuff. I was forgiven and followed Robert Appleby as Hon. Secretary in 1959. What a fishy tale but a satisfactory finish!!

The cost of tickets in 1955 was "15/- (75 pence), gratuities included, drinks extra. dress optional", (but you were out of place in the early days if you did not wear a dinner jacket and bow tie). Members were requested to bring an object of antiquarian interest to be produced after dinner and details of it given to the assembled company.

In 1959 for 17/- (85 pence) the menu was Grapefruit Marachino; Smoked Trout; Roast Chicken; Bread Sauce; Vegetables in season; Pineapple Coupe; Cheese and Biscuits; Coffee. The venue was the Tudor Room at the Red Lion Hotel, Colchester.

In 1960 Dress or Lounge Suits were allowed. Roast *Essex* Chicken was on the menu (but was that guaranteed?). In those days there was parking provision in High Street, Colchester, the Colchester Library Car Park (part of the Culver Precinct today), All Saints' Car Park, (now Sainsbury's Goods entrance) and the New Bus Park, off East Hill, (closed earlier this year). 69 members and guests were present.

49 members were present in 1961 when Mr and Mrs Bernard Mason presented to the Society a framed portrait of the Revd Philip Morant and asked that it should be put in a place of honour whenever the great Essex and Colchester Historian was held in remembrance.

The charge in 1962 was 19/- (95 pence) and great stress was placed on bringing an object of either archaeological OR historical interest since members had been forgetful in this part of the festivity.

One guinea bought a ticket in 1963 and Members were reminded to book early since many had been disappointed in the previous year at

not being able to obtain a ticket as the tables were filled when they applied.

There was a special attraction noted in *News-letter No 18, September 1964* - "The Morant Dinner... a few tickets unsold at £1. 1s. 0d. each (£1.05)... Recital of Shakespearean Songs with accompaniment on the Tudor Virginal of Ingatestone Hall

Sally Stean (The Elizabethan Singers) - Soloist.

Frederick Emmison - Virginal".

It was a delightful and most welcome departure from the usual after-dinner "items". Dr Emmison was the first who dared to show that every Dinner does not have to have the same format. Thank you F.G.E. You regenerated what could have become just another routine affair.

The guests of honour in 1964 were the Revd Philip Gilman (*Editor - no relation?*), Rector of Aldham, and his wife and Mr William Burton, Headmaster of the newly opened Philip Morant School, Colchester, and Mrs Burton. Mr Gilman gave details of proposals to remove Morant's gravestone from the old churchyard at Aldham and resite it in the sanctuary of the present church. The Headmaster of Philip Morant School said that scholars had in out-of-school hours travelled to Aldham and maintained a path to the historian's grave and surrounding area.

The Society placed a copy of Morant's *History of Essex* on permanent loan to the School and it was housed in a special case made for the purpose by the Craft Department of the School. Annually the School would be holding a Morant Commemoration Service in the church of St Mary-ad-Muros. I was invited to the first of the services held on 27th September, 1964, and spoke to the scholars on the life, work and example of Morant. The church of St Mary-ad-Muros is long since

closed for worship and now used as an Arts Centre. The School flourishes.

The newly appointed Rector of St Mary-ad-Muros, Colchester, the Revd Ralph Stevens and Mrs Stevens, with the Revd C. Philip Gilman, Rector of Aldham, and Mrs Gilman, were guests of honour in 1965. The President, Sir William Addison, JP, FSA, invited Mr Stevens, who was also Hon. Secretary of the Diocesan Advisory Committee, to pledge the Toast to Morant. Especial mention was made of the event by BBC and Anglia Television and ITV's newsreel camera recorded details. Some documents bearing the seals of Robert the Bruce and others who held land at Hatfield Broad Oak were displayed by the County Archivist, Mr F.G. Emmison. For the first time ever the Dinner was the subject of a report in *The Times* and *The Daily Telegraph*. Full details were printed with a photograph in the *East Anglian Daily Times* and *Essex County Standard*. Do not believe all you see or read in newspapers since I was described in the caption for the photograph as a Lieutenant Colonel (that was Robert Appleby) whereas, as you may know, I was a commissioned officer in the Royal Navy.

1966 was a year of celebration for the Society; oak plaques were placed in Aldham Parish Church and that of St Mary-ad-Muros, Colchester, to mark the incumbency of Morant in both parishes. At the Morant Dinner the Guests of Honour were Miss Beatrice de Cardi, FSA, Secretary of the Council for British Archaeology, and Mr Oliver Millar, MVO, FSA, Surveyor of Her Majesty the Queen's Paintings. Both guests related details about "two mystery" items so Newsletter No 23 says. Miss de Cardi had a drawing of a primitive trap or snare which fooled the diners. Mr Millar produced a miniature from his collection. This was a most successful year.

The Rt Hon. Lord Alport, P.C., and Lady Alport were the Guests of Honour entertained by Kenneth Mabbitt, FSA, President,

and his wife in 1968. He spoke about his duties as High Steward of Colchester. Tickets cost £1. 6s. 0d (£1.30). The menu remained the same!

*Newsletter No. 33 - February, 1970*, was published with a "New Look". Instead of the duplicated sheets I had produced on my Gestetner machine this was printed by Cullingford, Colchester. This was the year of the Mayflower Dinner at the Lion & Lamb, Chelmsford, a joint venture with the Friends of Historic Essex to celebrate the 350th anniversary of the sailing of the Pilgrim Fathers. The Morant Dinner was held on Thursday, 8th October.

On Wednesday, 25th November, 1970, the Bi-Centenary of the death of Morant, Raymond Powell, Editor of the Victoria County History of Essex, gave a lecture at Chelmsford Public Library, entitled *The Place of Morant amongst County Historians*. I was in hot water again, being Hon. Secretary, as I had previously agreed to preach the Memorial Sermon at Aldham Church on that same evening at the same time, 7.30 p.m. I was under an obligation to the Parish and to the Society to keep that engagement. The loyalty of Members of the Society was divided but both events were well attended. An exhibition - *Morant and the Essex Historians* - was mounted by the Society and the Record Office. A Vice-President, the Rt Revd A. John Trillo, BD, MTh, Bishop of Chelmsford and Mrs Trillo attended the 1972 Dinner. The Bishop entertained the Members and their Guests with details of his day-to-day duties.

Mr Bernard Joy of *SR Publishers, Wakefield, Yorkshire*, was also present and produced copies of the newly re-printed *History of Colchester* by Morant published under the joint logos of *SRP* and *Phillimore*.

Let this suffice for now.

Meanwhile book early for the 1992 Morant Dinner when we shall have Mr Charles Spar-

row, QC, FSA, DL, our Hon. Legal Advisor, as our Guest and Speaker. You may also bring an item of archaeological or historical interest, if you wish.

John S. Appleby

---

## OFFICERS AND COUNCIL

---

Following the Annual General Meeting, the Officers and Council for 1992-3 are as follows:

Honorary Life President: Colonel Sir John Ruggles-Brise CB, OBE, TW, JP

President: John S. Appleby

Vice-Presidents:

The Lord Bishop of Chelmsford

The Lord Bishop of Colchester

The Master of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge

The Master of Pembroke College, Oxford

The Mayor of Southend-on-Sea

The Mayor of Maldon

Lord Alport of Colchester

Dr F.G. Emmison

Dr Geoffrey Martin

Dr A.F.J. Brown

Mrs M.U. Jones

W.T. Jones

## Officers

Hon. Secretary: N.P. Wickenden

Treasurer: R.W. Fuller

Editor: Dr O. Bedwin

Librarian: A.B. Phillips

Membership Secretary: W.R. Powell

Programme Secretary: Dr D. Andrews

Excursions Secretary: Mrs J.R. Beardsley

Newsletter Editor: P. Gilman

Hon. Curator: O. Green

Publications Development Fund: W. Hewitt

Legal Advisor: C. Sparrow Q.C.

Trustees: J.S. Appleby, M.S. Crellin, J.E. Sellers, W.R. Powell, P. Buxton

## Council

Elected Members: B. Clayton, R. Coleman, Dr J. Cooper, P. Crummy, J. Fawn, Dr P. Greenwood, Dr J. Kemble, E. Ludgate, P. Ryan, J.T. Smith, Dr J. Ward, J.B. Webb.

Co-opted Members: J. Bensusan-Butt, D.G. Buckley, V.W. Gray, K. Walker.

A list of the Society's representatives on other bodies, together with a list of the Society's committees and committee members will appear in the next newsletter, following ratification by Council.

---

## PROGRAMME REMINDER

---

Friday 16th October - THE MORANT DINNER at the Old Stores Bistro, Messing. The special guest will be Charles Sparrow QC. Cost about £15.00.

Further details are available from the Excursions Secretary, Mrs. June Beardsley, Elm Tree Farm, Roundbush Road, Mundon, Maldon CM9 6NQ (tel. 0621 828473 after 8 p.m.).

---

## VICTORIA HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF ESSEX

---

The summer of 1992 has seen several changes at the Victoria History of Essex. On 29 June the office moved from Old Court, Arbour Lane to 70 Duke Street, Chelmsford CM1 1JP. The move was the culmination of several months' search for new accommodation, and we are grateful for the support and assistance of the County Libraries and of the County Council's Property Services Department in that search. The new offices are ideally situated almost next door to the Essex Record Office and the Chelmsford library. The move has meant a change of telephone number, as we are now on the County Hall exchange, extension 20260, but we can be dialled directly from outside telephones on Chelmsford 430260.

On 30 June Mrs. Beryl Board, senior assistant editor, retired after a total of 23 years' service with the Victoria History of Essex, having started in 1969 as a part-time assistant. She became assistant editor in 1979, and was responsible for much of the work on the *Bibliography Supplement* published in 1987. Her knowledge of Essex history and of the workings of the Essex V.C.H. will be much

missed in the office. Christopher Thornton, B.A. (Kent), Ph.D. (Leicester), has been appointed assistant editor in her place, and will start work on 1 October 1992.

On 16 July Mr. G. J. Clements retired as Hon. Treasurer of the Essex V.C.H. committee, after over 17 years coping with the increasingly complicated finances of the Essex V.C.H. His successor is the County Librarian, Mr. Geoffrey Hare.

Despite these distractions, further progress has been made with the Colchester volume. The chapter on medieval Colchester has been finished. Documentary, archaeological, and architectural evidence for medieval topography supports the economic evidence collected by Richard Britnell for the town's rapid growth in the years after the Black Death, a period when many towns were contracting, and suggests that Colchester remained relatively wealthy and populous throughout the 15th century. The town's prosperity was based mainly on its cloth industry, but leather-working, metal-working, and building trades also flourished, and the town was a market centre for north-east Essex. The port at the Hythe was improved in the mid 14th century, and there are tantalising suggestions that it may have benefited from a decline at Ipswich about that time. Accounts have also been written of Borough Government, Economic History, and Topography of the Georgian and later town.

By the 18th century the cloth trade, revived in the late 16th century by the Dutch immigrants, was again in decline, but other trades, notably leather-working and building, maintained their importance, and towards the end of the century several iron foundries were started. Among the professional men in the town in the early 19th century was William Hale, a pioneer of rocket propulsion, for whom a crater on the moon was named in 1970!

There was still plenty of open space, both within the medieval walls and in the suburbs in the 18th century, and much of it was turned into gardens. In 1728 and 1729 Charles Gray landscaped the castle bailey, adding a canal, a "theatre", and a grotto to the remains of the Norman ramparts. In the 19th century an engineering industry developed from the earlier iron foundries. The presence of a large garrison contributed to the borough's prosperity, particularly to its tailoring trades, but also led to some public order problems. In the 1930s the borough police force, which held British and European boxing championships, used its boxers to break up fights between soldiers and civilians! Meanwhile the town was expanding. It was interesting to find that part of the development on the south side of Lexden road in the 1920s was carried out by the Lexden Garden Village Ltd., a public utility society inspired by the Garden Cities movement which had led to the building of Welwyn Garden City and Hampstead Garden Suburb.

Three more Part II sections have been drafted: the accounts of the Town Hall and other municipal buildings, of Social and Cultural Institutions (covering the history of theatre, cinema, clubs, and newspapers), and of the oyster fishery. The last has been written by Claude Dove of Brightlingsea.

We are again grateful to those who have read and commented on our drafts, notably Richard Britnell, John Bensusan-Butt, Arthur Brown, and Andrew Phillips.

Work has continued on collecting material for the continuation of the V.C.H. *Bibliography*, and over 800 items, mainly articles in periodicals, have now been entered on our database. We are most grateful for the co-operation of the Libraries and of the Essex Record Office, and to Adrian Corder-Birch

who has provided us with copies of Acts of Parliament relating to Essex.

Janet Cooper

---

### ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL CONGRESS - ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM 1992

---

14th November 1992, 10.30 am - 4.30 pm  
(10.00 am for Coffee) at the Atherton Centre,  
Romford Road, Stratford E15. Talks on the  
latest Archaeological Research and Discoveries including: Iron Age Graves in Colchester; major discoveries in Stratford; Harts House, Woodford; Bronze Age Essex; Neolithic Rainham and more. Tickets £3.80 and further details available from: Passmore Edwards Museum, Archaeology and Local History Centre, 31 Stock Street, Plaistow E13 0BX. Tel: 081 472 4785.

---

### IMPROVEMENTS AT VALENCE HOUSE MUSEUM

---

On the 13th June 1992, the official ceremony to open the new period style herb garden at Valence House Museum in Barking, Essex was carried out by the Mayor, Councillor R.J. Whitbread. The Museum has just completed the first phase of its renovation and refurbishment and the new herb garden has greatly improved the outside area of the house. The garden has been created by Virginia Nightingale, who previously worked on the famous Chelsea Physic garden. The garden is well worth a visit and will be open to interested groups until Friday 9th October 1992. To make an appointment to view please ring the Museum on 081 592 4500 extension 4293.

---

### TRANSCRIPTS: A CAUTION

---

I deposited my ancient Registers long before it became a legal obligation, and received Transcript T/R1 in return. It was made by R.H. Browne in 1889. So here I refer to transcripts by Browne in general, and to that of Boreham in particular. I thought that I had done well because I would be spared the task of reading the difficult writing, and further T/R1 also had the Churchwardens Accounts and monumental inscriptions. Rightly or wrongly, I thought that a transcript was the copy of an old document into modern, and therefore more easily read, writing. Browne was what I would call an Index. He had collected all the christenings together, the marriages and burials likewise. He deals with three Volumes - D/P 29/1/1, D/P 29/1/2 and D/P 29/1/3, but there is no line of demarcation in the transcript. By chance I checked one of his monument inscriptions. He has - 'Northamptonshire' but the monument is clearly 'Nottinghamshire', and the body of the letters is one inch high. I looked at another monument nearby. It is in Latin. He has 'Thomas Morish'. The inscription in capitals of two inches high is certainly 'Morissi', the genitive case of the latinised surname, Moriss.

I now felt that I must check the Register entries with the originals. The first thing I found was that he had omitted two whole years of baptisms, 34 entries. Now thoroughly alerted I began to check and recheck most carefully. I found that he abbreviated names when they were in full, and wrote them in full when the original abbreviated. This might not seem serious, but he confused 'Ed, Edw and Edm' and that caused trouble. A more serious thing was in dates. Where the original has, for example:- 'Vesleye Elder daughter of Robt Elder christened 26th March: John Carder and Elizabeth Archar married last of April: Edward Swan son of John Swan christened

the same day", the transcript has, "Vesleye Elder. ... 26th March: Edward Swan . . . . the same day" which it was not.

This type of error occurs at least ten times. There are other similar words from the original which out of context make nonsense. When Christopher Monck, Duke of Albermarle lived at New Hall an interesting baptism took place in the chapel there on the 20th of June 1679 - "Marelia, a negro girl". This is not in the transcript. In another place Browne has that a man "was slayne with a deer". The original has "wt a peece", that is a fowling piece. Gustavus Thompson and his wife Amy had seven of their children christened in Boreham. He was Vicar of Hatfield Peverel. Browne makes a dreadful hash of these entries. He gets the First and Fifth right. In the second he calls the man 'Augustus' and omits 'Gent'. In the third he makes a mistake in the child's name. In the fourth, where the man is described as 'Vicr' (Vicar) he writes in full 'Victualler'. In the sixth he omits the title 'Mr', and in the seventh he omits 'Cler', abbreviated form of 'Clerk' (Clerk in Holy Orders). To make matters worse, some of these errors appear in *The Essex Review* Vol.I, pp 160-163 (by F.Chancellor) and pp 212-223 (by R.H.Browne). There are errors without number in *TR1*, but this selection should be sufficient to warn anyone to treat Transcripts with caution, especially those of R.H. Browne - and be it noted that he did over fifty of which twenty two were deposited in the Essex Record Office.

William J. T. Smith

---

## BOOK REVIEW

---

*Historic Buildings in Essex No. 6, April 1992, Essex Historic Buildings Group, 24p. Available from Elphin Watkin, Ashley, Willows*

*Green, Great Leighs, CM13 1QD. Price (incl. p&p) £3.30.*

In the late Middle Ages, Essex was one of the more densely populated parts of England. Many villages at that period were larger than they were to be at any time until the 20th century. Both a consequence of this and a reminder of the county's former prosperity are the numerous surviving timber-framed buildings which are so characteristic of the Essex landscape. Although these buildings have long aroused interest, as back numbers of the *Transactions of the Essex Archaeological Society* reveal, in recent times little has been published on them, with the notable exception of Cecil Hewett's virtuoso forays into the history of carpentry technique. It is therefore to the great credit of the Essex Historic Buildings Group that their bulletins (which appear almost annually) are one of the few publications where it is possible to find systematic and detailed surveys of Essex buildings.

The contents of this number are as usual wide-ranging, all of it of a high standard and well illustrated in an attractive format. The outstanding building of this issue is a remarkably intact heavily timbered 15th-century cross-wing from Witham which is fully described by Brenda Watkin and also put within the context of the laying out of Newland Street with a series of half acre plots. Another very interesting building is a granary with boarded walls dated to c. 1500 and rebuilt in the 18th century, which is analysed by Anne Padfield. One aspect of this which is not discussed, of which one would like to hear more, is at what stage it came to be set on saddle stones and brick piers. A more fragmentary observation, but one of no less importance, is Richard Shackle's recording of a medieval shop front in Colchester.

Previous issues have included articles on the documentary and literary sources for building history, and this is no exception. Michael Brown shows that for Shakespeare "window"

had the sense of "shutter" as well as a glazed aperture in a wall. This took me to the OED to check the etymology of the word. The list of citations for early uses of it included a 16th-century instance of a rood loft being dismantled and sold to a carpenter who wanted to make windows from it. Re-use of old materials is something one needs to be continually on the watch for, as Pat Ryan demonstrates by publishing a fascinating document for taking down a house at Felsted and re-erecting it at Pleshey in 1442.

David Andrews

---

### NEW BOOKS ON ESSEX AT JULY 1992

---

Jarvis, Stan  
*Essex Headlines*  
Countryside Books £4.95

Parr, Harry & Gray, Adrian  
*The Life & Times of the Great Eastern Railway 1839-1922*  
Castlemead Publications £6.00

Sandiland, A.C.E.  
*Common or Garden Doctors*  
Orsett Publications £.99

Pawsey, Frederick W  
*The History of Law & Order in North Hinkford*  
Halstead & District Local History Society  
£9.95

Searles, Ken  
*From Bardfield to Brookend; a Genealogical Journey through the County of Essex.*  
Pub: Author £7.50

Foster, Stewart  
*The Catholic Church in Stock*  
McCrimmon Publishing Ltd. £5.00

Pettit, Sue  
*Portrait of a Village, Eight Ash Green*  
Pub: Author £1.50

Parker, Janet  
*Langham; When Yesterday was Today.*  
Pub: author £3.75

Smith, William  
*Seabrook; An Earlier History*  
Pub: Author Unpriced

Greatorex, Jane  
*Shellcroft Field, Colne Engaine, The Mannings & Beyond*  
Pub: Author £1.50

Palmer, Terry  
*The Lower Stour*  
Heritage House £2.95

Gregson, Mark  
*The Docwra Family & Quakerism*  
Fering & Kelvedon Local History Society  
£2.00

Wickendon, Nick  
*Caesaromagus: A History & Description of Roman Chelmsford*  
Chelmsford Museum Service £3.00

Mann, J.D. & Dudley, John  
*Aspects of East Anglian Diesels: The Early Years, Part 1.*  
South Anglian Productions £4.95

Mann, J.D. & Dudley, John  
*Aspects of East Anglian Steam Vol 3: the Great Eastern 1950-1962.*  
South Anglian Productions £5.95

Mann, J.D.  
*Aspects of East Anglian Steam Vol 4: The Stour & Colne Valley Lines and Associated branches.*  
South Anglia Productions £4.95



Taylor, George W.C.  
*Stratford to the Stort*  
Harlow Council £1.00

*Essex Sound Archive: Summary Catalogue of Tapes*  
Essex County Council & BBC Essex £3.00

Slaughter, Basil  
*Let's git up again the table*  
WEA, Essex Federation £5.00

Lewis, Lesley  
*The Private Life of a country life 1912-1939.*  
Alan Sutton Publishing £14.99

Greator, Jane  
*Overshot Mill, Colne Engaine Manors, Mills & Manuscript Series*  
Halstead Press £2.50

Grays Athletic Football Club  
*The First Hundred Years 1890-1990*  
London Advertising Centre £6.99

## BOOK NEWS FROM GREAT BROMLEY

### Essex Recipes

*The Bromley Cookbook of Essex Recipes with Household and other hints*, especially compiled for Great Bromley W.I. by June Willgress, President, Jill Frostick and John Appleby. Available from Mrs Jill Frostick, Grove House, Great Bromley, Colchester CO7, price £1.75 (incl. p&p). The cookbook includes many interesting recipes, including Saffron Bread, Burnt Heath (Great Bromley) Cottage Loaves, Boxed Six Cup Pudding, and Essex Mincemeat. The following selection should be sufficient to whet the appetite!

*J. Paskells Hodmedods or Wrabness Knock-ups or Wix Woodyard Willies*

Roll out shortcrust pastry and make a rectangle about a quarter of an inch thick. Spread this with soft margarine, then dried fruit, Demerara sugar, and a little cinnamon. Wet edges of pastry. Roll it up like a swiss roll. Place on a greased baking tray, *the join of the roll should be underneath*. Bake for 20 minutes (350-400 F) until pale brown. Leave on the tin until cold and then separate slices.

In the 17th century we find the snail referred to as a HODMANDOD. The Essex word is DODMAN and this was corrupted to HODMEDOD. This is an extremely easy way to KNOCK UP or make a few cakes. See *Essex Dialect Dictionary* by E. Gepp with a new foreword and addendum by J.S. Appleby (S.R. Publishers, 1969).

### 2. Eileen Deeks' BRIAR ROAD (Great Bromley) PUDDING or ESSEX BREAD PUDDING

#### Ingredients:

1lb stale bread  
12 oz currants  
4 oz sultanas  
4 oz margarine  
1/2 oz spice.

Break up bread and soak in cold water until soft, then squeeze out. Mix and knead together with all ingredients. Put in greased baking tin and smooth down with a fork. Bake 1 1/2 - 2 hours in a slow oven.

Sprinkle with castor sugar. Serve hot or cold.

### "Where the Broom Grows"

Great Bromley in Old Postcards and Photographs, available from John S. Appleby, Little Pitchbury, Brick Kiln Lane, Great Horkeley, Colchester, Essex CO6 4EU, price £4.50 (incl. p&p). A video is also available, length 1 hour (price £10).

---

## LIBRARY REPORT

---

We have recently acquired, via a bookseller, a run of Antiquity from Volume 2 (1928) to Volume 16 (1942) together with certain numbers thereafter up to 1952. This comes close to filling a major gap in our collection, but it also leads to some duplication since we already hold Volumes 1-5. If any member would like to purchase our duplicate Vols 2-5 at cost (£18), please contact the librarian, Andrew Phillips.

*Andrew Phillips*

---

---

## STONDON MASSEY CHURCH

---

Removal of plaster from the walls of the chancel of this church has revealed the outline of what looks like a masonry altar in the east wall, and a brick aumbry in the east end of the south wall. If correctly identified, the altar is a rare survival. Initially the church, the walls of which are still largely 12th century, had an apse. The altar, made of mortared flint with some stone dressings, was probably integral to this. The present rectangular chancel probably dates from the 15th century, and the altar seems to have been retained when this rebuild took place, only being demolished in the 17th century. The aumbry seems to have been an original feature of the 15th century rebuild. It is made in brick and had a trefoil-headed arch formed from two nibbed bricks.

*David Andrews*

---

---

## RECENT WORK OF THE COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGY SECTION

---

### Cressing Temple Excavations

The Archaeology Section has been running excavations at Cressing Temple for almost five years now. This year an attempt has been made to bring together the various strands of evidence from these and earlier projects, notably the excavations by the Brain Valley Archaeology Society (BVAS) between 1978 and 1980. Considerable progress has been made and although many questions remain unanswered, we should now be able to target areas for future research quite precisely.

Evidence for prehistoric occupation of the site remains scanty and rather ambiguous. Farming in the Bronze and Iron Ages is attested by a set of shallow ditches, the remains of field boundaries dissecting what appears to be an ancient field system running between Witham and Cressing. An Iron Age pit and a palisade bank from the BVAS excavations may indicate a small, temporary Settlement but in the absence of any further structural evidence it seems likely that this was little more than a transient camp in the fields.

The first clear evidence of settlement comes from Dovehouse Field, where a substantial ditch was dug in the 1st century BC and backfilled in the early Roman period, to be replaced by a new ditch west of the original. Inside the ditches two cobbled surfaces, a number of pits and post-holes, and quantities of Romano-British pottery indicate the area of settlement. The amount of pottery found contrasts sharply with the extreme scarcity of building material and suggests that this was a British settlement, probably with traditional buildings, rather than a villa.

As yet, there is no evidence of occupation between the 5th and 11th centuries and it has been suggested that the area might have been allowed to return, at least in part, to woodland. Although one or two medieval buildings at Cressing Temple might pre-date the event, it is probable that the establishment of the Templar preceptory in the mid-12th century was sited on land which had been unoccupied for about 700 years.

The BVAS excavations located the Templars' stone chapel and another substantial stone building, as well as the remains of two earlier timber structures, all dating between the 11th and early 13th centuries. It is tempting to suggest that the earlier buildings represent the initial phases of Templar occupation which were replaced by more permanent and impressive structures as the order grew in wealth and power. This opulence is further reflected in the 13th-century barns and the stone-lined well which survive to this day. The Templars and presumably their successors, the Hospitallers, had permission to bury their dead in the chapel, and more than thirty burials have been excavated in and around the building. The 13th-century backfill of several pits excavated north of the chapel contained quantities of slag and some iron ore which point to iron smelting on a small scale at the site. One of the pits, partially excavated this year, was about 4.2m across and 1.7m deep; it must be at least 6 m long, but its purpose is unknown.

The next phase, covering the 14th and 15th centuries, is represented archaeologically by only two features. The first was the tiled hearth found beneath the Granary (Court Hall) last year, although the building in which it must have stood (for which there is no other evidence) could be somewhat older. The second comprises a pair of shallow, parallel trenches, between which was a layer of very ashy clay. This is interpreted as a bordered pathway running eastwards from the area around the well, under what later became the walled garden. At some point between 1381

and 1515 the Hospitallers relinquished control of Cressing Temple to secular tenants; it is possible that this happened early in the 15th century, when the order began to lose much more of its land in England. In this case it is quite possible that both the features described here were built by private tenants and were never associated with the Commandery.

In the 16th century, the estate passed into the hands of the Smith and Neville families and experienced a period of great prosperity. A 'Great House' was built somewhere near the walled garden which dates from the same period. Several outbuildings were constructed, two of which were later converted to form the present farmhouse, and early in the following century the Granary was erected.

We are not certain of the location of the Great House, but it is very likely that the cellar excavated next to the chapel formed a part of it, and it may have extended south to join up with the medieval stone building mentioned above. Several quite substantial Tudor walls have been found in service trenches in this area, although as yet the full extent of the structures they represent is not known. The walled garden, with its broad brick paths along the south and west walls and a wide terrace up the east side, would have been directly accessible from the rear of the house and formed an integral part of the new development. Quantities of fine glassware, slipware and other ceramics from the excavations add to the impression of prosperity lasting until late in the 17th century.

There followed a period of decline, as the estate passed through a series of owners and tenants, in which the Great House and the chapel were demolished. The archaeology of the garden reflects this change in fortunes, as first the paths were gravelled over, then the northern half of the garden was completely dug over, destroying the paths and many other features above the clay subsoil to create what may have been an orchard. In the south-

ern half rows of narrow trenches were dug and this area probably became a vegetable garden. Finally the terrace was demolished and the soil sloped up over its foundations. Towards the end of the century it appears that large areas of topsoil were stripped from around the farmyard and barns, to be replaced with rough cobbles or packed rubble, although this latter may have been

a first step in the extensive landscaping which took place as the estate again became more prosperous.

The 19th century ushered in a new period of development: the farmhouse was extended; the waggon lodge and other outbuildings erected; and new gravel tracks were cut and laid. The walled garden was repaired and redesigned with rectangular beds, gravel paths, lawns and an orchard along the east side. Excavation in the garden has enabled us to trace in some detail the evolution of this design into the present rectilinear layout.

The moat system is still poorly dated and its full outline unknown. At least one large pond existed in the medieval period, and a section of the moat was revetted in brick in the Tudor period. Surviving maps indicate that other parts have been added or altered in the last 200 years and it is apparent that much more research will be needed to clarify this aspect of Cressing Temple's history.

As in previous years, the location of excavations over the next few years is likely to be determined by necessary groundworks for the current phase of redevelopment. We hope also to gradually introduce a programme or research digs which will build upon the work of the BVAS and more recent observations and so increase our understanding of the Templar buildings and the geography of the Great House.

Tim Robey

## **Sible Hedingham**

Sible Hedingham. A six week excavation of a site evaluated earlier in the year on the site for an Anglian Water source works has recorded a number of hearths (probably corn dryers) and other features of Roman date. The costs of the evaluation were met by Anglian Water who have also agreed funding of the excavation.

## **Harlow, Church Langley**

Archaeological evaluation of a 3 ha area prior to the construction of a Tesco supermarket comprised the excavation of fifteen trial trenches strategically placed across the area of the intended development. A concentration of prehistoric features was found in the south-eastern part of the area, and is interpreted as representing the edge of a Late Bronze Age known to exist immediately to the south of Perry Spring Wood. Two possible Roman features, one probably a quarry truncating prehistoric features, were also identified in the vicinity. The northern two-thirds of the area was crossed by a series of probable post-medieval field boundaries and associated drainage features. A pit containing large amounts of 17th-century kiln waste indicates pottery production nearby. It has been arranged that an intensive watching brief will be kept on this area as development proceeds.

Mark Atkinson

## **Thaxted, Rear of 23 Town Street**

Evidence for Medieval horticultural activity and some evidence of the cutlery industry were located during excavation. This will be followed up by watching brief during development. The work was funded by the owner, Mr Jossaume.

### Birchanger, Woodside

A watching brief was undertaken on work by Ashford Developments at the Woodside Industrial Park, Bishops Stortford, revealing an Iron Age settlement. The site consisted of a number of extremely large rubbish pits and three possible round houses. These dated from the Early Iron Age to the very Late Iron Age. The latest feature on the site was a cremation burial dating to the beginning of the Roman period. It contained ten pots, four brooches, and a cleaved animal skull, possibly from a dog. This site will add to our understanding of Iron Age settlement in north-west Essex and bears a considerable resemblance to several of the Iron Age sites found at Stansted Airport.

Maria Medlycott

### Danbury Camp

Trial trenching was carried out on part of the Scheduled Ancient Monument in advance of the construction of an extension to the parish church. Despite the location within the Iron Age hillfort and adjacent to the church no archaeological features were located when the topsoil was removed. The excavation was funded by English Heritage.

### Land off the A12 interchange, Boreham.

Fieldwalking of 8ha during June located a possible prehistoric and early medieval site. Trial trenching in August identified these sites as a Late Bronze Age enclosure and a small early medieval agricultural settlement. The costs of the fieldwalking and trial trenching are to be met by Countryside Commercial Plc.

### Recent Publications

*The Proceedings of the Prehistoric Society*, Volume 57, contained the article *A Late Iron*

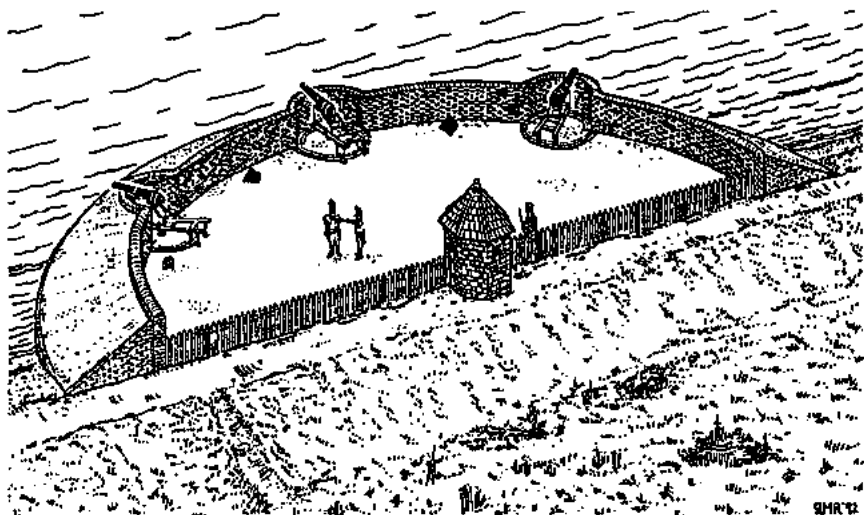
*Age burial enclosure at Maldon Hall Farm, Essex: excavations 1989*. This is an account of the Section's excavations at Maldon Hall Farm in 1989 which recorded a small rectangular cemetery enclosure dated to the first century BC. This is the first published example of this type of site from Essex.

The Chelmsford Archaeological Trust Report 9 (CBA Research Report 75) *The Temple and other sites in the north-eastern sector of Caesaromagus* by Nick Wickenden is the second volume which reports on sites within the Roman town. It summarises the results of a number of excavations in the north-east sector of the town, including the fourth century AD octagonal Romano-Celtic Temple which lay close to the Baddow Road roundabout. Two of the reports, Baddow Road and Mildmay Road, are on excavations by members of the Section (R. Turner and D. Andrews).

The Colchester Archaeological Trust Report 6 *Excavations at Culver Street, the Gilbert School, and other sites in Colchester 1971-85* compiles the results of two major excavations and over thirty smaller investigations undertaken in Colchester over a 15 year period. Together with Report 3 of the series, the monograph covers almost all the fieldwork in Colchester town centre over this period. Work at the Gilbert School site was funded by the County Council.

*The Essex Journal* for Summer, 1992 (Vol 27, No. 2) included an article by Bob Crump and Steve Wallis (of the Archaeology Section) on *Kiddles and the Foulness Fishing Industry*.

Work is complete on material for the ninth annual Archaeology Supplement to be published in the Essex Chronicle. This will appear in the Essex Chronicle on 25th September. Copies of the supplement can be obtained from the County Archaeologist, Essex County Council, Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford, CM1 1LF.



*Fig. 1 Reconstruction drawing of the Bathside Bay Battery  
(Drawn by Roger Massey-Ryan)*

Please enclose a stamped and addressed A4 size envelope.

Display boards for the site of the Harwich Bathside Bay Napoleonic Gun Battery (excavated in 1991 in advance of road improvement) are nearing completion. The boards will include information on the history of the battery, the recent excavations and a reconstruction of the way the battery might have looked in the Napoleonic period. (Fig. 1).

A reconstruction drawing of Little Oakley villa and other graphic material has been provided to Colchester Museum in advance of publication.

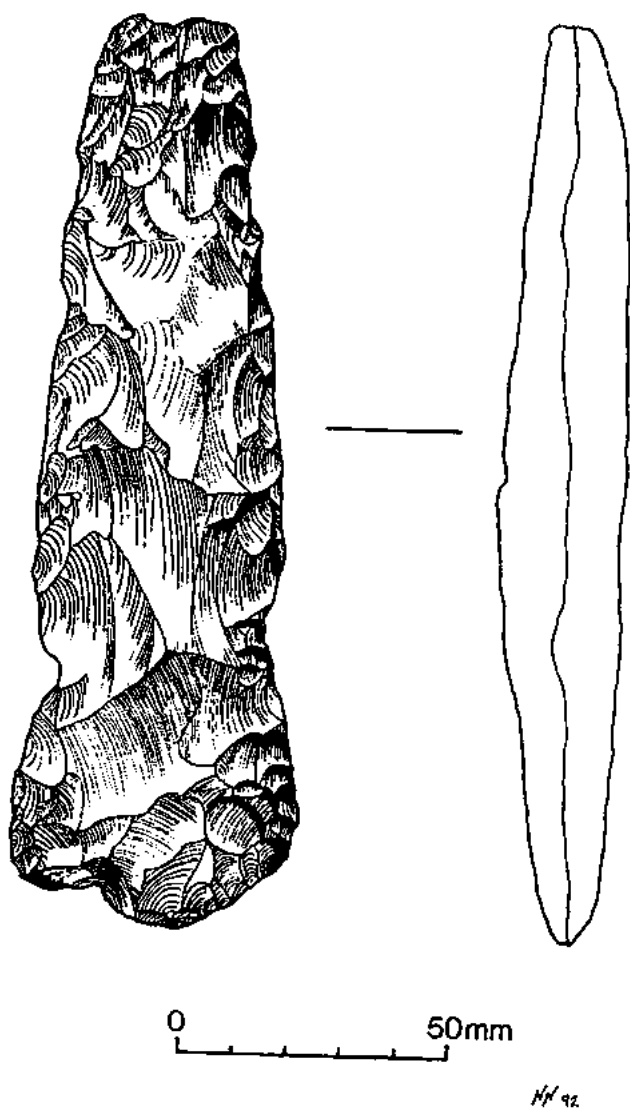
#### **Helions Bumpstead**

An archaeological evaluation at Helions-Bumpstead demonstrated that the land to the immediate east of the parish church of St

Andrew was subjected to large scale disturbance in the late post-medieval period. Quantities of medieval pottery in residual contexts indicates activity within the area during medieval period. During the evaluation, an interesting prehistoric find came to light. The owner of one of the adjacent properties showed the ECC team a fine Neolithic flaked flint axe which he had found in his garden some years previously (Fig. 2).

#### **Aerial Survey 1992**

The 1992 aerial reconnaissance of north-west Essex commenced in early June. Owing to the periodic thunderstorms and heavy rain over the summer cropmarks have not been particularly well developed this year. However, a number of new sites have been located, including a circular enclosure near Ridgewell, and part of a rectangular enclosure near Birdbrook, and additional features on some recorded sites. For the first time



*Fig. 2 Neolithic flint axe from Helions Bumpstead  
(Drawn by Nick Nethercoat)*

cropmarks have been recorded in the rape crop, in the Stour valley near Sudbury, and near Bradwell-on-Sea. Aerial survey of the intertidal zone is to continue, following the discovery of a fish trap off Mersea Island. This complements the finding of timber structures in the Blackwater Estuary at Col-lins Creek. A survey of these is to commence shortly, with funding from English Heritage.

---

### EDITOR'S NOTE

---

The editor apologises for the slightly late appearance of this newsletter. This is partly

due to the late arrival of some contributions, and also because of the time required to secure sufficient copy. The newsletter exists to keep members up-to-date with news, events, happenings in archaeology and history in Essex. Contributions are always welcome, whether a short note or just news of forthcoming events. Historical notes and articles would be particularly appreciated, in order that the newsletter can provide a balanced coverage of both Archaeology and History. I look forward to hearing from you!



**PERSONAL MEMBERSHIP** - Subscriptions due on January 1st each year.

Single member - £12

Two members at one address - £14

Institutions - £15

Associate Member - £5

Student membership - £5. Please use the special membership form obtainable from the Membership Secretary.

**NAMES AND ADDRESSES**

Hon. Secretary

Mr N.P. Wickenden

61 Wickham Road

Colchester

CO3 3EE

Tel. Colchester 769553

Tel. Chelmsford 281660 (work)

Membership Secretary

Mr W.R. Powell

2 Glanmead

Shenfield

Brentwood

CM15 8ER

Tel. Brentwood 213137

Librarian

Andrew Phillips

19 Victoria Road

Colchester

Essex CO3 3NT

Tel: Colchester 46775

**THE ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY**

**NEWSLETTER NUMBER 115**

**ISSN 0305-8530**